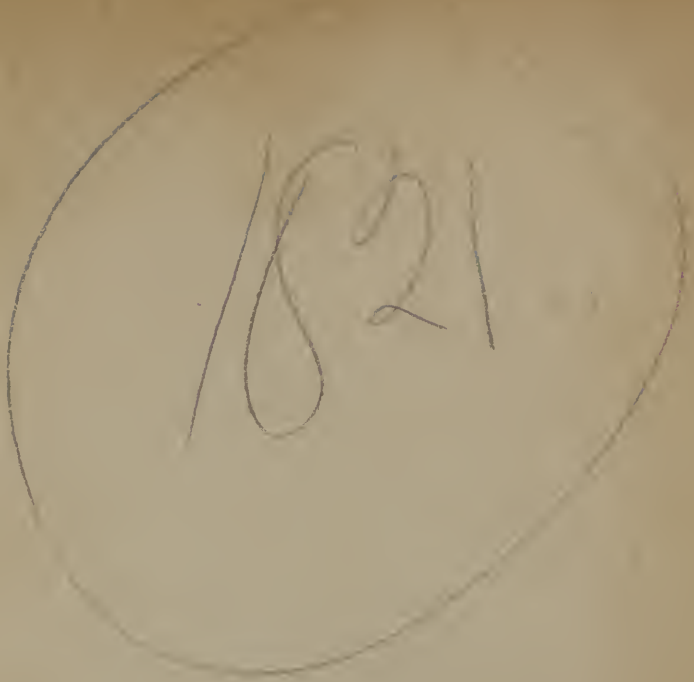
RGEON GENERALS OFFICE.

Surgeon General's Office
LIBRARY
Section, D-6-L- Annex
No. 935

DUE TWO WEEKS FROM LAST DATE

Doc
12/8/58

GPO 857422


1821

GENERAL REGULATIONS

FOR

THE ARMY.

SECT. 14 *And be it further enacted*, That the system of "General Regulations for the Army," compiled by Major General Scott, shall be, and the same is hereby approved and adopted for the government of the army of the United States; and of the militia, when in the service of the United States.

Extract.—Act of Congress, March 2, 1821.

Surgeon General's Office

GENERAL REGULATIONS

FOR

THE ARMY;

OR,

MILITARY INSTITUTES.

"Good order and subordination, so useful in all places, are no "where so necessary as in an army. The government should precisely "determine the functions, duties, and rights, of all military men— "soldiers, officers, chiefs of corps, generals.—The Swiss were the first "modern nation who restored military discipline to its ancient vigour. "It was this, joined to the valour of a free people, which produced, "in the infancy of that republic, those brilliant exploits which aston- "ished all Europe."—*Vattel.*

"Good order and discipline render an army a walking battery—a "moving fortress."—*Frederick the Great.*

"In respect to *details*, it ought to be acknowledged, that there are "many of them which are generally known, and which, at first sight, "may appear trivial. But ought they, on this account, to be suppress- "ed? Certainly not; since they are liable to be daily forgotten or "neglected."—*Thiébault.*

PHILADELPHIA:

M. CAREY AND SONS—CHESNUT STREET.

1821.

935

War Department, July, 1821.

ORDERS.

The following General Regulations for the Army, having been formally approved by Congress, with the exception of those numbered 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 76, 77, 78, *and* 79, *which have received the sanction of the President, he commands that they be published, for the government of all concerned, and that they be strictly observed. Nothing contrary to the tenor and spirit of the said Regulations will be enjoined on any portion of the United States' forces, by any commander.*

J. C. CALHOUN.

TABLE OF ARTICLES.

SECTION I.

RANK AND COMMAND.

		Page
Article 1.	*Rank of corps and regiments,* -	13
2.	*Base of discipline,* - - -	13
3.	*Principles governing the rank of officers,*	15
4.	*Succession in rank,* - - -	16
5.	*command,* - -	16
6.	*Relative rank and precedence of land and sea officers,* - - - -	17

SECTION II.

MILITARY COMPLIMENTS, OR HONOURS.

Article 7.	*Compliments:—by individuals as such,*	18
8.	*guards and sentinels,*	19
9.	*troops under review,*	21
10.	*the line,* - -	25
11.	*troops in passing each other,* - -	25
12.	*posts, as such,* -	26
13.	*to the national anniversary,*	27
14.	*Honours to the dead,* - - -	27
15.	*Miscellaneous,* - - - .	29

SECTION III.

INTERIOR ECONOMY OF REGIMENTS AND COMPANIES.

		Page
ARTICLE 16.	*Unanimity, or l'esprit de corps,* -	30
17.	*Instruction,* - - - -	31
18.	*System of responsibility,* - -	31
19.	*Appointment of certain commissioned staff officers; appointment and degradation of non-commissioned officers,*	33
20.	*System for encouraging good conduct, by the appointment of lance-corporals,*	34
21.	*Selection of pioneers,* - - -	35
22.	*Selections for flank companies,* -	35
23.	*Employment of soldiers, as clerks, mechanics, and waiters,* - -	36
24.	*Designation and consolidation of companies,* - - - - -	37
25.	*Base of interior police and service,* -	38
26.	*Arrests: confinements,* - -	43
27.	*Messing,* - - - - -	44
28.	*Dress: personal cleanliness and neatness,*	47
29.	*Roster; or details of service,* (See Art. 49, page 100.)	
30.	*Accoutrements,* - - - -	48
31.	*Preservation of arms,* - - -	50
32.	*Knapsacks and havresacks,* - -	52
33.	*Colours; drums,* - - - -	53
34.	*Ammunition,* - - - -	54
35.	*Marking of public property, and of individuals' necessaries,* - -	54
36.	*Injunctions in respect to standing interior regulations or orders,* - -	55
37.	*Books,* - - - - -	55

SECTION IV.

ECONOMY OF DEPARTMENTS AND POSTS.

		Page
ARTICLE 38.	*Organization of departments,* -	60
39.	*Form and course of inspections, &c.* -	64
40.	*Troops in quarters,* - - -	68
41.	*Sutlers—council of administration,* -	70
42.	*Assembly: inspection and parade of guards,*	75
43.	*Service of guards in their posts,* -	78

SECTION V.

ECONOMY OF AN ARMY IN CAMPAIGN.

ARTICLE 44.	*Organization and composition,* -	85
45.	*Theory of the staff: summary of its duties,*	89
46.	*Necessaries of officers: baggage train,*	90
47.	*Camps and cantonments,* - -	92
48.	*Orders: mode of publication,* - -	96
49.	*The Roster: or details of service,* -	100
50.	*Police guard,* - - - -	109
51.	*The piquet,* - - - -	111
52.	*Grand guards and other out-posts,* -	113
53.	*Marches,* - - - - -	120
54.	*Battles: general dispositions,* -	124
55.	*Field hospitals,* - - - -	129
56.	*Convoys and their escorts,* - -	130
57.	*Baggage train,* - - - -	133
58.	*General police,* - - - -	135
59.	*Sutlers in the field,* - - -	138
60.	*Prisoners of war,* - - -	139
61.	*Distributions,* - - - -	141
62.	*Sieges,* - - - - -	143
63.	*Defence of places,* - - -	147

SECTION VI.

MISCELLANEOUS.

		Page
ARTICLE 64.	*Troops on board of transports,* -	149
65.	*Uniforms,* - - - -	154
66.	*Adjutant general's department, or military correspondence,* - -	162
67.	*Engineer department,* - -	165
68.	*Ordnance department,* - -	170
69.	*Quartermaster's department,* -	178
70.	*Purchasing department,* - -	237
71.	*Pay department,* - - -	244
72.	*Subsistence department,* - -	258
73.	*Medical department,* - - -	269
74.	*Recruiting,* - - - -	310
75.	*Transfers,* - - - -	322
76.	*Leaves of absence: furloughs,* -	322
77.	*Inspector's department,* - -	325
78.	*Military Academy,* - - -	325
79.	*Miscellaneous,* - - - -	351

INDEX.

NOTE.—In the references, *a.* is used for *article*; *p.* for *paragraph*. For the title of each, see *Table of Articles*.

A.

Abattis, *a.* 17, *p.* 1. *a.* 38, *p.* 11.
Absent officers, *a.* 49, *p.* 13.
Abusive or unbecoming language, *a.* 2, *p.* 9.
Accoutrements, *a.* 17, *p.* 1. *a.* 28, *p* 11. *a.* 30, *p.* 1, &c. *a.* 35, *p.* 4. See Ordnance stores, *a.* 68, *p.* 28, &c.
Adjutant general's department,—Channels of communication, *a.* 66, *p.* 3. 5, 6. Communications, orders, &c. *a.* 66, *p.* 15, 16. Duties of, *a.* 66, *p.* 17. Estimates and requisitions for, *a.* 74, *p.* 3. Inspection returns to, *a.* 66, *p.* 10, 11. Monthly returns, *a.* 66, *p.* 7, 8, 9. 11. *a.* 74, *p.* 6, 7. Officers to report to, *a.* 79, *p.* 7. Orders of, *a.* 66. *p.* 1, 2.—Proceedings of courts transmitted, *a.* 66, *p.* 12, 13, 14. Stated reports and returns, *a.* 66, *p.* 4. *a.* 74, *p.* 17.
Adjutant,—Responsibility of, *a.* 18, *p.* 8. Selection and appointment of, *a.* 19, *p.* 1. *a.* 79, *p.* 2, 3. See Staff officers.
Adjutant of the day, *a.* 42, *p.* 5. See Staff officers.
Administration,—Definition, *a.* 38, *p.* 13. Duties of, *a.* 38, *p.* 4.
Advanced guard, *a.* 53, *p.* 3. *a.* 54, *p.* 2, 3, 4. 7.
Advanced posts, *a.* 52, *p.* 12. 14, 15, 16.
Aides-de-camp,—Appointment of, *a.* 79, *p.* 1, 2. See Staff officers.
Alarm, (sounding,) *a.* 53, *p.* 4.
Allowances,—Regular and incidental, *a.* 69, *p.* 2. 48. 99, &c.
Ammunition, *a.* 17, *p.* 1. *a.* 34, *p.* 1. 4. *a.* 56, *p* 4. 18, 19. *a.* 64, *p.* 6.
Apothecary's department, *a.* 73, *p.* 13, 14, 15, 16, 17.
Armourer, *a.* 31, *p.* 2.
Arm-racks, *a.* 25, *p.* 26. *a.* 64, *p.* 4.
Arms,—Arrangement of, *a.* 25, *p.* 26. *a* 40, *p.* 4. *a.* 43, *p.* 40. Care of, *a.* 17, *p.* 1. *a.* 26, *p.* 8. *a.* 28, *p* 11. Damaged, *a.* 68, *p.* 33, 34, 35. How cleaned, *a.* 31, *p.* 3, 4, 5, 6, &c. Lock cover, or case for, *a.* 31, *p.* 9. Marks on, *a.* 35, *p.* 1. *a.* 40, *p.* 3. 5, 6, 7, 8. Preservation of, *a.* 31, *p.* 1, 2, 3, &c. Reports and estimates of, *a.* 68, *p.* 28. See Ordnance stores, *a.* 68, *p.* 28 to 35.
Army corps, (or *corps d' armée,*) *a.* 44, *p.* 1, 2. Command of, *a.* 3. *p.* 1. *a.* 44, *p.* 2. Staff of, *a.* 44, *p.* 4. 14. Support of, *a.* 54, *p.* 15. How designated, *a.* 44, *p.* 6.
Arrest,—Applications for, *a.* 26, *p.* 2. *a.* 66, *p.* 3, 4. 6. Arms of persons under, *a.* 26, *p.* 8. Authority to order an, *a.* 26, *p.* 1. Limits of, *a.* 26, *p.* 4. Mode of ordering, *a.* 26, *p.* 3. On a march, *a.* 26, *p.* 7. Release from, *a.* 26, *p.* 6. Restrictions under, *a.* 26, *p.* 9. To be reported, *a.* 26, *p.* 1. 5.
Artillery,—Attack of, *a.* 54, *p.* 10. Commanding officers of, *a.* 44, *p.* 14, 15. *a.* 62, *p.* 5. *a.* 77, *p.* 3. Defence of, *a.* 54, *p.* 10. Divisions and subdivisions of, *a.* 68, *p.* 4, 5,

6, 7. (Foot,) rank of, *a.* 1, *p.* 1. For field service, *a.* 68, *p.* 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. (Heavy,) *a* 68, *p.* 7 (Light, or horse,) rank of, *a* 1 *p.* 1. Siege and garrison, *a.* 68, *p.* 8.
Assembly, (beaten,) *a.* 50, *p.* 11. *a.* 53, *p.* 5.
Assimilated rank, *a.* 2, *p* 4, 5, 6.
Assistant commissaries of subsistence, *a.* 72, *p.* 3 to 9. *a.* 79, *p* 2, 3. Abstracts of, *a.* 72, *p* 29. Accounts current of, *a* 72, *p.* 30. Acting, *a.* 72, *p.* 10 47 Certificate of, *a* 72, *p* 46. Doing duty in the quartermaster's department, *a.* 69, *p.* 47, *a.* 72, *p.* 40 43. Extra pay to, *a* 72, *p.* 43, 44, 45. Forms to be observed by, *a.* 72, *p.* 49. Issues of, *a.* 72, *p.* 13 to 22. Liable to other duty, *a.* 72, *p.* 40 to 42. Miscellaneous in the department of, *a.* 72, *p* 35 to 38. Monthly returns of, *a.* 72, *p.* 28. Non-commissioned officers or soldiers on duty with, *a.* 72, *p.* 38. 48. Stationed with their companies, *a.* 72, *p.* 39.

B.

Baggage,—Allowance of, *a.* 46, *p.* 3 to 8. Excess of, to be rejected, *a.* 46, *p.* 2. Limited, *a.* 46, *p* 1. *a.* 57, *p.* 1. 5. Marked, *a.* 35, *p.* 7. *a.* 46, *p.* 7. Requisites of, *a.* 46, *p.* 8.
Baggage train,—Conductors of, *a.* 57, *p.* 2, 3, 4. Brigade, *a.* 57, *p.* 2, 3. Division, *a.* 57, *p.* 2, 3. Duties appertaining to, *a.* 57, *p.* 2, 3, 4, &c Guard, *a.* 57, *p.* 6, 7, 8. Order of, *a.* 57, *p.* 9, 10. Regimental, *a.* 57, *p.* 2, 3.
Baking, *a.* 27, *p.* 1 to 7. 13. 18.
Barracks and quarters, *a.* 69, *p.* 18, 19, 20. Troops in, *a.* 40, *p.* 1, 2, &c. *a.* 47, *p.* 1
Battalion,—Review of, *a.* 9, *p.* 1, 2, &c.
Batteries at a siege, *a.* 62, *p.* 3. 23 *a.* 68, *p.* 8. See Heavy, and Siege and Garrison, artillery.
Battle,—Advanced guard in, *a.* 54, *p.* 3, 4. Artillery in, *a.* 54, *p.* 10. Attack in, *a.* 54, *p.* 11. 13, 14. Cavalry in, *a.* 54, *p.* 9 Defensive in, *a.* 54, *p.* 12, 13. Dispositions for, *a* 54, *p.* 1, 2, 3, &c. *a.* 55, *p.* 1. 3. 6. Duty after, *a.* 54, *p.* 20. Good conduct in, *a.* 54, *p.* 21, 22, 23. Lines of, *a.* 54. *p.* 5, 6. Litters in, *a.* 55, *p* 5 Order of, *a.* 44, *p.* 7, 11 12, 13. *a* 54, *p.* 14. Pursuit in, *a.* 54, *p.* 16. Reserve in, *a* 54, *p.* 8. Staff officers in, *a.* 54, *p.* 18. Steadiness in, *a.* 54, *p.* 19 Support in, *a* 54, *p* 15. Wounded in, *a.* 55, *p.* 1. 4, 5, 6.
Bell-tents, *a.* 25, *p.* 26.
Belts,—How cleaned, *a.* 30, *p.* 1.
Biscuits, *a.* 27, *p.* 7.
Bivouac,—Of piquet, *a.* 51, *p.* 11. Of troops, *a.* 47, *p.* 1 20.
Blacking,—Recipe for, *a.* 30, *p.* 3, 4.
Boards for conferring rank of lance corporal, *a.* 20, *p.* 1. 5.
Boards of survey, (subsistence,) *a.* 72, *p* 11, 12. (Ordnance,) *a.* 68, *p.* 13.
Books,—Number and description of, *a.* 37
Bread,—Arrangement of, *a.* 40, *p.* 8. Instruction in making, *a.* 17, *p.* 1. *a.* 27, *p.* 1, 2, 3. 4, &c. Quality of, *a.* 27, *p.* 5, 6. 8. Quartermaster, in respect to, *a.* 27, *p.* 3.
Brevet rank, *a.* 3, *p.* 2.
Brigade,—Command of, *a.* 44, *p.* 2. How designated, *a.* 44, *p* 6. Inspection of, *a.* 44, *p.* 22. Parade of, *a.* 49, *p.* 23. Regiments in, *a.* 44, *p.* 2, 3. Review of, *a.* 9, *p.* 11 to 21. *a.* 44, *p* 22.
Brigadier general,—Rank of, *a.* 2, *p* 2.
Bunks, *a.* 40, *p.* 3. 5. 10.
Buttons,—How cleaned, *a.* 28, *p.* 8.

C.

Cadets,—Classification of, *a.* 78, *p.* 51, 52. Examination of, *a.* 78, *p.* 53 to 55. Rank of, *a.* 2, *p.* 2. Subject to martial law, *a.* 78, *p.* 1, 2. See Military Academy.
Calls of ceremony, *a.* 7, *p.* 9.
Call,—Adjutant's, *a.* 25, *p.* 13. Fatigue, *a.* 25, *p.* 10. Stable, *a.* 25,

p. 11. 27. Surgeon's, *a.* 25, *p.* 8. See Roll-calls.
Camp,—Choice of, *a* 47, *p.* 4. Establishment in, *a.* 47, *p* 1, &c. Reconnoitred, *a.* 47, *p.* 2, 3. 21. See Encampment.
Camp colours, *a.* 9, *p.* 5. 21.
Camp equipage, *a.* 57, *p.* 1. *a.* 69, *p.* 89, &c. To be marked, *a.* 35, *p.* 3.
Camp ovens, *a.* 17, *p.* 1.
Camp kettles, *a.* 32, *p.* 6.
Camp kitchens, *a.* 47, *p* 11.
Camping parties, *a.* 47, *p.* 2. Escort of, *a.* 47, *p* 2. *a.* 50, *p.* 11, 12.
Canteens or water-flasks, *a.* 35, *p* 3. Baggage, *a* 35, *p.* 7. *a.* 46, *p.* 6.
Cantonments, *a.* 47, *p.* 1.
Capricious or tyrannical conduct prohibited, *a.* 2, *p.* 9.
Captain,—Rank of, *a.* 2, *p.* 2. Responsibility of, *a.* 18, *p.* 3.
Captains, or companies,—Position of, in order of battle, *a.* 18, *p.* 4. *a.* 24, *p.* 2.
Captured property, *a.* 60, *p.* 4. *a.* 62, *p.* 34.
Carriages,—Marked, *a.* 35, *p.* 2.
Cartels, *a* 60, *p.* 5.
Cartouch boxes, *a.* 30, *p.* 2, &c. To be inspected, *a.* 34, *p.* 1.
Cartridges, *a.* 17, *p.* 1.
Cavalry,—Dismounted, *a.* 49, *p.* 18. *a.* 62, *p.* 27. Guards, *a.* 52, *p.* 28. Part in battle, *a.* 54, *p.* 9. Rank of regular, *a.* 1. *p.* 1.
Certificates to army followers, *a.* 58, *p.* 2, 3, 4. *a.* 59, *p.* 2.
Chamber model, *a.* 40, *p.* 9.
Chambers,—Numbered, *a.* 40, *p.* 2.
Changes in habitual order of battle, *a.* 44, *p.* 11, &c.
Chaplain at funerals, *a.* 14, *p.* 13.
Chief justice U. S. *a.* 15, *p.* 1.
Chiefs of executive departments, *a.* 15, *p.* 1
Citadels,—Defence of, *a.* 63, *p.* 6.
Cleanliness enjoined, *a.* 28, *p.* 2. 11. *a.* 40, *p.* 10. *a.* 64, *p.* 15, &c
Clerks, *a.* 23, *p.* 1, 2, 3 10. Selection of, *a.* 23, *p.* 1, &c.
Clothing,—Cleaning and preserving, *a.* 17, *p.* 1. *a.* 28, *p.* 3, &c. Rates and allowance of. See Purchasing department.
Colonel,—Inspections by, *a.* 44, *p.* 22. Rank of, *a* 2, *p.* 2. Responsibility of, *a.* 18, *p.* 1, 2, &c.
Colours,—Cased, *a.* 33, *p.* 1. In camp, *a.* 62, *p.* 12. Sentinel placed over, *a.* 33, *p.* 2. To be guarded, *a.* 43, *p.* 16. *a.* 53, *p.* 4. When furled, *a* 33, *p.* 1 *a.* 62, *p.* 12. When lodged, *a* 33, *p.* 2. When planted, *a.* 33, *p* 5 *a.* 47, *p.* 11. When unfurled, *a.* 33. *p.* 1.
Command, Sec. I. generally. Predecessor in, *a.* 5, *p.* 1. Separate, *a.* 3, *p.* 5. Successor in, *a.* 5, *p.* 1. *a.* 66, *p.* 16. Superseding in, *a.* 5, *p* 1, 2. Vacancies in, *a.* 44, *p.* 5.
Commanders of departments,—— Compliments to, *a.* 15, *p* 3.
Commanding officers, *a.* 79, *p.* 14, 15. Inspections by, *a.* 39, *p.* 23.
Commissary general of purchases,— *a.* 2. *p.* 6. *a.* 70, *p.* 1, &c.
Commissary general of subsistence, *a.* 61, *p.* 4. *a.* 72, *p.* 1, 2. *a.* 79, *p.* 23.
Communications between posts, *a.* 38, *p* 6.
Companies,—Designation of, *a.* 24, *p.* 1, 2. Inspection of, *a.* 25, *p.* 12. *a.* 44, *p.* 22, 23. Minimum strength of, *a.* 24, *p.* 3, 4, 5. Or captains, position of, in order of battle, *a.* 18, *p.* 4. *a.* 24, *p.* 2. Review of, *a.* 9, *p* 22. Squads of, *a.* 18, *p.* 4. Transfer of, *a.* 24, *p.* 3, 4.
Compliments, Sec. II. generally. By posts as such, *a.* 12, *p.* 1, 2, 3, &c. By troops passing each other, *a.* 11, *p.* 1, 2. By squads, *a.* 39, *p.* 18. See Salute.
Consolidation of regiments, *a.* 44, *p.* 8, 9, 10.
Contingent accounts,——Settlement of, *a.* 79, *p* 13.
Convicts,—Quarterly reports of, *a.* 79, *p.* 9. Term of sentence of, *a.* 79, *p.* 9.
Convoy,—Carriages of, *a.* 56, *p.* 12, 13, 15, 18. Commandant of, *a.* 56, *p.* 4. 6. 15, &c. Defence of, *a.* 56, *p.* 8, 9, 10, &c. Escort of, *a.* 56, *p.* 1. *a.* 57, *p* 8. *a.* 62, *p.* 28. Instructions for, *a.* 56, *p.* 3. Of powder, *a.* 56, *p.* 1. 4. Order of

march, *a.* 56, *p.* 5. Parking of, *a.* 56, *p.* 14, 15. Pioneers, or fatigue parties to, *a.* 56, *p.* 2. Protection of, *a.* 56, *p.* 7, 8, &c.
Cornet,—Rank of, *a.* 2, *p.* 2.
Corporal,—Appointment of, *a.* 20, *p.* 4. Of the guard, *a.* 43, *p.* 32, &c. 36. 45, 46. Rank of, *a.* 2, *p.* 2.
Council of administration,—Duties and powers of, *a.* 41, *p.* 8, 9, 10, &c. How constituted, *a.* 41, *p.* 6, 7.
Countersign,—How given, *a.* 43, *p.* 24. Limited, *a.* 43, *p.* 24. Nature of, *a.* 48, *p.* 6. 18. Objects of, *a.* 48, *p.* 17. To be required, *a.* 43, *p.* 25 To be sealed, *a.* 48, *p.* 20. When changed, *a.* 48, *p.* 20. When issued, *a.* 48, *p.* 17, *a.* 52, *p.* 10.
Courtesy enjoined, *a.* 7, *p.* 1.
Courts of inquiry, *a.* 49, *p.* 6. *a.* 63, *p.* 9. Recorder to, *a.* 69, *p.* 103.
Courts martial, &c.—Adjournment of, to be reported, *a.* 49, *p.* 8. Compensation to citizens attending, *a.* 69, *p.* 101. Compensation to members of, *a.* 69, *p.* 100. 102. Members of, when liable to other duty, *a.* 49, *p.* 7. See General courts martial.
Cultivation, for supply of the troops, *a.* 72, *p.* 32, &c. *a.* 69, *p.* 66. 68. *a.* 79, *p.* 22, 23.

D.

Defence,—Council of, *a.* 63, *p.* 5. In battles, *a.* 54, *p.* 12, 13. Of fortresses, &c. *a.* 63, *p.* 1. Plans of, *a.* 63, *p.* 1.
Departments,-Commanders of, *a.* 38, *p.* 2, &c. Head quarters of, *a.* 38, *p.* 16. Organization of, *a.* 38, *p.* 1, &c.
Deportment of officers, *a.* 16, *p.* 1.
Deserters,—Arms, &c. of, *a.* 58, *p.* 7, *a.* 69, *p.* 96, 97. Forfeiture of, *a.* 71, *p.* 12. *a.* 74, *p.* 21. From the enemy, *a.* 52, *p.* 29, &c. 39. *a.* 58, *p.* 6, &c. Rewards for apprehension of, *a.* 69, *p.* 104. *a.* 71, *p.* 10. 12. *a.* 74, *p.* 9. *a.* 79, *p.* 10.
Despatches,—Time of, noted, *a.* 44, *p.* 21.
Detachment,—Command, *a.* 3, *p.* 3. Officers on, *a.* 44, *p.* 17. Reconnoitring, foraging, &c. *a.* 49, *p.* 6. Intrenched, *a.* 52, *p.* 13.
Details,—Course of, *a.* 49, *p.* 23. For trenches, *a.* 62, *p.* 8. In the field, *a.* 49, *p.* 23. Of cavalry, *a.* 49, *p.* 18. Order of, *a.* 49, *p.* 3, &c. 10, &c. 13, 19, &c. Special exemption from, *a.* 49, *p.* 20. Temporary exemption from, *a.* 49, *p.* 19.
Discharges,—Form, &c. of, *a.* 71, *p.* 9. *a.* 79, *p.* 11, 12. 19.
Discipline,—Definition, *a* 38, *p.* 4. 9. Enforcement of, *a.* 44, *p.* 22.
Distributions,—Hours and places of, *a.* 48, *p.* 7. *a.* 61, *p.* 5, 6, 7, 12. In advance, *a.* 61, *p.* 10. Order and proportions of, *a.* 61, *p.* 13, &c. Superintendence of, *a.* 61, *p.* 5. 9. To companies and squads, *a.* 16, *p.* 12, &c
Dispositions of troops in march and battle, *a.* 44, *p.* 11, 12, 13. *a.* 54, *p* 1, &c. 14, &c.
Divisions,—Command of, *a.* 44, *p.* 2. How designated, *a.* 44, *p.* 6. Inspection of, *a.* 44, *p.* 22, 23. Organization of, *a.* 44, *p.* 1, 2. Review of, *a.* 44, *p* 22, 23. Staff of, *a.* 44, *p.* 4. Support of, *a.* 54, *p.* 15.
Draft cattle, *a.* 35, *p.* 2. *a.* 69, *p.* 11. 66. 112, 113.
Dress,—Fatigue, or police, *a.* 28, *p.* 9. Neatness, care, &c. of, *a.* 28, *p.* 3. 11. Regulations as to, *a.* 28, *p.* 11.
Drum,—Beat of, *a.* 8, *p.* 9. When cased, *a.* 33, *p.* 3. When piled, *a.* 10, *p.* 1. *a.* 33, *p.* 5.
Drum major, *a.* 2, *p.* 3.
Drummers, *a.* 33, *p.* 4. *a.* 65, *p.* 26.
Duties,—Staff, active and sedentary, *a.* 45, *p.* 4, &c.

E.

Efficiency, *a.* 17, *p.* 1. *a.* 18. *p.* 1. *a.* 38, *p.* 8.
Encampment.—Description of, *a.* 47, *p.* 15, &c. See Camp.
Engineer department,—Accounts of disbursements of, *a.* 67, *p.* 16. 19.

Agents of, *a.* 67, *p.* 7, &c. Allowances of, *a.* 67, *p.* 25. Contracts of, *a.* 67, *p.* 6. Duties of, *a.* 67, *p.* 1, 2, &c. Estimates of, *a.* 67, *p.* 15, 19. Inspections of, *a.* 67, *p.* 5. 19, 20. Officers of, *a.* 67, *p.* 3, 14, 17, 18, 24. Officers of the, not liable to other duties, *a.* 38, *p.* 2. *a* 67, *p.* 21. Officers of the, on duty at posts, &c. *a.* 67, *p.* 22. Plans of, *a.* 67, *p.* 4. 19. Reports to the, *a.* 67, *p.* 19. Returns to the, *a.* 67, *p.* 24.

Engineers, corps of, *a.* 67, *p.* 1.

Engineers in the field, *a.* 44, *p.* 14, &c. *a.* 62, *p.* 4, &c. 29.

Enlisted soldiers,—Treatment of, *a.* 2, *p.* 1.

Escort,—Commandant of, *a.* 56, *p.* 4. 6, 8, &c. Conduct of, *a.* 56, *p.* 16, 17. 20. Of camping party, *a.* 47, *p.* 2. *a.* 50, *p.* 11, &c. Of convoy, *a.* 56, *p.* 1. *a.* 57, *p.* 8. *a* 62, *p.* 28. Of fatigue party, *a.* 49, *p.* 12. Of prisoners, *a.* 50, *p.* 12. See Convoy.

Exercises,—Military, *a.* 17, *p.* 1.

Extra duty,—Troops employed on, *a.* 69, *p.* 105, &c.

F.

Fascines, *a.* 17, *p.* 1. *a.* 38, *p.* 11.

Fatigue,—Daily, *a.* 25, *p.* 10. General, *a.* 25, *p.* 6. *a.* 28, *p.* 11. *a.* 38, *p.* 8. Parties, *a.* 28, *p.* 9. *a.* 49, *p.* 5. 12. 17. *a.* 56, *p.* 2. *a.* 61, *p.* 7, &c.

Field officer of the day, *a.* 49, *p.* 20. *a.* 52, *p.* 5. 9. 10. 14. 16, 17. 29. 32.

Flags of truce, *a.* 52, *p.* 31, 32, 39.

Flags,—When displayed, *a.* 12, *p.* 8.

Flank companies,—Designation of, *a.* 24, *p.* 1. Selection of, *a.* 22, *p.* 1, &c. Strength of, *a.* 22, *p.* 2, 3.

Flints,—How fixed, *a.* 31, *p* 10, &c.

Forage,—Allowance of, *a.* 69, *p.* 62, &c. Resources of, *a.* 38, *p.* 6.

Forces,—How drawn up, *a.* 1, *p.* 1. Regular, *a.* 2, *p.* 8.

Foreign officers,—Compliments to, *a.* 15, *p.* 3. *a.* 61, *p.* 8.

Fortresses,—Capitulation of, *a.* 63, *p.* 8. Commanders of, *a.* 63, *p.* 1. &c. Courts of inquiry, on loss of, *a.* 63, *p.* 9. Defence of, *a.* 63, *p.* 1, &c.

Frontier defences,—Report on, *a.* 38, *p.* 6.

Funeral escorts, *a.* 14, *p.* 2, &c.

Funeral honours, *a.* 14, *p.* 5, &c.

Fuel,—Allowance of, *a.* 69, *p.* 49, &c.

Furloughs, or leaves of absence, *a.* 76, *p.* 1. Cadets, *a.* 78, *p.* 79. Form of, *a.* 76, *p.* 4. Rules to be observed during, *a.* 76, *p.* 5. To be reported, *a.* 69, *p.* 37. *a.* 76, *p.* 2, 3. 5. When and how granted, *a.* 76, *p.* 2, 3. 6.

Furniture for offices and quarters, *a.* 23, *p.* 7.

G.

Gabions, *a.* 17, *p.* 1. *a.* 38, *p.* 11.

Gambling prohibited, *a.* 78, *p.* 98. *a.* 79, *p.* 24.

Garrison courts martial, *a.* 49, *p.* 6.

Garrison equipage, *a.* 69, *p.* 89, &c.

General courts martial, *a.* 49, *p.* 6. Orders for, *a.* 79, *p.* 8.

General staff, officers of,—Rank of, *a.* 2, *p.* 4, &c.

Generale,—When sounded, *a.* 53, *p.* 5.

Geographical departments, *a.* 3, *p.* 3. *a.* 38, *p.* 1, &c.

Governors of states and territories, *a.* 15, *p.* 1.

Grand guards,—At new posts, *a.* 52, *p.* 9. Cavalry attached to, *a.* 52, *p.* 3. Commanders of, *a.* 52, *p.* 14. &c. Composition of, *a.* 52, *p.* 4. How posted, *a.* 52, *p.* 11, &c. Instructions for, *a.* 52, *p.* 15. 17, 18. 29. 34. 37. Intrenched, *a.* 52, *p.* 13. Nature of, *a.* 52, *p.* 1, 2. Precautions of, *a.* 52, *p.* 27, 28, 29. 42. Sentinels of, *a.* 52, *p.* 8. 18, &c. 29. 42. To assemble without noise, *a.* 52, *p.* 8. Tour of, *a.* 49, *p.* 6. See Guards.

Grand rounds,—Duties incident to, *a.* 43, *p.* 26, &c. *a.* 48, *p.* 17.

Great coats, *a.* 32, *p.* 6.

Guards,—Arms of, *a.* 43, *p.* 41. Attack and defence of, *a.* 52, *p.* 33, 34. Cavalry, *a.* 52, *p.* 12. Com-

manders of, *a.* 25, *p.* 6. *a.* 43, *p.* 6. 20. 23. 29, 30, &c. Detachments composing, *a.* 42, *p.* 3. Dismissed, *a.* 43, *p.* 39. *a.* 53, *p.* 4. Instructions for, *a.* 43, *p.* 42. *a.* 47, *p.* 5, 6. *a.* 50, *p.* 2, &c. Interior, *a.* 49, *p.* 6. Messes of, *a.* 27, *p.* 16. Of honour, *a.* 8, *p.* 4. *a.* 49, *p.* 6. Parade of, *a.* 42, *p.* 1, 4, &c. Personal, *a.* 49, *p.* 6. Relieved daily, *a.* 43, *p.* 2. Report, *a.* 50, *p.* 13, 14. Roll-call of, *a.* 43, *p.* 7. Salute of, see Salutes. To be inspected, *a.* 42, *p.* 2. *a.* 43, *p.* 7. *a.* 50. *p.* 9. When turned off, *a.* 42, *p.* 1. *a.* 49, *p.* 23. See Guards, and Police guard.

Guides,—Employment of, *a.* 47, *p.* 3.

H.

Havresacks, *a.* 32, *p.* 7. How marked, *a.* 35, *p.* 3. To be inspected, *a.* 32, *p.* 2. *a.* 53, *p.* 9.

Head quarters,—Reports made to, *a.* 50, *p.* 14. Staff attached to, *a.* 44, *p.* 14.

Health,—Preservation of, *a.* 27, *p.* 8. *a.* 28, *p.* 2.

Honours to the dead, *a.* 14, *p.* 1, &c.

Horse (see Light) artillery.

Horses,—Captured, *a.* 60, *p.* 4. How marked, *a.* 35, *p.* 2. *a.* 58, *p.* 7. Injunctions regarding, *a.* 58, *p.* 16.

Hospital—Attendants, allowance to, *a.* 73, *p.* 70; how appointed, *a.* 73, *p.* 69. Field, how organized, *a.* 55, *p.* 1, &c. General, surgeon attending a, *a.* 73, *p.* 18, &c. General, assistant to, *a.* 73, *p.* 29, &c. Inspection of, *a.* 39, *p.* 16, &c. Necessaries of, *a.* 55, *p.* 5. *a.* 79, *p.* 22. Station of field, *a.* 55, *p.* 3. Steward, allowance to, *a.* 73, *p.* 70; duties of, *a.* 73, *p.* 35, &c.; how appointed, *a.* 73, *p.* 54. 69. Ward master, allowance to, *a.* 73, *p.* 70; duties of, *a.* 73, *p.* 37, &c.; how appointed, *a.* 73, *p.* 54. 69.

I.

Individuals' necessaries,—Marks on, *a.* 35, *p.* 6, 7.

Infantry,—Rank of, *a.* 1, *p.* 1.

Inferiors,—Duty of, *a.* 7, *p.* 1, 2. Protection, &c. of, *a.* 2, *p.* 1.

Inspection, *a.* 38, *p.* 3, 4. *a.* 39, generally; *a.* 44, *p.* 22, &c. *a.* 68, *p.* 21. *a.* 69, *p.* 32. *a.* 72, *p.* 22, 27. *a.* 77, *p.* 1, &c. *a.* 74, *p.* 19. Form and course of, *a.* 38, *p.* 11. *a.* 39, *p.* 1, &c. *a.* 79, *p.* 27. Objects of, *a.* 38, *p.* 4, &c. Of quarters, *a.* 39, *p.* 15, &c. Reports of, *a.* 38, *p.* 5. 14, 15. *a.* 39, *p.* 22. *a.* 44, *p.* 23. *a.* 77, *p.* 1, &c. Returns, *a.* 66, *p.* 10, 11. To be minute, *a.* 38, *p.* 11. Weekly, *a.* 39, *p.* 24.

Inspectors general,—Duties of, *a.* 77, *p.* 1. 4. *a.* 79, *p.* 22. 27.

Instruction,—Definition, *a.* 38, *p.* 10, 11. How enforced, *a.* 44, *p.* 22. Prescribed, *a.* 17, *p.* 1.

Issues,—How made, *a.* 72, *p.* 13. Regularity of, *a.* 38, *p.* 13. Wastage on, *a.* 72, *p.* 25, 26, 27.

J.

Jalons,—Office of, *a.* 53, *p.* 8.

Judge advocate, *a.* 2, *p.* 6. *a.* 44, *p.* 14. *a.* 66, *p.* 12. *a.* 69, *p.* 103.

K.

Kitchens, *a.* 17, *p.* 1. *a.* 38, *p.* 11.

Knapsacks,—Contents of, *a.* 32, *p.* 2, &c. How arranged, *a.* 40, *p.* 5, 6. How marked, *a.* 35, *p.* 3. Instruction in packing, *a.* 17, *p.* 1. *a.* 32, *p.* 5. To be inspected, *a.* 32, *p.* 2. *a.* 53, *p.* 9. When worn, *a.* 32, *p.* 1.

L.

Lance-corporal, *a.* 18, *p.* 5. 7. *a.* 20, *p.* 1, &c.

Land troops, serving as marines, *a.* 6, *p.* 3.

Laundresses,—Certificate of, *a.* 58, *p.* 4. Employment of, *a.* 28, *p.* 10. How paid, *a.* 28, *p.* 10.

Leaves of absence. See Furloughs.

Letters,—Private, when prohibited, *a.* 54. *p.* 24.

Lieutenant colonel,—Rank of, *a.* 2, *p.* 2. Responsibility of, *a.* 18, *p.* 3. Station of, *a.* 18, *p.* 3.

Lieutenants,—Rank of, *a.* 2, *p.* 2.

Light dragoons,—Rank of, *a.* 1, *p.*1
Light infantry,--Employment of, *a.* 53, *p.* 3. Qualifications of, *a.* 22, *p.* 1. Selection of, *a.* 22, *p.* 2, 3. See Light troops.
Light (or Horse) artillery,--Rank of, *a.* 1, *p.* 1.
Light troops,—Employment of, *a.* 53, *p.* 3. In battle, *a.* 54, *p.* 16 See Light infantry, Marksmen, and Tirailleurs.
Luxury prohibited, *a.* 46, *p.* 1.

M.

Magazines of provisions, *a.* 61, *p.* 2.
Major,—Rank of, *a.* 2, *p.* 2. Responsibility of, *a.* 18, *p.* 3.
Major general,—Rank of, *a.* 2, *p.* 2.
Marauding prohibited, *a.* 53, *p.* 9. 11
March,—Diminishing of front on, *a.* 53, *p.*13. Halts on, *a.* 53, *p.* 12, &c. 20, &c. Horses on, *a.* 53, *p.* 15. In the interior, *a.* 53, *p* 18 27. Jalons, *a.* 53, *p.* 8. Knapsacks, &c. on, *a.* 32, *p.* 1, 2. 6. *a.* 53, *p.* 9. Leading alternately on, *a.* 53, *p* 19. Night, *a.* 53, *p.* 8. Order of, *a.* 53, *p.* 1, 2, &c. Passing defiles on, *a.* 53, *p.* 13. Precautions on, *a.* 53, *p.* 26, 27. Routes of, *a.* 53, *p.* 27. Sick on, *a* 53, *p.* 24, 25. Stragglers on, *a.* 53, *p.* 10, 11. 20. 22. Supplies on, *a.* 53, *p.* 27.
Marines, *a.* 1, *p.* 1. *a.* 3, *p.* 1. *a.* 38, *p.* 2.
Marks of sutlers, *a.* 59, *p.* 4.
Marks on public property, *a.* 35, generally; *a.* 58, *p.* 7. *a.* 60, *p.* 4. *a.* 68, *p.* 10. 13.
Marksmen, (or skirmishers,) *a.* 54, *p.* 2, 3, 4. 7. 11. 16. *a.* 56, *p.* 7. 16. *a.* 62, *p.* 26. See Tirailleurs.
Meat,—How preserved, *a.* 27, *p.* 9, 10. *a.* 40, *p.* 8.
Mechanics,—Employment of, *a.* 23, *p.* 1. 4, &c. *a.* 41, *p.* 19. *a.* 79, *p.* 17.
Medical department,—Duties of, *a.* 73, *p.* 1, &c. General rules, *a.* 73, *p.* 68, &c. Apothecary's department, *a.* 68, *p.* 13. Medical director, *a.* 55, *p.* 4. *a.* 73, *p.* 8, &c. Reports, requisitions, returns, &c. *a.* 73, *p.* 55, &c. See Quartermaster's department, *a.* 69, *p.* 34, &c.
Medical officers in the field, *a.* 55, *p.* 1, &c
Messes,—How prepared, *a.* 27, *p.* 15.
Messing,—Inspection and superintendence of, *a.* 25, *p.* 9. *a.* 27, *p.* 1. *a.* 64, *p.* 21.
Midsummer, *a.* 25, *p.* 29, 30.
Military academy—Admission into, *a.* 78, *p.* 76, 77, 78. Cadets, *a.* 78. *p.* 1. Course of studies and instruction, *a.* 78, *p.* 30 to 32, &c. General instructions, *a.* 78, *p.* 59, 60, 61, &c. Instructors of, *a.* 78, *p.* 1. Organization, *a.* 78, *p.* 3 to 8, &c. Period of instruction, *a.* 78, *p.* 43 to 45, &c. Police and discipline, *a.* 78, *p.* 86 to 88, &c. Rolls of merit, *a.* 78, *p.* 56 to 58.
Military storekeepers. See Storekeepers.
Militia,—Rank of, *a.* 1, *p.* 1. *a.* 2, *p.* 8.
Model,—Camp, *a.* 47, *p.* 16. Chamber, *a.* 40, *p* 9.
Musicians,—Band of, *a.* 18, *p.* 6. Uniform of, *a.* 65, *p.* 26.
Mustering for payment, *a.* 39, *p.* 14.

N.

National anniversary, *a.* 13, *p.* 1, 2.
Naval officers, *a.* 6, generally; *a.* 12, *p.* 4. *a.* 15, *p.* 2. *a.* 64, *p.* 1.
Necessaries,—How packed, *a.* 32, *p.* 3, 4, 5. To be marked, *a.* 35, *p.* 6, 7.
Non-commissioned officers,—Appointment and selection of, *a.* 19, *p.* 5. 7, 8. *a.* 74, *p.* 20. Certificates of, *a.* 19, *p.* 6. How reduced, *a.* 19, *p.* 7. *a.* 20, *p.* 3. Number of, limited, *a.* 19, *p* 9. Responsibility of, *a.* 18, *p.* 4 8.
Non-commissioned staff,—Rank of, *a.* 2, *p.* 3. Selection of, *a.* 19, *p.* 5. See Non-commissioned officers.

O.

Obedience prescribed, *a.* 2, *p.* 9.
Officer of the day,—Duties of, *a.* 8, *p.* 3, 4. *a.* 25, *p* 1. 3. 9. *a.* 26, *p.* 6 *a.* 42, *p.* 6. 12, &c. *a.* 43, *p.* 1. 24. 27, &c. *a.* 49, *p.* 7. *a.* 50, *p.* 3. 8. 13, &c. *a.* 51, *p.* 5. 7, &c. *a.* 64, *p.* 8. 21. 23. 28.
Officers, military,—Relative rank of, *a.* 2, *p.* 8.
Order of army corps, *a.* 44, *p.* 11.
Order of battle, *a.* 1, *p.* 1. *a.* 9, *p.* 1, 2. *a.* 18, *p.* 3. *a.* 44, *p.* 7. 11, &c.
Order of brigades and divisions, *a.* 44, *p.* 11.
Order of regiments, *a.* 1. *p.* 2. *a.* 44, *p* 11.
Orderlies, *a.* 44, *p.* 18, &c. *a.* 48, *p* 1. 7. Service of, *a.* 49, *p* 6. 9.
Orderly hour. *a.* 48, *p.* 9 12. Orders subsequent to, *a.* 48, *p.* 10.
Orders,—Channel of communication, *a.* 45, *p.* 1. *a.* 48, *p.* 1, 2. *a.* 66, *p.* 1, &c. Correctness of, *a.* 48, *p.* 14. Dispositions to be added to, *a.* 48, *p.* 8. Exhortations, notices, and thanks in, *a.* 48, *p.* 7. Form of, *a.* 48, *p.* 2. 5. General, *a.* 48, *p.* 7. Monthly extracts, *a.* 48, *p.* 16 Not to be contrary to law or reason, *a.* 2, *p.* 9. Numbered, *a.* 48, *p.* 4. Obedience to, *a.* 2, *p.* 9. Publication of, *a.* 48, *p.* 1, &c. 11, &c. Reading and explaining, *a.* 25, *p.* 21, &c. *a.* 48, *p.* 13, &c. Relating to engineers and artillery, *a.* 44, *p.* 15. Special, *a.* 48, *p.* 6. Standing, *a.* 5, *p.* 1. *a.* 36, *p.* 1, 2. Verbal, *a.* 48, *p.* 1. Written, to be sealed, *a.* 48, *p.* 1.
Ordnance and ordnance stores, *a.* 68, *p.* 2, &c. Charge and custody of, *a.* 68, *p.* 19. 24. Depôts of, *a.* 68, *p.* 26. Disbursements for, *a.* 68, *p.* 27. Embezzlement prohibited, *a.* 68, *p.* 10, 11. Field and heavy, *a.* 68, *p.* 4 to 8; to be charged, *a.* 68, *p.* 13, &c.; to be marked, *a.* 68, *p.* 10; to be of the same pattern, *a.* 68, *p.* 8, 9. How issued, *a.* 68, *p.* 14, 15. How provided, *a.* 68, *p.* 3. Quarterly accounts of, *a.* 68, *p.* 18. 20. Reports and estimates of, *a.* 68, *p.* 28. Requisitions for, *a.* 68, *p.* 16, &c. Sales of, *a.* 68, *p.* 13, &c. (Small-arms, &c.) distribution and accountability, *a.* 68, *p.* 28, &c. See Artillery.
Ordnance captured, *a.* 60, *p.* 4. *a.* 62, *p.* 34.
Ordnance department,—Duties, *a.* 68, *p.* 1, &c. *a.* 69, *p.* 8, 9.
Ordnance duty, *a.* 38, *p.* 2. *a.* 68, *p.* 21, &c.
Organization of corps, *a.* 44, *p.* 1, &c.
Outposts, (or grand guards,)—Commandant of, *a.* 52, *p.* 10, &c. When doubled, *a.* 52, *p.* 7.

P.

Parades, *a.* 25, *p.* 12, &c. *a.* 42, *p.* 7, &c. *a.* 49, *p.* 23. *a.* 50, *p.* 2.
Parole, *a.* 43, *p.* 27. *a.* 48, *p.* 6. 17, 18. 20. *a.* 52, *p.* 10. Of prisoners of war, *a.* 60, *p.* 7, 8.
Passive obedience, *a.* 2, *p.* 9.
Patroles, *a.* 38, *p* 8. *a.* 43, *p.* 3. 22. *a.* 50, *p.* 8. *a.* 52, *p.* 22, &c. 39. Cavalry, *a.* 52, *p.* 3. 12. 22, 23. 39, &c. Night, *a* 50, *p.* 8.
Paymasters, *a.* 2, *p.* 6. *a.* 18, *p.* 8. Appointment of, *a.* 19, *p.* 2. Duties of, *a.* 71, *p.* 1, &c. Reports to, *a.* 79, *p.* 2. To pay sutlers, &c. *a.* 41, *p.* 18, &c. To settle amounts due for clothing, *a.* 71, *p.* 11.
Payments,—When and how made, *a.* 38, *p.* 13. *a.* 71, *p.* 1, &c.
Pioneers, *a.* 21, *p.* 1. *a.* 53, *p.* 6. *a.* 56, *p.* 2.
Piquet, *a.* 49, *p.* 6. *a.* 51, *p.* 1, &c.
Police, interior and exterior, *a.* 25, *p.* 1. *a.* 38, *p.* 4. 7, &c. *a.* 40, *p.* 1, &c. *a.* 44, *p.* 22.
Police guard, *a.* 25, *p.* 1, &c. *a.* 26, *p.* 7. *a.* 33, *p.* 2. *a.* 38, *p.* 8. *a.* 49, *p.* 6. *a.* 50, *p.* 2, &c. *a.* 53, *p.* 4. Of a camp, *a.* 26, *p.* 7. *a.* 33, *p.* 2. *a.* 47, *p.* 6. 13. Salute of, see Salutes. To be inspected, *a.* 42, *p.* 2. *a.* 43, *p.* 7. *a.* 50, *p.* 9. See Guards.
Post command, *a.* 3, *p.* 4.

Post corporal, *a.* 43, *p.* 18, 19. 32, 33.
Post fund, *a.* 41, *p.* 11. Objects of, *a.* 41, *p.* 14. 25, 26, &c.
Post school, *a.* 41, *p.* 14.
Posts,—Commanders of, *a.* 39, *p.* 23, *a.* 52, *p.* 35, &c. Defence of, *a.* 52, *p.* 33. 35. 40, 41. Instructions for, *a.* 52, *p.* 34. 37. Intrenchment of, *a.* 52, *p.* 35, &c.
Powder,—Convoy of, *a.* 56, *p.* 1. 4. 18, &c.
Predecessor in command, *a.* 5, *p.* 1, *a.* 79, *p.* 20. 23.
President of the Senate pro. tem. *a.* 15, *p.* 1.
President of the U. S. commander in chief, *a.* 2, *p.* 2. Compliments to, *a.* 9, *p.* 6. *a.* 10, *p.* 1. *a.* 12, *p.* 1.
Prisoners, *a.* 25, *p.* 3. *a.* 26, *p.* 7. *a.* 27, *p.* 17. *a.* 43, *p.* 18. 34. *a.* 50, *p.* 4. 11. 13. *a.* 53, *p.* 4. See Police guard, and Provost guard.
Prisoners of war,—Arms, &c. of, *a.* 60, *p.* 4. Cartels of, *a.* 60, *p.* 5. Depôts of, *a.* 60, *p.* 6. Officers, parole of, *a.* 60, *p.* 7, 8. Reports and returns of, *a.* 60, *p.* 2. Sick and wounded, *a.* 60, *p.* 3. Treatment of, *a.* 60, *p.* 1, &c.
Private servants, *a.* 58, *p.* 3.
Promotions, *a.* 4, *p.* 1, &c. *a.* 78, *p.* 80, &c. See Vacancies.
Provision return, *a.* 72, *p.* 49.
Provost guard, *a.* 58, *p.* 1, &c. See Prisoners.
Publications, when prohibited, *a.* 54, *p.* 24. *a.* 79, *p.* 21.
Public property,—Receipts for, *a.* 5, *p.* 3. *a.* 79, *p.* 20. To be marked, *a.* 35, *p.* 2, &c.
Punishments, *a.* 2, *p.* 1. *a.* 38, *p.* 9.
Purchasing department, *a.* 70, *p.* 1, &c.

Q.

Quarterly, accounts to be settled, *a.* 79, *p.* 26.
Quartermasters, *a.* 18, *p.* 8. *a.* 19, *p.* 1. *a.* 53, *p.* 27. *a.* 61, *p.* 9. *a.* 79, *p.* 2, &c.
Quartermaster's department, *a.* 64, *p.* 1. *a.* 69, *p.* 1, &c. Allowances, regular and incidental, *a.* 69, *p.* 2. 48. Forms of estimates, returns, reports, and statements required, with forms of vouchers for disbursements and the issue of supplies, *a.* 69, *p.* 2. General instructions, *a.* 69, *p.* 2, 3, &c. Returns, statements, estimates, and reports required, *a.* 69, *p.* 2. 107.
Quartermaster sergeant, *a.* 2, *p.* 3. *a.* 18, *p.* 8. *a.* 27, *p.* 2, &c. *a.* 57, *p.* 3. *a.* 61, *p.* 7.
Quarters, *a.* 69, *p.* 49. 55 to 57, 60, 61. *a.* 73, *p.* 1.

R.

Rank,—Assimilated, *a.* 2, *p.* 4, &c. Brevet, *a.* 3, *p.* 2. *a.* 71, *p.* 18. Of corps and regiments, *a.* 1, *p.* 1, &c. Of officers, *a.* 3. *p.* 1. Relative, *a.* 3, *p.* 1. *a.* 6, *p.* 1, &c, *a.* 15, *p.* 2, &c.
Rations, *a.* 61, *p.* 1. 3. 4. 6. 9. 10, 11, &c. *a.* 62, *p.* 31. Component parts, of, *a.* 72, *p.* 31. Double, *a.* 71. *p.* 19. See Distributions.
Rear guard, *a.* 53, *p.* 3. 11.
Reconnoitring, *a.* 47, *p.* 2, 3. 21. *a.* 52, *p.* 9. 23. 26.
Recruiting parties, *a.* 24, *p.* 3, &c. Subsistence of, *a.* 72, *p.* 21, 22.
Recruiting service,—Duties of, *a.* 74, *p.* 1, 2, &c. Estimates and vouchers for, *a.* 74, *p.* 11. Requisitions for, *a.* 68, *p.* 18. *a.* 69, *p.* 38. *a.* 74, *p.* 3. Supplies for, *a.* 69, *p.* 95, 96. 98. *a.* 72, *p.* 21, &c. *a.* 74, *p.* 3. 10, &c.
Redress,—Application for, *a.* 26, *p.* 2. *a.* 66, *p.* 6.
Regimental courts martial, *a.* 49, *p.* 6.
Regimental fund, *a.* 41, *p.* 11. 14, 28.
Regimental staff, *a.* 19, *p.* 1, &c.
Regiments,—Consolidation of, *a.* 44, *p.* 8, &c. Rank among, *a.* 1. *p.* 2.
Regular forces,—Rank of, *a.* 1, *p.* 1. *a.* 2, *p.* 8.
Regulations, to be read, *a.* 79, *p.* 28.
Relief corporal, *a.* 43, *p.* 8. 14. 26. 35. 43. 44, &c.

Reliefs, *a.* 43, *p.* 2, 3, 4. 6, 7. 21. 35. *a.* 50, *p.* 3.
Relieved officer, *a.* 5, *p.* 3. *a.* 79, *p.* 20. 23. 25.
Relieving guard, *a.* 43, *p.* 2. 29, 30, &c.
Relieving in command, *a.* 5, *p.* 1, &c. *a.* 66, *p.* 16. *a.* 79, *p.* 20. 23. 25.
Repairs to be noted, *a.* 38, *p.* 6. *a.* 44, *p.* 22.
Reports,—Battle, *a.* 54, *p.* 21, &c. Guard, *a.* 50, *p.* 13, 14. Inspection and review, *a.* 38, *p.* 14, &c. *a.* 39, *p.* 22. *a.* 44, *p.* 22, 23. Morning, *a.* 25, *p.* 7. *a* 44, *p.* 23. Of officers, at head quarters, *a.* 7, *p.* 8. *a.* 79, *p.* 6, 7. Sick, *a.* 25, *p.* 8. *a.* 73, *p.* 42. 53. 55, &c. Stated and special, *a.* 66, *p.* 4.
Reserve, *a.* 54, *p.* 8.
Responsibility, *a.* 18, *p.* 1. 3. 4. 8. *a.* 38, *p.* 13.
Retreat, (beating,) *a* 25, *p.* 14, 15. *a.* 50, *p.* 9. Precautions on a, *a.* 54, *p.* 14.
Returns, *a.* 44, *p* 23. *a.* 66, *p.* 4. 7, &c. *a.* 68, *p.* 29. *a.* 69, *p.* 111, &c. *a.* 72, *p* 28. *a.* 73, *p.* 55, &c. Inspection, *a.* 66, *p.* 10, &c.
Reveillé, *a.* 25, *p.* 5. 29.
Review, *a.* 9, *p.* 1, &c. *a.* 44. *p.* 22, 23.
Riflemen, *a.* 1. *p.* 1. Qualifications of, *a.* 22, *p.* 1. Selection of, *a.* 22, *p.* 2, 3. See Tirailleurs.
Roll-calls, (stated,) *a.* 25, *p.* 4, 5. 9. 12. 19. 28. *a.* 50, *p.* 9.
Roster, *a.* 49, *p.* 1, &c. *a.* 50, *p.* 6. *a.* 52, *p.* 6. *a.* 56, *p.* 3. *a.* 58, *p.* 2.

S.

Safeguards, *a.* 58, *p* 9, &c.
Salute,—Colour, *a.* 9, *p.* 6. 18, 19. *a.* 10, *p.* 1. *a.* 11, *p.* 1, 2. Guard, *a.* 8, *p.* 1, &c. Individual, *a.* 7, *p.* 1, &c. *a.* 8, *p.* 8. *a.* 11, *p.* 1, 2. Of the line, *a.* 10, *p.* 1.
Scarcity,—Resources in time of, *a.* 27, *p.* 1.
School, post, *a.* 41, *p.* 14.
Secretary of boards, *a.* 20, *p.* 1.
Secretary of council of administration, *a.* 41, *p.* 6.
Secretary of war, *a.* 64, *p.* 3, 4. *a.* 69, *p.* 8. 12. 16. 18, 19. 25. 47. Compliments to, *a.* 9, *p.* 6. *a.* 10, *p.* 1. *a.* 12, *p.* 1.
Seniority of rank, *a.* 2, *p.* 7. *a.* 4, *p.* 1.
Sentinels,—Duties of, *a.* 43. *p.* 1, &c. *a.* 50, *p.* 4, &c. Over colours, *a.* 33, *p.* 2. On board of transports, *a.* 64, *p* 9, 10.
Sergeant major,—Rank of, *a.* 2, *p.* 3. Responsibility of, *a.* 18, *p.* 8.
Sergeant,—Rank of, *a.* 2, *p.* 2.
Service, *a.* 38, *p.* 4. 12. Armed, *a.* 49, *p.* 5, &c.
Sick and wounded, *a.* 55, *p.* 1, &c. *a.* 60, *p.* 3. *a.* 69, *p.* 79. *a.* 79, *p.* 17. See Sick reports, Hospital, and Medical department.
Sieges, *a.* 27, *p.* 1. *a.* 62, *p.* 1, &c. Artillery at, *a.* 68, *p.* 8. Assaults, *a.* 63, *p.* 6, 7. Requisitions of ordnance at, *a* 62, *p.* 15. Sappers and miners at, *a.* 62, *p.* 18. Sorties, *a.* 62, *p.* 12. 21, &c.
Signals, *a.* 25, *p.* 3. *a.* 52, *p.* 19, 20.
Soldiers,—Deceased, *a.* 73, *p.* 74. *a.* 79, *p.* 18. Occasionally employed by officers, *a.* 23, *p.* 6. Wounded or disabled, *a.* 79, *p.* 19.
Soups, *a.* 17, *p.* 1. *a.* 27, *p.* 1. 9, &c.
Speaker of House of Representatives of the U. States, *a.* 15, *p.* 1.
Squads, *a.* 18, *p.* 4, &c. *a.* 25, *p.* 26. *a.* 27, *p.* 16. *a.* 28, *p.* 11. *a.* 40, *p.* 10.
Staff officers, *a.* 2, *p* 4, &c. *a.* 3, *p.* 2. *a.* 44, *p.* 14. 16, 17. *a* 45, *p.* 1, &c. *a.* 79, *p.* 3. Acting, *a.* 19, *p.* 4. Liable to lineal duties, *a.* 19, *p.* 3. *a.* 44, *p.* 16.
Standing orders, *a.* 5, *p.* 1. *a.* 36, *p.* 1, 2.
Stationery,—Issues and allowances of, *a.* 69, *p.* 39. 45. 67, &c.
Storekeepers, military, *a.* 68, *p.* 14. 24. 33, 34. *a.* 69, *p.* 10. 26. 41. *a.* 70, *p.* 8. *a.* 78, *p.* 20. *a.* 79, *p.* 4, 5.
Straw,—Allowance of, *a.* 69, *p.* 85, &c. *a.* 73, *p.* 1.
Subordination prescribed, *a.* 2, *p.* 1. *a.* 38, *p.* 9.
Subsistence department, *a.* 72, *p.* 1, &c. Cultivation, *a.* 72, *p.* 32, &c.

a. 79, *p.* 23. Resources, reports of, *a.* 38, *p.* 6. Supplies to officers, *a.* 72, *p.* 23, 24. 32, &c.
Succession and superseding in command, *a.* 5, *p.* 1, 2. *a.* 66, *p.* 16. *a.* 79, *p.* 20. 23.
Summer, *a.* 25, *p.* 29, 30.
Superiors,—Duty of, *a.* 7, *p.* 1, 2. *a.* 16, *p.* 1. Respect to, *a.* 2, *p.* 9. *a.* 7, *p.* 1, &c.
Supernumerary officers, *a.* 44, *p.* 9. 16.
Surgeon, *a.* 2, *p.* 6. *a.* 18, *p.* 8. *a.* 25, *p.* 8. *a.* 27, *p.* 14. *a.* 39, *p.* 16, 17. *a.* 73, *p.* 18, &c. 40 to 47. 51 to 53. 55 to 91. *a.* 74, *p.* 1. 5. 12. *a.* 79, *p.* 18, 19. See Medical department.
Surgeon, assistant, *a.* 18, *p.* 8. *a.* 73, *p.* 29, &c. 48, &c. 55, &c. *a.* 74, *p.* 1. 5, 12. *a.* 79, *p.* 18, 19. See Medical department.
Surgeon general, *a.* 2, *p.* 6. *a.* 73, *p.* 1, &c.
Surgeons, citizen,--When employed, *a.* 73, *p.* 79, 80, &c. *a.* 79, *p.* 16. See Surgeon, Assistant Surgeon, Hospital, and Medical department.
Sutlers, *a.* 41. *p.* 1, &c. Fines, *a.* 41, *p.* 4. Inspection of, *a.* 39, *p.* 15. *a.* 41, *p.* 10. *a.* 59, *p.* 5. In the field, *a.* 59, *p.* 1, &c. Marks of, *a.* 59, *p.* 4. Prices limited, *a.* 41, *p.* 10. 15. Weights and measures, *a.* 41, *p.* 10.

T.

Target, *a.* 34, *p.* 2, &c.
Tattoo, *a.* 25, *p.* 28, &c. *a.* 50, *p.* 8. *a.* 64, *p.* 23, 24.
Tents, *a.* 17, *p.* 1. *a.* 35, *p.* 3. *a.* 38, *p.* 11. *a.* 47, *p.* 10. *a.* 69, *p.* 89, 90. *a.* 70, *p.* 1.
Tirailleurs, *a.* 54, *p.* 2, 3, 4. 7. 11. 16. *a.* 56, *p.* 7. 16. *a.* 62, *p.* 26. See Light infantry, Light troops, and Marksmen.
Tools, *a.* 62, *p.* 14. *a.* 69, *p.* 89, &c.
Topographical engineers, *a.* 38, *p.* 2. *a.* 67, *p.* 1. 23, &c.
Tours of service, *a.* 49, *p.* 5, 6. 9. 12, 14, &c. *a.* 50, *p.* 13.
Transfer,—Of companies, *a.* 24, *p.* 3, 4. Officers, *a.* 69, *p.* 81. *a.* 75. *p.* 1. Soldiers, *a.* 75, *p.* 2.
Transportation, *a.* 6, *p.* 3. *a.* 38, *p.* 6. *a.* 64, *p.* 1, &c. Allowance of, *a.* 69, *p.* 70, &c.
Transports, *a.* 64, *p.* 1, &c. Ammunition on board of, *a.* 64, *p.* 6. Arm-racks to, *a.* 64. *p.* 4. Arms, accoutrements, &c. on board of, *a.* 64, *p.* 4. 27. Bedding, &c. *a.* 64, *p.* 18. 23. Births, *a.* 64, *p.* 1. 4, 5. 18, 19. Call to quarters, *a.* 64, *p.* 12. 26. Cleanliness, *a.* 64, *p.* 13. 15 to 19. Duties on board of, *a.* 64, *p.* 4. 7, 8. Exercise, *a.* 64, *p.* 14. 31, 32. Fumigation, *a.* 64, *p.* 28. Guards, *a.* 64, *p.* 9. Hospital, *a.* 64, *p.* 34, 35. Inspections, *a.* 64, *p.* 2, 3. 13. 33. Lights, *a.* 64, *p.* 24, 25. Messing, *a.* 64, *p.* 21, 22. Officer of the day, *a.* 64, *p.* 8. 20, 21. 23, 24. Police, *a.* 64, *p.* 8. 37. Precautions on board of, *a.* 64, *p.* 22. 25. 30. Sentinels, *a.* 72, *p.* 10. Watches, *a.* 64, *p.* 7. 11. 19. Windsails, *a.* 64, *p.* 29.
Trenches, *a.* 17, *p.* 1. *a.* 38, *p.* 11. Alarm posts, *a.* 62, *p.* 20. Articles for the, *a.* 62, *p.* 14. Cavalry, *a.* 62, *p.* 27. Details of the, *a.* 62, *p.* 8, 9. 25, 26. Earth-sacks, *a.* 62, *p.* 19. Engineers, *a.* 62, *p.* 4, 5, 6. 29. General of the, *a.* 62, *p.* 1, 2, 3, 6. 15. Precautions, *a.* 62, *p.* 11. Rations, *a.* 62, *p.* 31. Relieving at the, *a.* 62, *p.* 13. Service of, *a.* 62, *p.* 1, &c. Visits to, *a.* 62, *p.* 10.
Troops,—In quarters, *a.* 40, *p.* 1, &c. On board of armed vessels, *a.* 6, *p.* 3. Organization, *a.* 44, *p.* 1, 2, &c.
Trumpet major, *a.* 2, *p.* 3.
Tyrannical conduct prohibited, *a.* 2, *p.* 9.

U.

Unanimity, *a.* 16, *p.* 1. *a.* 79, *p.* 21.
Unbecoming language prohibited, *a.* 2, *p.* 9.
Uniform,—National, *a.* 65, *p.* 1, &c. Of cadets, *a.* 78, *p.* 116.
Uniformity in quarters, *a.* 40, *p.* 9.
Utensils, *a.* 27, *p.* 15. *a.* 40, *p.* 7.

V.

Vacancies,—In promotion, *a.* 4, *p.* 1. In command, *a.* 44, *p.* 5.
Valises, *a.* 32, *p.* 2. *a.* 53, *p.* 9.
Varnish, *a.* 30, *p.* 3, 4.
Vessels of war,—Compliments to, *a.* 12, *p.* 3, 4, &c. Troops on board of, *a.* 6, *p.* 3.
Vice-President of the U. S.—Compliments to, *a.* 9, *p.* 6. *a.* 10, *p.* 1. *a.* 12, *p.* 1.
Vinegar, *a.* 27, *p.* 14. *a.* 72, *p.* 31.
Visits,—Of inspection, *a.* 38, *p.* 8. *a.* 39, *p.* 15, &c. 25. Of respect, *a.* 7, *p.* 9. To guards and sentinels, *a.* 43, *p.* 1. 22.
Volunteer corps, *a.* 1, *p.* 1.

W.

Wagon masters, *a.* 46, *p.* 2. 7. *a.* 53, *p.* 15, *a.* 57. *p.* 2, 3. 8.
Waiters, *a.* 23, *p.* 8. 10.
Watches,—Men divided into, *a.* 64, *p.* 7. 11, 19. Time by, corrected and propagated, *a.* 48, *p.* 15.
Watchword, *a.* 48, *p.* 7. 17, 18, &c. *a.* 52, *p.* 10.
Weights and measures, *a.* 41, *p.* 10 *a.* 69, *p.* 45.
Windsails, *a.* 64, *p.* 29.
Winter, *a.* 25, *p.* 29, 30.
Witnesses, *a.* 69, *p* 100, &c.
Woollen cloth, *a.* 28, *p.* 3, &c.
Wounded, see Sick, &c.

ERRATA.

In Art. 69, par. 49, (table of Quarters and Fuel,) immediately after "Brigadier generals," insert *Surgeon general, the same allowances.*

In Art. 41, par. 19, last line, strike out "25," and insert 23.

For other *Errata,* see page 355.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

FOR

THE ARMY.

SECTION I.

RANK AND COMMAND.

ARTICLE 1.

Rank of Corps and Regiments.

1. The rank of corps shall be as follows: 1st. The light or horse artillery; 2d. The light dragoons; 3d. Other regular cavalry; 4th. The foot artillery; 5th. The infantry; 6th. Detachments of the United States' marine corps, serving on land; 7th. The riflemen; 8th. Volunteer corps; 9th. Militia drafts.—In operations near an enemy, the forces will, nevertheless, be drawn up according to the orders of the general, or other commanding officer.

2. In any particular corps, regiments will take rank among themselves according to numerical order.

ARTICLE 2.

Base of Discipline.

1. It is the intention of the government, that there be established in every regiment or corps, and throughout the army, as one corps, a gradual and universal subordination or authority, which, without loss of force, shall be even, mild, and paternal; and which, founded in justice and firmness, shall maintain all subordinates in the strictest observance of duty. It requires that enlisted* soldiers

* *Enlisted soldiers*—all persons under the rank of cadet, whether in corps of regulars, volunteers, or militia drafts.

shall be treated with particular kindness and humanity; that punishments, sometimes unavoidable, shall be strictly conformable to martial law; and, that all in commission shall conduct, direct, and protect, inferiors of every rank, with the cares due to men from whose patriotism, valour, and obedience, they are to expect a part of their own reputation and glory.

2. Under the President of the United States, as commander in chief, the following are the grades of army rank: 1st. Major general; 2d. Brigadier general; 3d. Colonel; 4th. Lieutenant colonel; 5th. Major; 6th. Captain; 7th. First lieutenant; 8th. Second lieutenant; 9th. Third lieutenant; 10th. Cornet or ensign; 11th. Cadet; 12th. Sergeant; 13th. Corporal; and the latter shall be superior to all private soldiers, including, under that denomination, private musicians, artificers, and the like.

3. The non-commissioned staff of regiments or battalions shall take rank as follows: 1st. Sergeant majors next immediately after cadets; 2d. Quartermaster sergeants, trumpet majors, and drum majors, next immediately after sergeant majors.

4. The officers of the general staff, clothed with rank assimilated to lineal rank, as those of the adjutant general's department, and several others, will be considered, in respect to rank, on the same footing as if their rank was lineal.

5. In other departments of the general staff, which give not rank assimilated to that of the line, as in the surgeon general's, &c. &c. subordination shall have place in each department, according to pay proper; the higher the annual or monthly pay of any officer therein, the higher his rank in his own particular department. And all persons subject to martial law, and not *commissioned*, shall be subordinate to any commissioned officer in the service, whether the officer be, or not, clothed with lineal rank, or rank assimilated thereto.

6. No officer of the staff, not having lineal rank, or rank assimilated thereto, shall command any officer whatever having such rank; but, on the other hand, the former shall be subordinate to the latter, under the following restrictions: 1st. The commissary general of purchases, the surgeon general, the paymaster general, and the apothe-

cary general, to general officers only. 2d. An assistant surgeon general, and a deputy commissary of purchases, to any officer not under the rank of colonel. 3d. A judge advocate, a chaplain, and a regimental or battalion paymaster, to any officer not under the rank of major, unless, (in the case of the paymaster) it be the commandant of his regiment or battalion; 4th. An assistant commissary of issues, and a regimental full surgeon, to the orders of any officer not under the rank of captain; 5th. A post surgeon, to any officer not under the rank of first lieutenant, unless it be the commandant of his particular post.

7. When several commissioned or non-commissioned officers of the same grade find themselves on duty together, the senior, in either case, shall be the superior.

8. An officer holding a commission from the United States, will command all officers of the same grade, in the service of the United States, who hold commissions from the particular states, without reference to the dates of commissions: and no such state or militia officer, not actually called into the service of the United States, shall command any part of the United States' forces. See 98th article of the rules and articles of war.

9. In all that concerns the good of the service, the government requires that the superior shall always find in the inferior a passive obedience; and that all orders given, shall be executed with alacrity and good faith: but, in prescribing this kind of obedience, it is understood that orders shall not be manifestly against law or reason; and every superior is strictly enjoined not to injure those under him, by abusive or unbecoming language, or by capricious or tyrannical conduct.

ARTICLE 3.

Principles governing the rank of officers.

1. Questions respecting the rank of officers, arising from the sameness of dates in commissions of the same grade, shall be decided:—1st. By reference to the relative rank of the parties in the regular forces, (including the United States' marine corps,) at the time the present appointments or promotions were made; 2d. By reference

to former rank therein, taken away by derangement, or disbandment; 3d. By reference to former rank therein, given up by resignation; 4th. By lottery.

2. Brevet rank shall take command or effect only in the following cases: 1st. When it renders an officer, present on duty, with a separate command, comprising troops of different corps, the superior thereof; 2d. In the person of every brevet officer on courts composed of officers of different corps; 3d. By special *assignment* made by either the President of the United States, or the general-in-chief of a particular army in the field—whereby a brevet officer may be invested with a separate command comprising troops of different corps, although not previously on duty with it.

3. By the terms "separate command," shall be understood: 1st. The army, or a particular army in the field; that is, an army, the chief of which is in correspondence with the Executive; 2d. A detachment for temporary or occasional service; that is, a detachment marched beyond the chain of sentinels; 3d. A geographical division or department; 4th. A particular post.

ARTICLE 4.

Succession in rank.

1. The Executive will fill *original* vacancies, when created, by selection: *accidental* vacancies, below the rank of brigadier general, by promotion, and according to seniority, except in extraordinary cases.

2. Promotions to commissions in the line, below a ~~captaincy~~ majority, will be made by regiments; to commissions between those of ~~first lieutenant~~ and brigadier general, by corps; and no officer shall succeed to a higher rank, until notified of his advancement thereto by the proper authority.

ARTICLE 5.

Succession in command.

1. An officer who supersedes, or succeeds to another, in any command whatever, will consider himself precisely in the situation of the predecessor, in respect to previous

orders or instructions (not abrogated) relative to the particular command; and the successor, although of an inferior rank, shall be authorized to demand to be put in possession of such orders and instructions, if they exist in writing, or to be informed of their nature and import, if they exist in memory only.

2. A superior officer, marching or passing by or through the command of another, or temporarily halting or sojourning within the limits of the latter, will not supersede him, or interfere with his duties, except on urgent considerations, founded on the good of the service—for the sufficiency of which he will hold himself responsible to the next common commander; and in the case of not assuming the command, the superior, whilst in the limits of the particular commander, will give to his police regulations, as in the instance of a post, camp, or cantonment, all due respect and support.

3. An officer relieved in a command, although junior to his successor, shall have the right to demand of the latter, written duplicate receipts (setting forth the state and condition) of every article of public property (for which the relieved officer was personally responsible) turned over with the command. One of those receipts will be remitted to the proper administrative department, and the other retained in the possession of the officer.

ARTICLE 6.

Relative Rank and Precedence of Land and Sea Officers.

1. The military officers of the land and sea services of the United States shall rank together as follows: 1st. A lieutenant of the navy with captains of the army; 2d. A master commandant with majors; 3d. A captain of the navy, from the date of his commission, with lieutenant colonels; 4th. five years thereafter, with colonels; 5th. ten years thereafter, with brigadier generals; and 6th. fifteen years after the date of his commission, with major generals. But, should there be created in the navy the rank of rear admiral, then such rank only shall be considered equal to that of major general.

2. Nothing in the preceding paragraph shall authorize a land officer to command any United States' vessel, or navy yard, nor any sea officer to command any part of the army on land; neither shall an officer of the one service have a right to *demand* any compliment, on the score of rank, from an officer of the other service. See par. 2. Art. 15.

3. Land troops *serving* on board a United States' vessel, as marines, shall be subject to the orders of the sea officer in command thereof. Other land troops embarked on board such vessels, for transportation merely, will be considered, in respect to the naval commanders, as passengers; subject, nevertheless, to the internal regulations of the vessels.

SECTION II.

MILITARY COMPLIMENTS, OR HONOURS.

ARTICLE 7.

Compliments:—by individuals as such.

1. Courtesy, among military men, is indispensable to discipline. The good or the brave officer or soldier is always respectful towards superiors. He feels that, in honouring them, he does honour to the service and himself. His respect will not then be confined simply to martial obedience, but will be extended to other occasions. Thus it is always the duty of the inferior to *accost*, or to offer first the customary salutation, and of the superior, to return such complimentary notice.

2. The salutation, among officers in uniform, will be made by touching the cap or hat with the right hand, without inclination of the head or body; out of uniform, by uncovering the head. In this case, the inferior would be the last to re-cover the head.

3. The non-commissioned staff and sergeants, when in uniform, will, without halting, salute officers as above;—out of uniform, they would take off the hat, or police cap,

and hold it down by the right side until the officer passes or is passed.

4. Every corporal or private soldier will, in general, salute officers in like manner; but, if the officer be a general, the colonel or other commander of the regiment or post, and the corporal or soldier be in uniform, he would halt, face to, and salute such officer by touching the cap as above, and then remain as under arms for a moment, or until passed. By this form, at the same time the compliment is rendered, the individual submits his person to an inspection.

5. Every non-commissioned officer or soldier will, if out of uniform, uncover the head on speaking to or being addressed, individually, by an officer. If in uniform, the cap would be touched, as above, under the same circumstances.

6. A non-commissioned officer or soldier, being seated, and without particular occupation, will rise on the approach of an officer, and make the customary salutation. If standing, it would be proper to turn towards the officer for the same purpose.

7. If the parties remain in the same place, or on the same ground, such compliments would not, in general, be repeated.

8. The foregoing cases suppose the inferior to be without arms, or with side-arms only. With arms in hand, the inferior would, in reporting, or on receiving orders addressed to him, individually, bring the sword or firelock to a *recover*.

9. It is required that an officer who calls at head-quarters, officially, or calls to make a visit of respect to a superior, shall present himself in uniform, unless the latter has been dispensed with by the chief or superior. If not, an apology or explanation will always be tendered by the inferior who makes such call out of uniform.

ARTICLE 8.

Compliments—by guards and sentinels.

1. A sentinel will *carry arms* to all officers, whether in uniform or not, and *present arms* to his particular *officer*

of the day, and to any other officer wearing two epaulettes and a sword. The latter compliment shall be paid to any armed body of men passing near a sentinel.

2. A sentinel, seeing himself approached, will halt, face to his proper front, and bring his firelock to a *support*. From this position he will salute the officer or armed body of men passing near him, if in a direction to be seen without turning the head. A guard shall take the same position, and observe the same rule, when approached by an officer or armed body of men entitled to a salute.

3. All guards, except the personal guards of general officers, turn out and present arms to the particular *officer of the day*, or to any general officer with sword and epaulettes, once. On subsequent visits from the same officer, a guard will turn out and stand by its arms.

4. The personal guard of a general will observe a like courtesy towards the general, or any superior general; and as often as visited or passed by an inferior general officer, or the *officer of the day*, it will turn out, and stand by its arms.

5. Police guards, and others interior to them, will compliment the commandant of the regiment or post respectively, in the manner prescribed in paragraph above.

6. A guard will turn out, and present arms to a new guard, or any armed body of men passing in front of it; and if the armed body is marching to music, the drums of the guard will join in the same air.

7. No compliment will be paid by a guard or sentinel between sunset and sunrise; but, during the same period, guards will turn out, and stand at shouldered arms, on an official visit from the *officer of the day*, a general, or staff officer.

8. The courtesy of the service requires that officers shall acknowledge, in a suitable manner, all compliments paid to them, whether by individuals, guards, or corps.

9. When a guard presents arms, if it be to the President or Vice President of the United States, the drums shall play a march; if to the Secretary of War, or a major general, the drums shall beat two ruffles; if to a brigadier general, one ruffle.

ARTICLE 9.

Compliments—by troops under review.

1. A battalion being in the order of battle, the commander will give the caution—*The battalion will prepare for review;* when the ranks will be opened in the manner prescribed in the *Regulations for the exercise and manœuvres of infantry.*

2. At the word MARCH, the field and staff officers dismount; all the company officers, the colours, and the sergeant between them, will advance four paces to the front of the first rank, and place themselves opposite their respective positions in the order of battle; the surgeons' mates, the surgeon, paymaster, quartermaster, and adjutant, will place themselves on the right of the rank of company officers, in the order in which they are here mentioned, at intervals of a pace from each other; the adjutant, who is on the right, will dress this entire rank; at the same time, the band (if there be one) will advance through the centre, and place itself in one rank midway between the colours and the line; the colour guard will replace the colours, and the quartermaster sergeant and sergeant major, in the order of their rank, will place themselves on the right of the front rank of the battalion.

3. The field officers shall superintend the execution of these movements, and, on giving the word FRONT, the colonel will place himself eight paces, the lieutenant colonel and majors six paces each, in front of the first rank, opposite their respective places in the order of battle.

4. With a view to an increased front, when the battalion is to be reviewed singly, the division of drummers, with the drum major on its right, may be formed on the right of the battalion; next, the division of pioneers, with the corporal on its right; and, lastly, the quartermaster sergeant and sergeant major on the right of the whole.

5. In this parade order, the battalion will await the approach of the personage who is to review it, for whose guide, a camp colour will have been placed some 80 paces in front of the colours, according to the extent of the line, and the plain in front of it.

6. When the reviewing personage is midway between the camp colour and the colonel, the latter will face about, and command, *battalion, present*—ARMS; resuming immediately his proper front, when the whole will salute, the last motion of the sword to correspond with the last motion of the firelock. The drums or band will beat or play, according to the rank of the reviewing personage; if it be the President or Vice President of the United States, a march; if the Secretary of War, or a major general, two ruffles: if a brigadier general, one ruffle. The regimental colour alone will be dropped to a brigadier general; both colours to the Secretary of War or a major general; and all colours and standards to the President or Vice President of the United States.

7. If the reviewing officer be under the rank of brigadier general, no compliment will be paid by either the colours or music; neither will arms be presented to him, if he is inferior in rank to the commandant of the parade. In the latter case, he will be received with arms carried.

8. When the reviewing personage, who has halted till the proper compliments are paid, advances, the colonel will bring his sword to a carry, face to the line, and order, *battalion, shoulder*—ARMS; when the whole will remain perfectly steady, except the colonel, who resumes his proper front.

9. The reviewing personage now turns off to the right of the battalion, passes thence, in front of all the officers to the left, around the left, and behind the rank of file closers, to the right again. Whilst he is passing around the battalion, no matter what his rank, the drums or band will play, and when he turns off to take his station near the camp colour, the music will cease.

10. When the music ceases, the colonel will face about, and command, *battalion, rear ranks, close order*—MARCH. At the third word, all persons, except the colonel, who are in advance of their proper places, in the order of battle, will face about, and at the word MARCH, the whole battalion will return to that order, the proper officers remounting.

11. If a brigade is to be reviewed standing, the battalions composing it will, from the order of battle, assume the parade order, as above. The brigadier and his staff,

on foot, will place themselves as follows:—The first, two paces in front of the rank of colonels, opposite the centre of the brigade, his aid on his right, one pace retired; other brigade staff officers, if field officers in rank, will place themselves in the rank of lieutenant colonels and majors, behind the brigadier; if below that rank, behind him in the rank of company officers. If there are bands of music with the brigade, they will be united with the drums, and formed in the intervals between the two battalions. If there be more than two battalions, and no interval in the line behind the brigadier, the music may be placed in any other situation that he may designate.

12. A brigade, thus formed, will receive the reviewing personage in the same manner that he would be received by a single battalion, with a slight difference in the words of command, and the repetition of them, which need not be here noticed.

13. If several brigades are to be reviewed together, or in one line, this further difference will be observed: the reviewing personage, joined by the general of the division, on the right of his division, will proceed down the line, parallel to its front, and when near the brigadiers respectively, will be saluted by their brigades in succession. The music of each, after the prescribed salute, will play whilst the reviewing personage is in front or in rear of it, and only then.

14. The reviewing personage having taken a position near the camp colour, previously placed at a proper distance, the colonel, or other commander of the line, will cause the battalion or line to pass in review, as is partially prescribed at the end of Sec. V. of the *Regulations for the field exercise and manœuvres of infantry*, to which the following paragraphs will be in the way of addition or explanation.

15. The column will first pass in common time, and afterwards, if required, in quick time, in both instances with closed ranks; but, in passing in quick time, no particular salute or compliment will be paid.

16. The line, if consisting of one or more battalions, will break into column of companies, each battalion column having its music, headed by the drum-major, six paces in front of the colonel, the pioneers, with the cor-

poral at their head, four paces in front of the drum major; the quartermaster sergeant in a line with the pioneers, two paces from the then reverse flank, and the quartermaster, paymaster, surgeon, and surgeon's mates, in one rank, four paces behind the file closers of the rearmost company.

17. When within six paces of the reviewing personage, the adjutant will be dressed in a line with the second division of the battalion column, and the sergeant major with the last but one, each six paces from the (then) reverse flank.

18. Passing in common time, the colours remaining in the ranks, will, at the distance of six paces, again salute the reviewing personage, according to his rank, and the music will cease playing for the drums to give the prescribed number of rolls or ruffles, when the same march or air will be resumed or continued, as is directed in the regulations above cited. At the same distance, the officers will salute as they successively come up. The commander of the column, having saluted, will place himself near the reviewing personage, and remain there until the rear has passed.

19. If the reviewing officer is inferior in rank to the commander of the column, the ruffles or rolls, and the colour and sword salutes will be omitted in the passing, as has been directed for the standing review, but the troops would march past—arms carried.

20. When the column has passed, it will return to its original ground, and be wheeled up into line. From this position, such further exercises and manœuvres will be performed as may be required by the reviewing personage, and according to a card which he will have handed to the commander of the battalion or line.

21. In performing the required manœuvres, the camp colour, previously placed in front of the parade, shall be the point on, and from which, they are to be made, although the reviewing personage should be occasionally absent from that point.

22. A number of companies, less than a regiment, would be reviewed as a regiment or battalion, and a single company would be reviewed, the captain, &c. in the same positions both in the standing and passing salutes, as if the

company were with the battalion. But the company would pass in column of platoons or sections, according to the order of the reviewing personage.

ARTICLE 10.

Compliments—by the line.

1. The line will turn out in the order of review, the whole on foot, in uniform, and with side arms only, whenever the President or Vice President of the United States, the Secretary of War, or a general in chief, (having under him more than a division of troops,) passes along the front of the camp, previous notice being given. The colours, the staff resting on the ground, will be unfurled, each colour bearer holding the staff of his colour with the right hand. The drums will be piled up behind the colours. The whole, without paying any particular compliment, will remain steady until the personage has passed down to the left of the line, when it will be dismissed.

ARTICLE 11.

Compliments—by troops in passing each other.

1. Columns meeting in route will each incline to its left, and will pass as in review, each paying to the other the highest compliments. The colours of the one will only salute the colours of the other. Officers will salute as they successively come up with the commander of the other column.

2. If there be not space for them to pass each other, the column commanded by the inferior officer will be wheeled up into line on its own side of the way, and in that order will reciprocate the highest salutes, colours only saluting colours, and the officers of the passing column saluting as they successively come up with the colours of the standing line. In the face of the enemy the above compliments will, of course, be dispensed with. Under the latter circumstance, corps will take particular care not to cut each other in their movements.

ARTICLE 12.

Compliments—by posts, as such.

1. A salute shall be fired by any military separate post, garnished with long pieces of ordnance, from such ordnance, on a visit from either the President or Vice President of the United States, the Secretary of War, or a general officer in command, as follows:—if the visitor be the President or Vice President, the national salute will be fired; if the Secretary of War; a major general in the command of a particular army in the field; or a geographical division or department, the salute will consist of fifteen guns; if a brigadier, in either of those commands, the salute will consist of eleven guns; due notice being given of the intended visit in all cases.

2. In respect to general officers, these further limitations will be observed: they will be saluted as above only whilst making the tour of their respective commands, and the same general not oftener than twice a year by the same post.

3. Posts, within gun shot of water, will reciprocate similar salutes, gun for gun, with a ship of war not under the rate of a frigate, in passing, or as soon thereafter as may be agreed upon, but in no case shall the compliment exceed the national salute.

4. If the squadron or ship be American, the inferior, in relative rank, of the two land and sea officers, in the respective commands, will fire first the salute agreed upon.

5. If there be several such posts in sight of, or within six miles of each other, the principal only shall reciprocate compliments with ships passing.

6. The national salute shall be conformable to the number of states composing the Union, one gun for each state.

7. Salutes shall not be fired from calibres exceeding twelve pounders, if it can be avoided, and an interval of from seven to ten seconds will be observed between the guns.

8. The flag of the post, or fort, that fires a salute, and others in sight, will be displayed whilst the salute is firing, and all guards will turn out under arms.

ARTICLE 13.

Compliments—to the national anniversary.

1. On every fourth of July, at one o'clock, P. M. a national salute will be fired at every separate camp and post provided with long guns, when, also, if the weather permits, the troops will be under arms.

2. If there be several camps or posts so near each other that the firing at the one would be confounded with the firing at another, the salutes will be fired successively, observing an interval of ten minutes between them, and beginning at the principal camp or post.

ARTICLE 14.

Honours—to the Dead.

1. The commander of any camp or post, on receiving certain intelligence of the death of the President of the United States, shall, on the following day, cause a gun to be fired at every half hour, beginning at sunrise, and ending at sunset. If two or more camps or posts be so situated that the firing at the one would be confounded with the firing at another, that which is commanded by the superior officer will alone fire.

2. Funeral escorts will be composed as follows: for a major general's funeral, a battalion, a squadron, and two pieces of artillery; for a brigadier's, a battalion and one troop; for a colonel's, a battalion; for a lieutenant colonel's, six companies; for a major's, four companies; for a captain's, two companies; for a subaltern's, one company; for a sergeant's, twenty men; for a corporal's, twelve men; and for a private's, eight men, with a suitable allowance of music in each case—the whole escort on foot.

3. The funeral escorts of staff officers not having rank assimilated to lineal rank, will be regulated according to the qualified assimilation contained in par. 6. Art. 2.

4. A funeral escort will be commanded by an officer or non-commissioned officer of the grade of the deceased, or that next below or above such grade, according to the

rank of the persons present, but in the case of a deceased private, a corporal will command the escort.

5. The pall bearers, six in number, will be detailed from the grade of the deceased, or from the grade or grades next above or below it.

6. At the funeral of an officer, as many in commission, of the army, division, brigade, or regiment, according to the rank of the deceased, as can conveniently be spared from other duties, will join in procession in uniform and with side arms. The funeral of a non-commissioned officer or private will be attended, in like manner, by the non-commissioned officers or privates of the regiment or company, according to the rank of the deceased, with side arms only.

7. The escort, at shouldered arms, bayonets unfixed, being in line opposite the tent or quarters of the deceased, will receive the coffin with the highest salute. When it has cleared the right of the escort, the latter will break into open column, left in front, and in that order precede the deceased to the grave. Artillery and cavalry, if a part of the escort, will be preceded by the infantry.

8. Before putting the column in march, the commander will cause arms to be reversed, which will be executed by bringing the firelock under the left arm, the butt to the front, the barrel downwards, the muzzle within inches of the ground, the left hand sustaining the lock, and the right steadying the firelock behind the back; swords are reversed in a similar manner under the right arm.

9. Persons joining in the procession, follow the coffin in the inverse order of their rank, side arms by their sides.

10. The column will be marched to solemn music, and with its pivot flank next to the grave; when opposite, the commander will cause arms to be shouldered, and the line to be formed.

11. When the coffin is brought along the front, the escort will salute it, as before; and again shoulder arms when it reaches the grave; when, the commander will give orders to prime and load.

12. As the coffin is let down, the escort, including the artillery, will fire the first round; and a third, or last, at the moment the interment is ended. The column will be

re-formed, right in front, and marched off to music in quick time; the music not to begin until clear of the enclosure.

13. If there be a chaplain to perform divine service, the escort, after saluting at the grave, will *rest on arms,* which is done by placing the muzzle on the left foot, both hands on the butt, the head on the hands, and the right knee a little bent. In this case, the three rounds will be fired after the interment is ended.

14. On the day on which the general-in-chief of an army in the field is interred, a gun will be fired at every half hour, beginning at sunrise, and ending when the procession moves; and the whole line present will be under arms from the commencement of the procession until the interment is ended.

15. When the commander of a regiment falls under its colours, the regimental colour will be faced with black crape four inches in width, and so remain for the space of two months.

16. Officers in funeral processions will wear black crape attached to the hilts of their swords. As family mourning, crape will be only worn by officers (when in uniform) around the left arm.

17. The drums of a funeral escort will be covered with black crape or thin black serge.

ARTICLE 15.

Miscellaneous.

1. Similar compliments to those which are due to a major general, from guards, troops under review, or posts, as such, may be paid to either of the following personages, present by invitation from the commanding officer, to wit:—the chiefs of the Executive Department of the United States' government, not before mentioned; the President pro tem. of the United States' Senate, the Speaker of the House of Representatives of the United States, the Chief Justice of the United States, and the Governors of states and territories, within their respective geographical limits.

2. Any compliment or honour due to officers of the land forces may be paid to naval officers, according to relative rank, by order of the commanding officer.

3. Foreign officers, present by invitation from the general of an army in the field, or the commander of a geographical division or department, may also be complimented, according to relative rank, by guards, troops under review, or posts, by order of such commander.

SECTION III.

INTERIOR ECONOMY OF REGIMENTS AND COMPANIES.

ARTICLE 16.

Unanimity, or l'esprit de corps.

1. A spirit of good will, and even of brotherhood, particularly among the members of the same regiment, are essential to the good of the service, and to establish which the colonel will use the legal power and moral influence belonging to his rank and station. Timely interference to prevent disputes among officers, or to heal them, if they should unfortunately arise; advice to the young and the inexperienced; parental reprehensions (in private) of the disorderly, and prompt arrests of the disobedient, are among his surest means of accomplishing those highly important ends, and towards the attainment of which he cannot fail to receive the support of every well disposed officer.—The general deportment of officers towards juniors, or inferiors, will also be carefully watched and regulated. If this be cold or harsh on the one hand, or grossly familiar on the other, the harmony and discipline of the corps cannot be maintained. The examples are numerous and brilliant in which the most conciliatory manners have been found perfectly compatible with the exercise of the strictest command; and the officer who

does not unite a high degree of moral vigour, with that civility which springs from the heart, cannot too soon choose another profession, in which imbecility would be less conspicuous, and harshness less wounding and oppressive.

ARTICLE 17.

Instruction.

1. The colonel will exert himself to the utmost in the instruction of the entire regiment under him; he will cause it to execute, frequently, the exercises and movements prescribed for the arm of service to which he belongs, and, more particularly, those which are most likely to be necessary in the presence of an enemy; he will, at those exercises, direct the field officers and captains, successively, to give, in his presence, the words of command, and superintend their execution; he will march the regiment, successively, two, three, four, and five miles, in hot weather, without halting, to accustom it to service under that circumstance: he will establish athletic, and encourage all manly exercises (including swimming) among both officers and men; he will cause the latter to be instructed how to clean and preserve their arms, accoutrements, and clothing; to preserve their ammunition; to make cartridges, gabions, and fascines; to form trenches and abattis; to pitch and strike tents; to pack knapsacks; to construct camp ovens and kitchens; to make bread and soups; and, in general, to do every thing necessary to the health, pride, and efficiency, of the regiment, with a view to a vigorous campaign.

ARTICLE 18.

System of responsibility.

1. The colonel will be responsible to his immediate commander for the good order and efficiency of the regiment, and will himself conform to, and cause to be executed, the military laws, regulations and orders applicable to his command.

2. In campaign, when the regiment is divided, he will remain with that part, the position of which he may judge to be the most important, unless otherwise ordered by his immediate commander.

3. The organization of a regiment in the order of battle will be taken as the basis of its division, with a view to interior police or economy. The lieutenant colonel will be charged with the care of the right wing, and the major of the left, under the supervision of the colonel; and the captains will be immediately responsible to the field officers of their respective wings.

4. Every company will be divided into four squads, and numbered, beginning on the right of the company in the order of battle, and ending on the left, with a non-commissioned officer at the head of each, who will be immediately responsible to one of the lieutenants, among whom the squads will be distributed, as the latter will be to the captain.

5. If there be not a sufficient number of non-commissioned officers with the company to take charge of the squads, exclusive of the first sergeant, (who is never to be put on that duty, nor on any other which takes him from the company) privates, the best qualified, will be substituted as lance-corporals.

6. The band will form a separate squad, under its proper chief, who will be immediately responsible to the adjutant; or the musicians will fall into the squads of their respective companies, at the discretion of the colonel.

7. As far as practicable, squads will be kept separate, whether in tents or quarters; and the men of each will be numbered according to their qualifications, in order that the highest in number present, may, as lance-corporal, command the squad in the absence of non-commissioned officers and lance-corporals—and the inexperienced soldiers will be mixed with the old.

8. The adjutant, assisted by the sergeant major; the quartermaster, assisted by the quartermaster sergeant; the paymaster, assisted by a non-commissioned officer; and the surgeon, assisted by his mates, will be immediately responsible to the colonel in their respective departments of duty. The surgeon will also be responsible to the field officers of the respective wings, that the sick, in

tents or quarters, do not suffer for the want of medical assistance.

ARTICLE 19.

Appointment of certain commissioned staff officers; appointment and degradation of non-commissioned officers.

1. Adjutants, quartermasters, and conductors of artillery, will be selected by the commander of the regiment or battalion, and announced in orders. These staff appointments will be held during the pleasure of the colonel or other permanent chief, and cannot be vacated at the pleasure of a temporary commander.

2. The appointment of paymasters is reserved to the executive.

3. It is at all times competent for the commander, when he shall judge that the good of the service requires it, to put an individual of his staff temporarily on lineal duties —that is, when the individual holds rank in the line.

4. In the absence of the permanent staff at head quarters, a temporary staff may be appointed to *act* as such. So, if two or more companies be serving together without a permanent staff, the commander of the detachment may appoint an *acting* staff.

5. The non-commissioned staff will be selected by the colonel; the non-commissioned officers of companies will also be appointed by him, but, on recommendations made by the respective captains, where no strong objection exists to the individuals nominated. In the latter case, other individuals will be offered to the colonel.

6. Every non-commissioned officer will be furnished with a certificate of his rank, signed by the colonel and countersigned by the adjutant,—assimilated, as near as may be, to the commission of an officer.

7. The appointment of every non-commissioned officer will be announced in regimental orders; after which, he cannot be degraded, except for incapacity, or misconduct proven before a court, and if found guilty of a slight offence, the punishment shall not exceed reduction to the ranks.

8. As far as practicable, the selection of company sergeants shall be made from the corporals. Appointments to the rank of corporal, or promotions to that of sergeant, may be made from one company into another company of the same regiment, having the approbation of the captain into whose company such transfer is made.

9. No appointment or promotion to the rank of non-commissioned officer shall be made in any company which has, at the time, its full proportion of non-commissioned officers, according to the number of privates therein, with reference to the legal establishment.

ARTICLE 20.

System for encouraging good conduct by the appointment of lance-corporals.

1. The three officers highest in rank present with the regiment, assisted by the adjutant as secretary, will hold a board on the first day of every other month in the year, for the purpose of considering the pretensions of such privates as may offer themselves in person, or may send in their names for the rank and distinction of lance-corporal, which shall be accorded to every private, on satisfactory proof that he has been *active* in the performance of his duties, and exemplary in his general deportment during the preceding six months.

2. This distinction will not change the pay of the individual, nor exempt him from the duties of a private soldier, under which character he will still be borne on all reports and muster rolls; but it shall give him the command of squads or detachments consisting of privates only, or other lance-corporals, his juniors.

3. A lance-corporal thus appointed will be announced in orders, and shall wear a distinctive badge, after which other privates or lance-corporals, his juniors, shall treat him with the respect due to a corporal, (that is, when he is in command as such,) nor shall he be deprived of his badge, except by the judgment of a court, and if found guilty of a slight offence, the punishment shall not exceed such deprivation.

4. As far as practicable, the selection of corporals will be made from lance-corporals.

5. Companies stationed at a distance from head quarters may, by permission of the colonel, hold boards consisting of three officers for the purpose of conferring the rank of lance-corporal as above, or the names of applicants may be sent to the regimental board.

ARTICLE 21.

Selection of pioneers.

1. Intrepidity, strength, and activity, are the qualifications which will be considered the most necessary for pioneers, who will be nominated and put in orders, in the manner prescribed for company non-commissioned officers. The colonel will select one of the corporals of the regiment to command them when embodied.

ARTICLE 22.

Selections for flank companies.

1. Activity, lightness, hardihood, and a spirit of enterprise, are the qualifications to be sought for by the colonel in the selection of light infantry and rifle officers and men from the mass of the regiment.

2. On a war establishment, the flank companies will be kept as nearly complete as practicable. Under the other circumstance, selections will be made to keep them up to the average of the battalion companies present with the colours.

3. In time of peace, the colonel, to avoid jealousies, will, as often as practicable, rather fill the ranks of flank companies by selections from the mass of recruits brought to head quarters, than by selections from the ranks of the battalion companies.

ARTICLE 23.

Employment of soldiers, as clerks, mechanics, and waiters.

1. As these occupations impair, or derogate from the military character, they are to be strictly limited and watched; and the designation or employment of men, not non-effective, in the ranks, as standing or permanent clerks; or the designation of men as permanent mechanics, in cases not expressly provided for, is positively prohibited.

2. If a soldier be required to assist his first sergeant in the clerical business of the company, to excuse him from a tour of military duty, the captain will previously obtain the sanction of his own commander (if he has one present) and, whether there be a superior present or not, the captain will be responsible that the man so employed does not miss two successive tours of guard duty by reason of such employment.

3. A clerk, required by a staff officer, for occasional office business, will be selected, as far as practicable, with the approbation of his captain; or, if required by a general staff officer, with the approbation, in like manner, of the commander next above the captain present.

4. Mechanics may be relieved from ordinary military duty, to make, to alter, or to mend, soldiers' necessaries; but no soldier shall be so relieved to work for the private benefit of an officer.

5. Captains will cause the men for whose benefit the mechanics have done work, to pay for the same at the next pay day, at the rate previously fixed by the council of administration. See par. 6 and 19. Art. 41.

6. Work done by soldiers, in the intervals of duty, for the private benefit of officers, will be paid for as soon as finished, at the rate previously and voluntarily agreed upon; and an officer known to have employed a soldier on such work, will be liable to arrest and punishment, as in the case of breach of orders, if he cannot produce a written receipt in full of such payment.

7. Work done by soldiers on necessary furniture for offices and quarters, will not be considered for the private benefit of the officers who use the furniture, if it be reported and registered as the property of the United States.

8. Each company officer, whilst actually with his company, will be allowed to take therefrom one private soldier as a waiter, with the voluntary consent of the latter; and, in the case of a subaltern, with the approbation also of the captain as to the particular man selected. No other officer will be allowed to take a waiter from the line.

9. Occasional *voluntary* services, rendered by private soldiers, as waiters, in the *ordinary* intervals of duty, will not be considered as falling under or violating the 6th and 8th paragraphs of this article.

10. Waiters will be exempted from all ordinary duties, excepting one tour of guard duty per month; but their employers will be responsible that they, and also company clerks, fall into their respective companies at all drills, (when not expressly excused by the commanding officer,) at all reviews, musters and inspections, and as often as a meeting with the enemy is expected.

ARTICLE 24.

Designation and consolidation of companies.

1. At the first organization of a regiment or independent battalion, the companies will be designated by letters of the alphabet, giving the first letters to the flank companies, according to the rank of the respective captains, or, if the rank be not settled, by lottery—and the next highest letters of the alphabet to the remaining companies, on the same principle.

2. Designations so given will be as permanent as the regiment or independent battalion. A change in the relative rank of the captains will of course change the positions of the companies in the habitual order of battle, whether the captains be present or not, but will not change the letters of the companies.

3. When any company, serving with the colours, cannot be kept up to the number of twenty-eight privates, the commander will designate a recruiting party, and transfer the remainder of the company to the other companies present. In this case, the captain and the party designated and sent on the recruiting service, would retain the letter of the company, and the books and papers belonging to it—

excepting such papers as ought necessarily to go with the men transferred.

4. On the return to the regiment of a company sent on the recruiting service, the colonel will, if he thinks it expedient, re-transfer to it a part of the old soldiers in lieu of as many recruits.

5. In war, the minimum strength of companies, as fixed above, may be changed, in any particular army in the field, by the commander thereof.

ARTICLE 25.

Base of interior police and service.

1. A captain or subaltern, (according to the strength present) will be detailed daily as *officer of the day*, to watch over the execution of the police of the regiment, whose duties, nevertheless, will not dispense other officers from their habitual attention to similar objects, each within his sphere.

2. A police guard will be detailed daily, having a trumpeter or drummer attached to it, to sound the signals hereinafter prescribed, and such others as may be particularly ordered. See Art. 50.

3. The commandant of the guard will be immediately responsible to the *officer of the day*, for the security of the prisoners in its charge; for the tranquillity of the tents or quarters of the regiment; for their safety from fire; and for the due execution of the signals, &c. &c.

4. There will be daily five stated roll-calls. The result of each, except that made at retreat parade, will be verbally and promptly reported by the first sergeants to their respective captains, and, by the latter, in case of *absence without leave*, or *desertion*, to the adjutant, for the information of the colonel.

5. At the dawn of day, a signal or call will be made for the music to repair to the regimental parade, and five minutes after the call, the whole will commence the *reveillé*, when both officers and men will rise. As soon as the music ceases, the first sergeants will call their rolls in front (when the weather will permit) of the tents or quarters of the respective companies, each company being in the ha-

bitual order of formation. In bad weather, permission may be given to make the call in tents or quarters, by the chiefs of squads.

6. The rolls being called, the chiefs of squads will immediately cause the men to put their tents or quarters in order; to sweep the space in front of them, (when the weather will permit) and, in camp, that between the tents and kitchens;—to water and feed horses; to dress them; and to clean the stables or ground on which the horses are picketted. At the same time, the commandant of the guard will cause the tents or quarters of the guard to be put in order, and the space around him to be swept, employing for these purposes the prisoners in preference to the guard. The duties mentioned in this paragraph shall be termed *the general fatigue*.

7. The result of this roll-call having been reported, verbally, in the first instance, will afterwards constitute the foundation of the written morning reports of companies, to be handed in to the adjutant before eight o'clock A. M. after being verified by the signatures of the respective first sergeants and captains. The reports will be consolidated in the next hour by the adjutant, for the information of the colonel; and if the consolidation is to be sent to a higher commander, it will be signed by the adjutant and colonel.

8. Fifteen minutes after eight o'clock A. M. the surgeon's call will be given, when each first sergeant will conduct to the dispensary the sick of the tents or quarters who are able to go thither without prejudice, and, at the same time, hand in to the surgeon a report of all the sick of the company other than those in hospital. The patients who cannot attend at the dispensary, will be, immediately after, if not before, visited by the surgeon.

9. The second stated roll-call will be at nine o'clock A. M. and the third at three o'clock P. M. the former immediately preceding breakfast, the latter immediately preceding dinner. For these purposes, the police drum, or trumpet, will sound appropriate signals, which will be immediately answered by the music of the several companies, by *peas on the trencher* for breakfast, and *roast beef* for dinner. At both meals, the roll of each company will be called, before commencing, by the first sergeant, if the

company messes together, otherwise by the non-commissioned officers of the respective squads, and the result, in case of absentees, promptly reported to the first sergeant. The *officer of the day* will, as often as practicable, make a visit of inspection to the mess-rooms at meal hours.

10. Thirty minutes after *peas on the trencher*, a call will be sounded for the fatigue party daily detailed for that purpose—(that is, when the number of prisoners confined in the police guard shall be insufficient) to turn out and sweep the regimental parade, and such other parts of the camp or place as were not swept or cleaned after the *reveillé*. This party shall be termed *the daily fatigue*.

11. In cavalry corps, there shall be a stable-call, forty minutes before noon, for watering, feeding, and dressing horses.

12. For the fourth roll-call or dress parade, a signal will be sounded, thirty minutes before sunset, for the music to assemble on the regimental parade. At the same time, each company will turn out under arms, for inspection by its officers, on its own parade.

13. Ten minutes after that signal, the adjutant's call will be given by the assembled musicians, at which each company will be marched to the regimental parade, and formed in its relative position, *ranks opened, arms ordered,* and *standing-at-ease;* the company officers will, at the same time, march out six paces to the front, face about to the line, each opposite to his place therein. The parade will be commanded by a field officer, or the senior officer present, who will take post at a suitable distance in front, opposite the centre, and facing the line.

14. The music will be formed in two ranks, on the right of the line, and from the *adjutant's call* to the *retreat,* the band, if there be one, will play.

15. Ten minutes before the setting of the sun, the adjutant will order the music to *beat off*, when the whole will commence on the right, beat to the left, and back again to their former position, marching along the front in both instances. The *retreat* will be concluded by three rolls, at the first of which, the adjutant and company officers will draw swords, and at the last, the company officers will face about from the line.

16. When the music ceases, the adjutant, being on the

right, will command;—1st. ATTENTION. 2d. *Shoulder*—ARMS. 3d. *Right*—DRESS. When he sees all the ranks well aligned, he will add, 4th. FRONT, and march along the front to the centre, face to the right, and pass the line of company officers eight or ten paces, come to the right about, and again command—*Present*—ARMS.

17. Seeing this executed, he will face about to the commander, salute and report, "*Sir, the parade is formed.*" The adjutant will then, on an intimation to that effect, take his station on the left of the commander, a pace retired, and put up sword.

18. The commander will draw sword, after acknowledging the salute of the line, and command, 1st. *Shoulder*—ARMS, 2d. *Eyes*—RIGHT, 3d. *Eyes*—LEFT, 4th. FRONT; and such other exercises as he may think proper, concluding with *order*—ARMS; *stand-at*-EASE.

19. On an intimation to call rolls, the adjutant will draw sword, advance upon the line, halt at a proper distance, and order, 1st. *First sergeants, to the front,* 2d. MARCH. At the first word, they will advance arms; at the second, march four paces to the front, and halt; when the adjutant will add, 3d. *Call*—ROLLS; at this word, the captains and first sergeants will face to the right about, and the latter execute the command, each under the inspection of his captain. Both captains and sergeants will then resume their proper fronts.

20. The adjutant will continue, 1st. *First sergeants, inwards*—FACE: 2d. *To the centre*—MARCH. When they meet and close on the centre, (halting as they close) he adds, 3d. *Front*—FACE: 4th. REPORT. At the last word, each in succession, beginning at the right, will bring his firelock to a *recover*, and report distinctly, "all present or accounted for," "one absent," or the like, according to the fact.

21. The adjutant again: 1st. *First sergeants*, 2d. *Outwards*—FACE. 3d. *To your posts*—MARCH. At this word, each will resume his place, and order arms. The adjutant will now face to the commander, salute and report the result of the roll-call; then, on an intimation to that effect, face about to the line, and read such orders as he may have for the purpose, after the caution—*attention to orders;* when he will put up sword.

22. The reading ended, the adjutant again draws sword, faces to the commander, salutes and reports; when, on an intimation from the commander, he will face again to the line, and announce—"*The parade is dismissed.*" At this, all the officers put up swords; the first sergeants will close ranks, and march off their respective companies; the adjutant places himself in the centre, in the rank of company officers; the latter face inwards, and close on the adjutant, when the senior captain orders: 1st. *Front*—FACE: 2d. *Forward*—MARCH. When within six or eight paces of the commander, they salute him with the hat and disperse.

23. When the extent of the line renders it difficult for the flanks to hear the orders read at the centre, the commander may cause the ranks to be closed, and one or two companies on each flank to be thrown forward, before the caution "*attention to orders.*" In this case, the whole will be thrown back into line, before the annunciation "*the parade is dismissed.*"

24. All company officers will be present at evening parade, unless specially excused, or on some duty incompatible with such attendance.

25. The parade itself may be dispensed with for some special reason, as on account of the weather, or on account of fatigue consequent on a march, or resulting from some particular service.

26. After retreat, when the regiment is in quarters, the chiefs of squads will cause the arms to be placed in the arm-racks, with the accoutrements attached to them. At the same hour, when in camp, the arms will be lodged in the bell-tents or bells-of-arms, if the companies are provided with such tents; otherwise, the arms will be secured under the same cover that shelters the men. In camp, when the weather will permit, the arms will be stacked after the general fatigue that follows the *reveillé*, and sentinels placed over them, to be furnished by the police guard.

27. Ten minutes after *retreat*, or evening parade, a stable call will be sounded for watering, dressing and securing horses, and for spreading litter.

28. At a signal given, the music will again be assembled for *tattoo*; after which the rolls will be called the fifth

time, as at the *reveillé*. As soon as dismissed, the chiefs of squads will cause the lights to be extinguished, when the men will retire to rest, and remain perfectly quiet.

29. The signal for *tattoo* will be sounded at eight o'clock in summer, and at nine o'clock in winter, except for midsummer, when it shall not be given sooner than thirty minutes after the evening parade is dismissed. During the latter period, the signal for the *reveillé* shall be made at sunrise.

30. In these regulations, the summer will be understood to commence on the 20th of March, and the winter on the 20th of September, each period embracing six months; and midsummer will be understood to embrace that period when the sun is above the horizon at seven o'clock P. M.

ARTICLE 26.

Arrests—confinements.

1. At the head quarters of the regiment, the commander alone will have the power to order an officer into a state of arrest, except for mutiny, or wilful disobedience of orders, or for some other offence expressly designated, as in the 27th article of the rules and articles of war. Such arrests will be promptly reported to the commander for his approbation.

2. An application for the arrest of an officer, however formal, is not obligatory on the commander. He will exercise a sound discretion on the subject. But, in all applications for redress of grievances inflicted by a superior, it shall be the duty of a commanding officer, in case he shall not deem it proper to order a court-martial, to give, on a request from the party aggrieved, his reasons, in writing, for such refusal.

3. In ordinary cases, an officer above the rank of captain will be placed in arrest by sealed instructions to that effect, addressed to him. If under the rank of major, he may be placed in arrest by a verbal order, in any case. The sword of an officer in arrest need not be taken from his tent or quarters, under ordinary circumstances. The arrest itself will sufficiently deprive him of the use of it.

4. An arrested officer may have larger limits than his tent or quarters assigned him, on written application to that effect, addressed to the commander, at the discretion of the latter.

5. The arrest of an officer or man, serving immediately under another officer, will be promptly reported, or notified, to the latter, by the authority ordering the arrest.

6. Individuals placed in arrest may be released therefrom—1st. By the commander of the regiment, unless the arrest was ordered by higher authority. 2d. By the commander of the company, under the same restriction; and further, unless the individual be under guard, in which case the sanction of the authority that detailed the guard would be necessary. 3d. By the *officer of the day*, immediately after guard mounting, in the case of prisoners not confined by virtue of a written charge or accusation, signed by competent authority; the intention of this regulation being, that no individual shall be confined under guard longer than twenty-four hours at the same time, without such charge or accusation. 4th. By due course of trial.

7. On a march, company officers and non-commissioned officers in a state of arrest will follow in the rear of their respective companies, unless otherwise particularly ordered. Field officers and commissioned and non-commissioned staff officers, under the same circumstances, will follow in the rear of their respective regiments. Other persons in arrest will be escorted by the police guard, or a detachment from it.

8. The arms, &c. of non-commissioned officers and privates in arrest, will be deposited with the first sergeant of the company. On a march, they may be transported with the baggage of the company.

9. An officer under arrest will not make a visit of etiquette or courtesy to a superior, without express invitation; and in case of business, he would make known his wants by communication in writing.

ARTICLE 27.

Messing.

1. Bread and soup are the great items of a soldier's diet in every situation: to make them *well* is, therefore, an

essential part of his instruction. Those great scourges of a camp life, the scurvy and diarrhœa, more frequently result from a want of skill in cooking, than from the *badness* of the ration, or from any other cause whatever. Officers in command, and more immediately regimental officers, will therefore give a strict attention to this vital branch of interior economy, with a view to which, as well as to multiply their resources in time of siege or scarcity, they will do well to read the articles "Baking," and "Bread," in the different Encyclopædias.

2. The colonel will frequently cause the quartermaster or quartermaster sergeant to visit the bakery, and to inspect all the materials of which the soldiers' bread is made. It is also prudent to send occasionally a well qualified man to watch over the process of kneading, to guard against the mixing of cheap but deleterious substances with the dough, as damaged flour, &c.

3. No quartermaster or quartermaster sergeant can be deemed instructed in his duties, until he has followed up, once at least, the whole process of converting a barrel of flour into good bread.

4. A barrel, or 196 pounds of flour, when in dough, holds about 11 gallons, or 90 pounds of water, 2 gallons yeast, and 3 pounds salt, making a mass of 305 pounds, which evaporates in kneading, baking and cooling, about 40 pounds, leaving in bread weighed, when stale, about 265 pounds.

5. The weight and quality of bread will be frequently and carefully verified. Its quality will be judged by colour, smell, and still more, by taste.

6. Bread ought not to be burnt, but baked to an equal brown colour. The crust ought not to be detached from the crum. On opening it, when fresh, one ought to smell a sweet and balsamic odour.

7. In making biscuits or hard bread, the evaporation is about ~~fifty-four~~ pounds, so that the barrel of flour yields but one hundred and eighty-two pounds of biscuits. Double baked bread loses, in like manner, about ~~ninety-five~~ pounds, and keeps much longer than that which is singly baked.

8. The troops ought not to be allowed to eat soft bread fresh from the oven, without first toasting it. This pro-

cess renders it nearly as wholesome and nutritious as stale bread.

9. Fresh meat ought not to be cooked before it has had time to bleed and to cool; and meats will generally be *boiled*, with a view to soup; sometimes roasted or baked, but never *fried*.

10. Fresh meat issued to the soldiers in advance, in hot weather, may be preserved by half boiling it; or, if there be not time for that operation, the meat may be kept some twenty-four hours, by previously exposing it, for a few minutes, to a very thick smoke.

11. To make soup, put into the vessel at the rate of five pints of water to a pound of fresh meat; apply a quick heat, to make it boil promptly; skim off the foam, and then moderate the fire; salt is then put in, according to the palate. Add the vegetables of the season one or two hours, and sliced bread some minutes before the simmering is ended. When the broth is sensibly reduced in quantity, that is, after five or six hours' cooking, the process will be complete.

12. If a part of the meat is to be withdrawn before the soup is fully made, the quantity of water will be proportionably less. Hard or dry vegetables will be put in earlier than is above indicated.

13. The choice of water for bread, soup, or for boiling vegetables, is essential. As far as practicable, limpid water, without scent or peculiar taste, and which dissolves soap freely, only will be used. River or rain water is preferable to that of springs, wells or ponds. Hard or dry vegetables, as pulse and rice, cannot be well cooked in water that rests on, or passes over, calcareous earths.

14. Vinegar, particularly in hot weather, is essential to the soldier's mess. Great care will be taken to procure that which is of a good quality; and the surgeons will frequently be consulted on the subject of this article, as on every other interesting to the health of the troops.

15. Messes will be prepared by privates of squads, including private musicians, each taking his tour; and the greatest care will be observed in scouring and washing the utensils employed in cooking. Those made of brass or copper will not be used, unless, in the case of copper, the vessel be well lined with tin.

16. The chiefs of squads, after *peas on the trencher*, will cause the messes of their respective men on guard to be set apart for them, until they are relieved, and send by the cooks the soup, &c. which may be due them after *roast beef*. These attentions will never be omitted in cases not provided for in par. 3, Art. 50, and par. 4, Art. 52.

17. The messes of prisoners will be sent to them in a manner similar to the above.

18. The difference between bread and flour being about $33\frac{1}{3}$ per centum on flour, the troops will bake their own bread as often as practicable, and the saving operated thereby carried to the debit of the post or regimental fund. See par. 11 and 14 inclusive, Art. 41.

ARTICLE 28.

Dress—personal cleanliness and neatness.

1. The uniform of regiments is prescribed in Art. 65.

2. It is essential to cleanliness and health, that the soldiers should change their linen at least thrice a week in midsummer, and twice a week, (on Sundays and Thursdays) during the remainder of the year. See par. 30, Art. 25.

3. All the parts of the dress will be kept in a state of the greatest neatness possible. Those which are of woollen cloth will not be washed.

4. White woollen clothes will be cleaned in the following manner:—extend the garment on a table; sprinkle it with bran very dry, mixed with a little Spanish whiting; rub them in well, and beat the garment with a smooth roll or mallet until the dust disappears, then brush it.

5. Spots of dirt and grease, or stains, will be taken out by the application of pipe clay moistened with saliva from an empty stomach. Scratch the place lightly, when it is dry, and then beat it. If the spot remains, moisten it with a little soap and water, and then wash out the soap.

6. To take out spots of tar, dissolve the tar with fresh butter, and then proceed as in par. 5.

7. Spots on scarlet cloth are removed by the application of lemon juice or vinegar.

8. Buttons will be cleaned with chalk or Spanish whiting, moistened. To protect the cloth during the operation, the buttons will be separated from it by means of a thin board, having a long slit to receive the eyes, terminating in a circular aperture, through which the buttons are passed. Every squad will be provided with such boards.

9. When on fatigue or police parties, the soldiers will not be permitted to wear their parade dress.

10. Laundresses employed to wash soldiers' clothes will be paid by the piece, according to a rate previously fixed by the council of administration. See par. 6 and 19, Art. 41.

11. Non-commissioned officers, in command of squads, will be held more immediately responsible that their men strictly observe what is prescribed above; (par. 2 and 9 inclusive;) that they wash their hands and faces daily—habitually, immediately after the *general fatigue;* that they, at the same time, shave themselves (if necessary,) and brush or comb their heads; that, afterwards, those who are to go on duty, put their arms, accoutrements, dress, &c. in the best order, and that such as have permission to pass the chain of sentinels, are in the dress that may be ordered.

ARTICLE 29.

Roster; or details of service.

See Article 49.

ARTICLE 30.

Accoutrements.

1. Buff or white leather will be cleaned as follows: *First method.* Take several handfuls of bran, and boil it in water, which afterwards draw off clear; make a paste of pipe clay with this water, and, when cold, apply it to the buff. *Second.* Take pipe clay and steep it a quarter of an hour in pure water; change the water, and dissolve

a sufficient quantity of soap in it. This mixture is recommended for the cleaning of buff or white leather. *Third.* Clean the buff with a brush dipped in clear water; leave it to dry in the shade; take white lead, steeped at least twenty-four hours in pure water, (several times changed, to deprive the lead of its corrosive quality,) and, by means of a brush, put on as many coats of this whiting as may be necessary, taking care to let each coat dry in the shade before another is added. The whiting should be tempered with water so as not to be too liquid or too thick.

2. Cartouch boxes will be kept polished with varnish, or blacking. The former is preferable, as the polish it gives will last several years, if protected by a cover, or case, and occasionally aided by the application of a little oil to the inside of the leather.

3. To make blacking, melt a pound of white bees' wax, and add to it about an ounce of gum arabic; pour a part of the wax on an ounce of ivory black, and mix them well together; place the whole on the fire; stir the composition gently until it simmers, then strain and mould it.

4. If white wax cannot be had, yellow may be substituted; but in this case the quantity of gum arabic will be nearly doubled; that is, something less than two ounces will be necessary. When ivory black cannot be had, that procured from grape vines may be substituted.

5. If the cartouch box is new, the entire surface will be scraped, and afterwards rubbed smooth with pumice stone, to receive the blacking, which will be laid on strongly and equally, exposing each coat to a light blaze from a few very dry straws, before another is applied, taking care to warm the wax, and not the leather. Each coat of blacking will be rubbed in with a polished bone, or some other hard smooth substance, and when the last coat is quite even, polish it with a piece of fine, smooth cork; then, when cold, wipe the surface with linen, or fine cloth; and finally, rub it lightly with the palm of the hand, to make it shine.

6. Old boxes, which are greasy, or which refuse a polish, will be scraped with a knife, after exposing them to a blaze, as above, when they will be polished anew.

ARTICLE 31.

Preservation of Arms.

1. Fire arms are very liable to be damaged, or rendered unfit for service, under the operations of dismounting, cleaning and remounting; to guard against which, with the exception of the flint-screw, not a screw nor a pipe will be moved by the soldier, without express permission from the proper authority; and the non-commissioned officers of squads will be habitually charged with the care of the screw-drivers, ball-screw, and other similar implements appertaining to the respective squads.

2. If there be an armourer present, he alone will be entrusted to dismount, or take to pieces the lock, or to remount it. A hand-vice will be necessary in this operation, and great care required in the compression of the springs.

3. Anvil dust well sifted through an old stocking, and moistened with sweet oil, or emery, will be employed to remove rust, and very soft wood for rubbing or polishing. In cases of necessity, brick dust, sifted and moistened with oil, may be substituted for emery or anvil dust.

4. When the barrels of the arms are not brown, great care will be taken, in rubbing them, to prevent bruising or bending. The barrels ought never to be rubbed lengthwise, particularly without being laid flat on a board or table.

5. Brass mountings will be cleaned with fine brick dust moistened with vinegar, and all the parts of the firelock will be carefully wiped after cleaning.

6. The bore of the firelock will, at all times, except in exercise, be secured against the weather by means of a tompion. After firings, it will be necessary to wash it out, to wipe it dry, and then to pass a bit of cloth, slightly greased, to the bottom.

7. In these operations, a rod of wood, with a loop in one end, is to be preferred. The ramrod is never to be employed if it can possibly be avoided.

8. The soldier, to secure his firelock against approaching dew or rain, will carefully oil the metallic parts, wip-

ing the oil off when the weather brightens. A rind of fresh pork, without salt, may be well substituted in this operation for a cloth steeped in oil. See par. 26, Art. 25.

9. Under the same circumstances, he will place the lock cover or case, (made of leather) as a particular security for the lock.

10. With a view to action, it is important that the fixture of the flints should be carefully examined. They will be fixed with a view to *effect*, more than to uniformity; thus, it may be frequently necessary to place the flat side up, on account of the relative height of the cock and hammer.

11. The thick end of the flint will always be enveloped in a bit of sheet lead, (or a bullet hammered out,) cut to a shape corresponding with the part of the cock which receives it. After being closely screwed, the cock ought to be let down gently, to ascertain whether the edge of the flint strikes fully and equally the surface of the hammer. The lock will never be *snapped* without express permission. The flint ought to strike at the distance of about a third of the length of the hammer from the top.

12. In firings, the soldier will frequently cast his eye on the flint, and promptly correct any derangement which may take place in its fixture.

13. For exercise, each soldier will keep himself provided with a bit of wood as a substitute for a flint.

14. The following vicious practices, connected with the substance of this article, are not to be permitted or tolerated:—using the ramrod to turn the flint-screw; heating the ramrod, under the pretence of enlarging its canal in the lower part of the stock; cutting or filing any part of the stock, under the pretence of making the firelock *tell* or resound in exercise; putting oil on screws which *let into wood*, instead of tallow; displacing the butt-plate and the trigger-guard,—they ought to be cleaned on the stock; polishing the barrel with the ramrod; sticking the bayonet, fixed or unfixed, into the ground; and finally, all other similar practices which go to injure the firelock or any of its parts.

ARTICLE 32.

Knapsacks and havresacks.

1. If these be too heavy, the soldier will be fatigued in marching, and encumbered in exercise or action. If they are taken off on approaching the enemy, the loss of them is almost certain, whether he pursues or is pursued. They therefore will be *worn* on such occasions, unless the contrary be expressly ordered by the highest in rank in the field; and to remedy the other evils or inconveniences, those equipments ought to be light, of a convenient form, and so adapted to the body as to give the least possible fatigue or constraint.

2. Knapsacks, valises, &c. will be carefully and frequently inspected, and if found on a march to contain any thing beyond the *necessaries* hereinafter mentioned, such excess will be thrown away.

3. The necessaries which will be allowed to each knapsack are as follows:—two shirts, a pair of socks or stockings, a handkerchief, a pair of shoes, a blanket, a forage cap, a fatigue apron, a spoon, some blacking, some whiting, a bit of greased cloth, and, in latitudes or seasons in which linen pantaloons are worn, one pair of pantaloons.

4. There will be allowed, in addition, per squad, four brushes, a shaving case, a flask of oil, two button-boards, some cork, and a polisher, (for cartouch-boxes,) and four ball-screws, to be distributed among the knapsacks of the squad. Knives, combs and screw-drivers, may be carried in knapsacks, but, near the enemy, the screw-drivers ought to be more at hand.

5. The necessaries will be put into the knapsack in such manner that those most in use, or first wanted, may be most at hand. Each garment will be rolled or folded, and compressed into the smallest space. The blanket will be folded to a size corresponding with the flap, and placed between it and the knapsack.

6. Great coats, allowed the troops in certain latitudes, will, when not actually worn, be neatly rolled, (beginning at the collar,) strapped, and buckled on the knapsack, in an uniform manner. Small tin kettles, or stew pans, will,

also, be buckled on the knapsacks on a march. Those of a larger size will be carried in the hand by the privates (in rotation) to prevent injury to the dress or appointments.

7. Havresacks will be strictly confined to their proper destination, to wit:—the reception of provisions issued in advance. To prevent blood or grease from injuring the dress through the havresack, the soldier will wrap his meat in cloth, paper, or leaves, and place his bread on the inner side. Havresacks will be frequently washed.

ARTICLE 33.

Colours—Drums.

1. In the night, the colours or standards will always be kept furled, and cased in oil-cloth, and also during the day, except when approaching the enemy, at reviews, inspections, and on other occasions of show.

2. In barracks and cantonments, they will be lodged in the quarters of the commandant. At all other times, when not carried, a sentinel will be placed over them, with strict instructions to prevent removal, handling, or injury. This sentinel will be furnished by the police guard.

3. Drums, when not slung for *beating*, will be cased, and at all times protected against the weather as far as practicable. At the same time their cords will be slackened.

4. The drummers will be furnished with a piece of sheep-skin, dressed with the wool on; (the colour of the wool to correspond, as nearly as may be, with that of the pantaloons) as a guard to the left thigh, and fastened around the waist, and at the knee, by means of straps and buckles.

5. When in camp, the colours will be planted ten paces in front of the centre of the regiment, and the drums piled up behind them. See par. 11, Art. 47.

ARTICLE 34.

Ammunition.

1. Service ammunition, issued to the troops, will be charged against them, and, to prevent waste or injury, the boxes will be inspected twice a day, and particularly at evening roll-call. Each man will be made to pay for the rounds expended without orders, or not in the way of duty, or which may be damaged by his neglect. Ammunition will frequently be sunned.

2. After guard dismounting, the arms will be discharged at a target erected for the purpose, and if there be not one, the charges will be drawn, and the powder and ball delivered over to the quartermaster by the non-commissioned officers of the squads or guards.

3. At no time, and under no pretence, are the arms to be left charged when the men are off duty, or not in expectation of an attack, as the most fatal effects would frequently follow a neglect of this injunction.

4. Ammunition issued for exercise will be carefully inspected, to guard against accidents. This security will be much aided by making up blank cartridges in paper of a colour different from that used for service ammunition.

ARTICLE 35.

Marking of public property, and of individuals' necessaries.

1. Arms numbered by the manufacturer may be sufficiently designated by such number, without other marks.

2. United States' horses and draft cattle, in the use of a regiment, or of individual officers, will each be branded with the letters "U. S." on some conspicuous part. The same letters will be placed on public carriages of every description, and on these the number of the regiment will be added to the letters "U. S."

3. Knapsacks, havresacks, water flasks, (or canteens,) tents, and other camp equipage, will be conspicuously marked with the number of the regiment, the letter of the company, and a *running* number for each description of

article. The tents of the field and staff officers will each be similarly marked, with the rank of the occupant.

4. The same marks as in the case of knapsacks will be placed on the *inside* of accoutrements.

5. In charging the foregoing articles of property, or of equipment, in the proper books, the *marks* will be noted.

6. All soldiers' necessaries will be durably marked, as far as practicable, with the number of the regiment, the letter of the company, and the names of the individuals to whom they appertain.

7. Officers' trunks, cases, portmanteaux, and the like, will also be particularly designated by the names and additions of their owners.

ARTICLE 36.

Injunctions in respect to standing interior regulations, or orders.

1. No officer in the temporary command of a regiment (or garrison) shall make any interior regulation, or standing order, for the government of it, which shall contradict those established by the colonel, (or, in the case of a garrison, the permanent commander) without the express approbation of the general, or other officer next in command.

2. The same principle will be applied to companies.

ARTICLE 37.

BOOKS.

1. *Subdivision.*

Besides the roster of officers and companies, the adjutant, under the direction of the colonel, and assisted by the sergeant major, will be charged with the keeping of the following books, viz.

1. *General order book.* This will contain the entry of all orders, circular letters, &c. from any authority exterior to the regiment. A proper number of pages at the end of the book will be appropriated to an index, showing

the *date* and *purport* of each entry; by whom or what department issued; date of reception, and page of entry.

2. *Regimental order book*, for the entry of *regimental* orders, with an index.

3. *Description and succession of officers.* This book will contain the names, by rank, of the officers, showing the dates of appointments or promotions; dates and places of birth; dates of first commissions in the army; and to whose vacancy each has succeeded. It will be kept in a regular form, with a column for *remarks*, to show how the officers cease to be members of the regiment. A part of the book will be appropriated to the registry of the non-commissioned officers, according to rank; and an alphabetical index of the names of the whole will be given at the end of the volume.

4. *Description of enlisted soldiers.* This volume will, according to a regular form, embrace the names of all persons in the regiment, other than officers, following the order of enlistments, with the dates and terms of enlistments; from what corps received; ages; descriptions of persons; places of birth; and former trades or occupations. In a column for *remarks* will be noted promotions, internal transfers, and how each man ceases to be a member of the regiment. Index as in number 3.

5. *Letter book*, which will contain entries of all official letters, written by the commanding officer, or by his orders, relative to the matters of this subdivision. Index at the end.

6. *Return book.* This will contain exact copies of all monthly returns, made up at the beginning of each month, for the preceding month, and according to the prescribed form. The book will be printed in blank.

7. *Morning reports.* Apply what is said under No. 6 to this book, substituting *morning reports* for "monthly returns."

8. *Registry of furloughs:*—that is, of all furloughs. One part of the book to be appropriated to the officers, and the other part to enlisted soldiers. The entries to give the name of each person to whom leave of absence is granted; by whom; for what period; and the place at which orders may find him;—to which will afterwards be added, the date of his return to the regiment or duty.

9. *Description of deserters;* to be printed in blank, according to a prescribed form.

10. *Court martial book;* to contain a correct entry of the proceedings of every regimental court martial, to be signed by the president thereof, and countersigned by the commander of the regiment, as approved, with a copious index at the end.

11. *Registry of deceased soldiers.* To ensure accuracy and fidelity in the settlements with their relatives, a book of this denomination will be kept, into which will be inserted the name of the soldier; the place, date, and cause of his decease; the amount of his private effects, and the sums due him at the time of decease, in pay proper, and extra pay for public work done according to regulations.

12. *Record book* will state the period and circumstances of the original formation of the regiment; means by which it has been, from time to time, recruited; stations at which it has been employed; periods of arrival at, and departure from, such stations; the battles, or other military operations, in which it has been engaged, together with any particular achievement; names of officers killed, and the name of any individual, without regard to rank, who may have, in a peculiar manner, distinguished himself on such occasions: the badges, or devices which the regiment may be permitted to bear; any particular alteration in clothing, arms, accoutrements, colours, horse-furniture, and the like, with dates; the alterations which may be made in its *composition*, as the introduction or suppression of flank companies, and the like, and its *establishment* in respect to legal complement. With a view to historical accuracy, all those entries will be made under the eye of the commander, and, from time to time, attested by him.

13. *Description of horses.* This book will contain a registry of the age, height, colour, &c. of the United States' horses in the use of the regiment; the names and residence of the persons of whom purchased: or, if received from other regiments, or some branch of the staff, the *fact* will be specified, together with date of reception. In a column for *remarks*, will be shown how each horse is lost, or disposed of. This book will not be necessary in foot regiments. The few public horses, &c. employed by them occasionally, will be registered by the quartermaster.

These thirteen books will be of two widths, or 12 inches for the larger size, and about 8½ for the smaller; and of two lengths, or 17½ inches for the first, and 13 inches for the other. Each book will contain a quantity of paper, according to destination.

For security, and the convenience of portage, the thirteen volumes will be put up in a strong case, of suitable dimensions, with spare spaces, and of the following form:

PAPER, &c.					FILES OF PAPERS.		FILES OF PAPERS.						
1 Say of 4 quires of paper.	2 Say of 3 quires.	4 Say of 6 quires.	6 Say of 2 quires.	Space for blanks, &c.	3 Say of 2 quires.	5 Say of 2 quires.	7 Say of 2 quires.	8 Say of 1 quire.	9 Say of 1 quire.	10 Say of 3 quires.	11 Say of 1 quire.	12 Say of 1½ quires.	13 Say of 1 quire.

The door will be made to turn on hinges at the bottom, and thus serve as a portable desk.

The placing of the figures in the above form, shows the length of the books, represented by those figures.

2. *Subdivision.*

In a similar manner, the quartermaster will be charged with the keeping of the books described in this subdivision.

1. *An account of clothing;* 2. *An account of accoutrements, arms, and ammunition;* 3. *An account of fuel, forage, and contingent disbursements;* 4. *Account current book,* showing,

in detail, the distribution of all articles of supply, made by the quartermaster, to the several companies. 5. *Letter book*—No. 2, will be kept in the artillery, by the conductors of artillery. Those books will show how each article is distributed or expended, and the last book will contain entries of all letters written by the commanding officer, or by his orders, relative to those matters.

3. *Subdivision.*

The books to be kept by the paymaster are as follows: 1. *Account book;* showing the receipt and expenditure of all public money confided to his care; 2. *Letter book;* to contain entries of all official letters written by the commanding officer, or by his orders, relative to the business of the pay-office.

4. *Subdivision.*

For the books to be kept by the surgeon, see Art. 73.

5. *Subdivision.*

The following books will be kept by every commander of a company in the service. 1. *Memorandum book;* in which each soldier will be debited with the issues made to him; that is, with such articles as he is to account for, by *exhibition*, under the penalty of paying for them, and such as he is, as a matter of course, to pay for, by stoppage from his pay. 2. *The ledger;* to be made up in the form of debtor and creditor, at the end of every second month in the year; that is, just before every pay day, with a view to a general settlement. All the entries made in the memorandum book will be fully posted in this, which will be kept in two parts; the first appropriated to such issues as the soldier is to pay for, as a matter of course; and the second to those for which he is liable to account, in the case of loss or injury by reason of neglect or misconduct. On ascertaining, by the sentence of a court martial, or the admission of the soldier, such loss or injury, the amount, in dollars and cents, will be carried over to the debtor side of the first part, which will also embrace all other

sums the soldier may be so sentenced to pay or refund. Each issue, and each settlement, will be signed by the soldier, as an acknowledgment of its correctness. 3. *Order book;* this will contain entries of all orders required to be read to the men; also, an account of the men furnished for duty, by detail. 4. *Description book,* to correspond, in respect to the company, with No. 4, first subdivision. 5. *Captain's book;* this will exhibit the supplies of every kind which are received, from time to time, by the commander on account of the company—balanced as often, by abstracts of issues or expenditures taken from the ledger. 6. *Description of horses;* for troops or companies furnished with horses. This book will correspond, in respect to the company, with No. 13, I. Subdivision.

SECTION IV.

ECONOMY OF DEPARTMENTS AND POSTS.

ARTICLE 38.

Organization of Departments.

1. In order to embrace the regular and militia forces of the United States, in the service and pay of the general government, and with a view to the national defence, the President of the United States will, from time to time, arrange or designate the limits of geographical commands or departments, to correspond with the several military frontiers and the distribution of the troops.

2. Besides the troops of the line serving therein, there will be assigned to each commander of a department a number of general staff officers, proportioned to circumstances; but the officers of the corps of engineers, of the ordnance, and of the topographical engineers, who may be serving within such department, (and also detachments of the United States' marines,) and not assigned as above, shall not be diverted from their ordinary or peculiar du-

ties, except in some unforeseen case of public exigency. See par. 2. Art. 5.

3. The commandant of each department shall, if practicable, (which practicability will always be presumed, unless otherwise specially decided by superior authority) make two circuits of inspection and review yearly, embracing all the posts within his command, unless specially permitted by the said authority to substitute, in respect to some of the posts, the inspector general, or some other well qualified officer, having at least the rank of major.

4. The first of these circuits will be made during the three spring months, and the second during the three months of autumn, the objects of which will be: to ascertain, critically, the state of the several bodies of troops under the heads of discipline, police, instruction, service and administration, within the command; to ascertain whether the several branches of the administrative departments of the staff, under his command, be well executed; to point out, on the spot, all defects or irregularities under either of the above heads, and, in case the inspecting officer be superior in rank to the delinquent, to cause him to be arrested, or (according to the nature of the case) to give such other orders as may be necessary to correct, promptly, the defect or neglect observed.

5. If the inspecting officer be junior to the commander of the post or corps, where the delinquency, in any of the foregoing cases, occurs, the commandant of the department will apply the proper remedy on receiving the report of the particular inspection.

6. Other objects of these tours of inspection will be, to make the commander of the department and the government, well acquainted with the frontier defences of the command; with the repairs which these may, from time to time, require; the new works or posts which may be necessary under probable contingencies; the resources of the neighbouring country in subsistence, forage, means of transportation, &c. &c.; and finally, with the communications and distances between proximate posts by land and water.

7. The terms *police*, *discipline*, *instruction*, *service*, and *administration*, will be understood, *technically*, as follows:—

8. Police, interior and exterior. 1st. *Interior police:* system of *prevention*, to assure the presence, comfort, healthiness, and efficiency of the troops or corps. Guards, patrols, fatigues, roll-calls, visits, inspections—are its *means;* and the following may be enumerated more in detail among its *objects:*—the preparation of the men's messes; the condition of camps, quarters, camp equipage, arms, ammunition, equipments, clothing, and other necessaries in use; the condition or keeping of military horses, &c. their equipments, harness, stables and forage; the condition of all carriages in the use of the army; the order or condition of hospitals, prisons, arsenals, magazines, store-houses, and sutlers' shops or stalls; and finally, the condition of the books or papers (which each corps and company ought to possess) containing the regulations, orders, &c. for the government of the troops or army. 2d. *Exterior police* presupposes a state of war, and regards the tranquillity of the camp or post against false alarms; the exclusion of improper persons, as spies; the conduct of suspicious persons, as deserters, the bearers of flags of truce, &c.; and, finally, it regards the safety of the camp or post against *surprises.*

9. Discipline. Correction, or the enforcement of subordination; the award and infliction of punishment consequent on a breach of that subordination, that is, consequent on a neglect or breach of some duty. This strict sense is employed in contradistinction to the general or popular one which makes *discipline* include also police and instruction.

10. Instruction. This is divided into *theoretical* and *practical.* 1st. By theoretical instruction will here be understood, more particularly, the study or knowledge of the laws, regulations and orders for the government of the army, and the regulations of exercise for the different arms of service, as the cavalry, infantry, &c. The scientific instruction and general attainments of the superior officers, engineers and others, however indispensable or useful, are not within the immediate contemplation of these regulations. 2d. *Practical instruction;* mode of, and dexterity in, executing the several objects of theoretical instruction.

11. The theoretical and practical instruction of both officers and troops will be exemplified to the inspecting officer, in many particulars, by the prescribed reviews and inspections, (see Art. 9 and 39,) and he may further require the performance of any of the duties mentioned in par. 1, Art. 17, and in fact, will generally require such performance in respect to field trenches, abattis, gabions, fascines, ovens and kitchens, (specimens of each may be prepared before the arrival of the inspecting officer, per company) and also in respect to *tents*. Theoretical instruction, understood as above, and which cannot be practically exemplified, as in the case of abattis, tents, &c. with convenience, may be put to the test by questions raised for the purpose, touching any prescribed duty under the laws, regulations, &c. for the government of the army or some particular corps thereof; as thus:—What is the first duty of an officer commanding a grand guard after taking up his post? (See par. 14. Art. 52.)—Commanding the escort of a convoy, and being attacked,—what would be your dispositions for defence? (See Art. 56.) Who are to be considered prisoners of war? (See par. 5. Art. 60.) &c. &c. Indeed it is only by questions of this kind, put to the younger officers promiscuously, that one can be assured, in time of peace, that they have studied those regulations, &c. which are peculiarly applicable to a state of war. But no superior officer shall thus be interrogated by any junior, although the latter may be the particular inspecting officer.

12. SERVICE. By this term will be understood; 1st. The *distribution* of duty among the integral parts, or among the individuals of the same army or corps, as by the roster, including the *execution* of the duty; 2d. The *assignment* of duty according to its nature, as among the several branches of the staff, or among the several arms of service, including its *execution*.

13. ADMINISTRATION, in its comprehensive sense, will be understood to mean, the just direction and economical application or expenditure of the several sums of money appropriated by Congress for the army, or military defence of the country on land. These objects are enforced by a good system of responsibility for the several paying

or administrative departments, or officers, securing alike fidelity to the troops and to the government. See Art. 69, 70, &c. &c. *Interior administration of corps*—a branch of the above is here more immediately under contemplation. Thus limited, it particularly regards the regularity of payments made to the troops; regularity in issues or supplies of subsistence, clothing, and all other allowances accorded to the troops; and finally, the *quality* of those articles.

14. A detailed report of each circuit of inspection and review will be made to the adjutant general of the army, including all the posts or bodies of troops, under the several heads of police, discipline, instruction, service, and administration:—also including every thing *new* or important relative to the objects mentioned in par. 6, above.

15. The report of the first circuit will be despatched in time to reach the War Department by the 15th day of the succeeding July, and that of the second circuit by the 15th day of the succeeding January.

16. The customary place for the head quarters of each department will be designated by the major general, with the assent of the War Department, and, previous to a tour of review and inspection, the commandant will report to him the time at which he expects to commence the tour; the order in which he proposes to visit the posts; and the probable time of *arrival*, and detention *at* each. He will also take such measures, or leave behind him such instructions, that extraordinary communications may reach him with the least delay practicable, whilst absent from his habitual head quarters.

ARTICLE 39.

Form and course of Inspections, &c.

1. The inspection of the troops will generally be preceded by a review, the form of which has been prescribed under Art. 9. The present example embraces a regiment of infantry. The inspecting officer, and the field and staff officers, will be on foot.

2. The battalion being in the order of battle, and all the men of each company standing contiguous to each other,—on an intimation from the inspector, the colonel will cause the regiment to break into open column of companies, the right in front, each company entire. He will next order the ranks to be opened, at which the colours and colour guard will, under the conduct of the adjutant, be placed ten paces ahead of the column.

3. The colonel, seeing the ranks aligned, will add: *Officers and non-commissioned officers, to the front of your companies*—MARCH; on which the officers will form themselves in one rank eight paces, and the non-commissioned officers in one rank six paces, in advance, along the fronts of their respective companies, in the order of rank, the highest on the right, and the lowest on the left; the pioneer and music of each company at the same time take post two paces behind the non-commissioned officers.

4. Seeing the last order in a train of execution, the colonel will command—*Field and staff, to the front*—MARCH. The commissioned officers thus designated will form themselves in one rank six paces in front of the colours, and in the following order, beginning on the right: —Lieutenant colonel, major, adjutant, quartermaster, paymaster, surgeon, surgeon's mates. The non-commissioned staff form themselves in a similar manner, two paces in the rear of the preceding rank. The band, if there be one, will be formed in one rank ten paces in the rear of the column, the chief musician four paces in its front.

5. The colonel will now take post on the right of the lieutenant colonel; but such of the field officers as may be superior in rank to the inspector, will not take post as above.

6. The inspection will commence in front. After inspecting the dress and general appearance of the field and commissioned staff under arms, accompanied by these officers, the inspector will pass down the open column, looking at every rank in front and in rear with a view to the same objects, viz—dress and general appearance under arms.

7. The colonel will now command: *order*—ARMS; stand at—EASE:—for the whole column; when the inspector

will proceed to make a minute inspection of the several ranks or divisions in succession, commencing in front.

8. On approaching the non-commissioned staff and the band, the adjutant will give the necessary orders for the inspection of knapsacks. In like manner, in the case of the colour guard, &c. he will give the orders for arms, boxes and knapsacks. To enable the colour bearers to display their knapsacks, after bringing the colours to an order, (as arms are brought to an order after inspection) they will be planted firm in the ground. This division being inspected, the adjutant may direct the arms to be piled, and the non-commissioned officers to disperse, until the colours are to be escorted back to the place from which they were taken. The non-commissioned staff may be dismissed as soon as inspected.

9. As the inspector successively approaches the companies, each captain will command:—ATTENTION, *Spring*—RAMRODS; *Shoulder*—ARMS; *Open*—PANS; when the inspector will commence with those of the non-commissioned officers, and go through with the whole company. The captain will then add, *open*—BOXES; See "inspection of arms," *Field exercise, &c. of Infantry.*

10. The boxes having been inspected, the captain will next command:—ATTENTION, *shoulder*—ARMS; *front rank, right about,*—FACE; *rear rank, close order*—MARCH; *trail*—ARMS; *pile*—ARMS; *front rank, right about,*—FACE; *rear rank, open order*—MARCH; *unsling*—KNAPSACKS; *stand-at*—EASE.

11. The knapsacks will be placed at the feet of the men, the flaps from them, with the great coats on the flaps, and the knapsacks leaning forward on the great coats. In this position, the inspector will examine the contents of the whole, or of as many as he may think necessary, beginning again with the non-commissioned officers, noticing, in passing, the tools, &c. of the pioneers, and the drums of the musicians.

12. As the inspector passes the companies, they will, successively, under the orders of the respective captains, re-pack and re-sling knapsacks, resume their arms, and file off to their tents or quarters, excepting the company that is to re-escort the colours, which will await the further orders of the colonel.

13. In an extensive column, some of the rearmost divisions might, after the inspection of dress and general appearance, be permitted to pile arms, awaiting the approach of the inspector. In this case, such divisions would resume the position above supposed, before the minute inspection.

14. If the troops are to be mustered with a view to payment, it will be done after the inspection, when the injunction contained in the latter part of par. 23. Art. 44, will be strictly observed. The original or proof roll of each company by which the muster is made, with the remarks and verifications in the hand writing of the inspector, will be the check on the duplicates or triplicates to be made out by the captains for the signature of the mustering officer.

15. The inspection of the troops ended, the field and staff will next accompany the inspector to the hospital, magazine, arsenal, quarters, sutler's shop, &c. &c. The captains and subalterns will precede him in his visits to their companies and sections respectively.

16. The hospital is at all times an object of the most particular interest. No neglect or defect, under this head, will be overlooked or tolerated.

17. The surgeon will show the inspector the wards, the patients, bunks, dispensary, kitchen, &c. &c. The whole will be carefully inspected.

18. On entering the company-quarters, the inspector will be received by the men arranged around their chambers, standing. At the word—ATTENTION, given by the non-commissioned officer of the squad, the men, if in uniform, will compliment the inspector by the hand salute; if not in uniform, by taking off forage caps.

19. The inspector will examine the general arrangement of the interior; the bunks and bedding; cooking and table utensils, &c. &c.; and afterwards the exterior neatness of the quarters.

20. The adjutant will cause the sergeant major to exhibit to the inspector the regimental office, or books and papers. In like manner, each captain will cause those of the company to be exhibited to the inspector whilst he is making the tour of the quarters.

21. In the inspection of the quarters, &c. as well as in

that of the troops under arms, the inspector will make written memoranda, on the spot, or cause one of his staff to do so, of every defect or neglect observed, together with any particular excellence that may strike his attention.

22. On these memoranda will be founded the censure or commendation which may afterwards be given in orders; and also the semi-annual confidential report made to the War Department.

23. The commander of every regiment or post, will make similar inspections of hospitals, magazines, quarters, &c. &c.; also of arms, clothing, &c. monthly, and as much oftener as may be deemed necessary.

24. Captains will do the like on every Sunday morning, and the lieutenants of sections on every Thursday morning, each in regard to his company or section respectively; and the surgeon will make a thorough inspection of his hospital, &c. every Sunday morning.

25. Besides those *inspections*, daily *visits* will be made to the quarters of their men, or patients, by the officers mentioned in the preceding paragraph respectively; and the colonel, or other commander, will make frequent general *visits*, in the course of the month, to the men's quarters, the hospital, guard-house, &c. &c.

ARTICLE 40.

Troops in quarters.

1. The interior police, service, &c. of regiments and companies, have been prescribed in Sec. III. which will apply, as far as it goes, (with a few obvious exceptions,) to garrisons, or other troops in quarters. Under this article will be noticed some circumstances peculiar to the latter; that is, to troops in barracks, or cantonments.

2. The chambers in the same building, or set of buildings, will be numbered in the same series, and the numbers inscribed on the outer doors.

3. The name of each soldier will be labelled on his bunk, in the place the most apparent, and the number which he bears in his squad, (see par. 7, Art. 18,) placed against his firelock and accoutrements. The arms and accoutre-

ments of non-commissioned officers will, in like manner, be designated by the rank and name of each.

4. Fire arms will be habitually placed, (the cock let down, and the bayonet in its scabbard) in the arm-racks; the accoutrements suspended over the firelocks; swords hung by the belts, on pegs.

5. The knapsack of each man will be placed on the lower shelf, at the foot of his bunk, ready to be slung and charged with his effects, excepting such as are habitually in use. The latter will be arranged and placed as follows: The great coat, rolled and strapped, on the same shelf; the coat and vest folded, inside out, under the knapsack; the cap in its labelled case, on the second or upper shelf; shoes, after being well cleaned and tied together, soles out, hung on a peg over the bolster.

6. Dirty linen, &c. will generally be kept in an appropriate part of the knapsack, the men not to be allowed to put any article whatever under the bedding.

7. Cooking and table utensils, after being well cleaned, will be arranged in closets or recesses. Blacking, whiting, and brushes, will be placed as much out of sight as practicable; the whiting pot well covered. When there is a necessity of keeping a supply of fuel in the chambers, it will be put in boxes near the fire places.

8. Bread will be placed on shelves prepared for the purpose. Fresh meat hung out at the back windows on hooks —but not in the sun.

9. When circumstances do not permit a strict observance of the foregoing dispositions, the *spirit* of them will be adhered to, in order to establish a convenient uniformity in all the chambers,—uniformity which facilitates inspections; favours neatness and comfort; and enables the men to find promptly all their equipments and effects. Accordingly, as often as the troops change quarters, a chamber will be established as a model for the others.

10. Unless under special circumstances, Saturdays will be more particularly appropriated to police. The chiefs of squads will cause bunks and bedding to be over-haled; floors to be washed, sanded, or scoured, according to orders; tables and benches to be scoured; arms to be cleaned; accoutrements to be whitened and polished; and every

thing else to be put into the most exact state of order and neatness.

ARTICLE 41.

Sutlers—Council of administration.

1. The comfort or well-being of the troops, particularly of those at remote stations, require that the business of sutling should receive a character of permanency, fairness, and respectability, which heretofore it has not always possessed. In this view it is proper to give to sutlers a definite and respectable rank, and to subject their business to fixed and uniform regulations; in order to secure competent supplies of necessaries for both officers and men; fairness of dealing with the latter; a moderate but certain profit to the sutler, and a freedom from imputed *secret interest* on the part of those who supervise this important branch of interior economy.

2. Accordingly, there shall be one sutler for every military post, who shall have the exclusive privilege of sutling with the troops thereof, and (to cause him to be respected by the enlisted soldiers) a rank assimilated to that of cadet,—but the said rank not to entitle him to pay or emolument in any shape as cadet, nor to subject him to be commanded beyond the immediate line of his duties, nor to entitle him to command except in defence of his person or property.

3. The appointment of sutlers will be made by the Secretary of War, on such recommendations as he may deem sufficient; but in case of non-appointment, accidental vacancy, or suspension, the commanding officer of the post may appoint.—Such appointment to be immediately reported to the Secretary of War, and to remain valid until his pleasure be made known thereupon.

4. Every sutler shall hold his appointment during the pleasure of the Secretary of War, for the time being; but besides his amenability to a general court martial, for capital offences, he may be suspended or wholly dismissed from the privilege of sutling, by the sentence of a garrison or regimental court martial, duly approved by the

officer ordering the court,—on proof of a violation of any of the provisions contained in this article, or other conduct prejudicial to the troops, or to good order and military discipline;—the punishment to be, suspension or dismission, according to the nature and degree of the offence: to which may be superadded, in the case of conviction for conduct highly prejudicial to the troops, a fine not exceeding twenty-five cents, for every enlisted soldier at the post, and imprisonment until the fine be paid.

5. For the exclusive privilege accorded to the sutler above, he shall be assessed, and held to pay at the end of every two months, or oftener, as may be determined by the council of administration hereinafter mentioned, at the rate of not less than ten cents and not more than fifteen cents per month for every officer and enlisted soldier serving at the post:—the monthly average number of such persons to be determined, equitably, by the said council.

6. For the purpose of carrying the provisions of this article into effect, and such others as may be prescribed, the commander of the post shall, from time to time, but at least once in every two months, call a *council of administration*, to consist of the three individuals next in rank to himself, and a *fourth* to act as secretary;—which council shall cause its secretary to minute in a book to be kept for the purpose, its proceedings and transactions—to be submitted to the commanding officer for his approval or disapproval, and orders or remarks thereupon.

7. If there be not a sufficient number of officers, under the commander, to constitute the council, senior non-commissioned officers may be substituted to make up the deficiency.

8. If the commanding officer approves the acts and decisions of the council, the general result will be published in orders for the government of all persons concerned. If he disapproves, and sends back the proceedings, and the council, after giving due weight to his objections, shall unanimously adhere to the first decision or decisions, the same shall be considered as final, and be published in orders, as in the case of approval by the commanding officer.

9. The secretary of each meeting, after entering the whole proceedings of the council, in the council book, together with the final order of the commanding officer thereupon, will deposit the book with the latter. The proceedings, &c. will be authenticated by the signature of the president and secretary of the council. In like manner, the approval, or objections of the commanding officer, entered in the book, will be signed by his own hand.

10. The council shall have power, from time to time, to prescribe the quantity and kind of clothing, small equipments, or soldiers' necessaries, groceries, &c. &c. which the sutler may be held bound to keep on hand, to supply the probable wants of the officers and men at the post;—to examine the sutler's books and papers, and, on actual inspection, to fix the tariff, or prices of the said goods, or commodities;—to inspect the sutler's weights, measures, &c. &c.

11. The assessments and fines imposed on, and collected of, the sutler, under par. 4 and 5 above, shall constitute the basis of what shall be called the *post fund,* which fund shall be under the exclusive administration of the council.

12. The money will be collected by, and held in the hands of, a treasurer, who shall be the paymaster, if there be one at the post—otherwise, some discreet officer, to be appointed by the commander.

13. The treasurer shall open an account with the fund, subject to the inspections of the commander and the council, and make payments, or purchases, on the warrants of the commander; which warrants shall only be drawn in pursuance to specific resolves or decisions of the council.

14. The following are the objects to which the fund will be more immediately held pledged, and in the order in which they are mentioned. 1st. Immediate or temporary relief to indigent widows and orphans of officers or soldiers. 2d. Immediate or temporary relief to deranged or decayed officers, or to infirm or disabled soldiers, discharged under circumstances which may not entitle them to pensions from the government. 3d. The education of soldiers' children at the post school. 4th. The purchase of books, &c. for a library, one section of which, to be

adapted to the wants of the enlisted men. 5th. The maintenance of a *post* band, &c. &c.

15. The tariff fixed, as above, shall be hung up in some conspicuous place, in the sutler's shop or stall, for the information of all concerned. The prices, so limited, shall not be exceeded: neither shall the sutler make any difference, as to price, between the officers and enlisted men, either on *cash* or *credit* sales.

16. The sutler shall not *credit* any enlisted soldier, within the same month, (as January, February, &c.) to an amount exceeding one half of his monthly pay, without the express sanction, in writing, of the man's company commander; neither shall he *sell*, or give, to any enlisted soldier, even the smallest quantity of distilled, vinous, or fermented liquor, without such sanction.

17. The consideration payable under par. 6, being a highly valuable one, the commanding officer will lend his authority, as often as may be necessary, to protect, within his local command, the exclusive privilege so purchased by the sutler; and no further tax or burden, in any shape, beyond what is herein authorized, will be imposed on him. Accordingly, if there be a suitable spare building at the post, it shall be freely accorded to the sutler. If there be no such house, he will be freely allowed to erect one suitable to his purposes.

18. In consideration of the premises, it is also proper that every facility should be afforded to the sutler, in the collection of the just debts contracted to him, within the limitations of this article. Accordingly, the paymaster, when about to make payments to the troops, will always notify the sutler, in order that he may take his place at the pay-table with his books or accounts; and, at least one officer per company will be held bound to attend the pay-table, if practicable, on a like notice from the paymaster.

19. If the soldier admits the amount demanded by the sutler to be just, it will be handed to the latter as a matter of course by the paymaster, and deducted from the pay of the soldier. If the account be disputed, the sutler shall be required to produce the due bill, or written acknowledgment of the soldier, duly attested, which shall be sufficient, *as to the then settlement.* But the company offi-

cer and paymaster will be required to see that the stoppages on account of government be first made; next, the just accounts of laundresses presented and resting on equal evidence to that required in the case of the sutler, (see par. 10, Art. 28.) The accounts of tailors, &c. (see par. 5, Art. 23,) would follow those of the sutler.

20. The foregoing stoppages, except those on account of government, need not be noted on the pay and receipt rolls; it will be sufficient that the soldier gives to the paymaster a receipt in full; that his creditors, abovementioned, be satisfied; that he receives a proper acquittance on account of those payments, and that he receives the balance, if any, of his pay: the whole settlement being made openly and under the guardianship of his officer.

21. If the troops be removed, or a part of them detached from the post, leaving unsatisfied debts due to the sutler, he, or his agent, shall, on demand, be admitted to the pay-table at the next settlement with all such men, and with the same rights, &c. as in par. 18 and 19.

22. If an individual leaves the post on furlough or on command, the commanding officer of his company will note on the descriptive roll the amount demanded by, and which may appear to be due to, the sutler, in order that the same may be stopped by the paymaster making the next payment, in case the soldier should be settled with whilst absent from the post. In such case the paymaster shall make the stoppage and transmit the amount to the sutler.

23. In the case of the death or desertion of any enlisted soldier, at the time a debtor to the sutler, the latter would submit his demand to the council of administration;—whose duty it shall be, in every such case, to receive and audit the account, and if satisfied, on unequivocal evidence, that the debt was justly due, at the time of the death, or desertion, the said council shall certify accordingly.

24. Such accounts, so certified, and made out by company, and transmitted by the sutler to the paymaster general, shall entitle him to receive from the latter the amount ascertained, out of any arrears due to the deceased or the deserters, at the time of decease or deser-

tion, without waiting, in the case of deceased soldiers, for the ordinary process of administration in a civil court.

25. If the troops at the post consist of detached companies, and the companies are about to be separated, that is, one or more to be removed to another post and one or more to remain, it shall be the duty of the commander, previously, to call a council of administration, to make an equitable distribution of the post fund remaining unexpended. In this case, he would detail senior officers to compose the council, so that its members might fairly represent the whole.

26. If all the companies are to be detached, and to *different* posts, a similar course would be pursued, not only in respect to the post fund unexpended, but also as to the objects purchased out of the fund; as the library, instruments of music, and the like.

27. In this article mention has heretofore only been made, of the connexion between sutlers and troops serving *at posts*, whether in regiment, detached companies, or parts of companies. But it is also necessary to provide for the connexion of a sutler with a *regiment*, whilst the latter is on marches in the interior, or during a campaign, or whilst on board transports.

28. Accordingly, a sutler appointed to a regiment would be permitted to follow its head quarters, generally, under any of the circumstances above supposed; to all of which the provisions of this article would be extended, substituting *regiment* (or *regimental*) for the word "post," as often as the latter occurs, except in par. 26 and 27, which are not intended to apply to a regiment, under any circumstances. See Art. 59.

ARTICLE 42.

Assembly—inspection and parade of guards.

1. All guards will be turned off at noon, except when a different hour is appointed by the commander of the army, troops, or post, on account of the heat of the weather, or some other special reason.

2. Thirty minutes before that hour a signal will be made for the details to turn out, when the men from each com-

pany will be inspected by the first sergeant, under the superintendence of an officer of the company.

3. Ten minutes after the preceding signal, a second will be sounded, at which the first sergeants will conduct the company details to the regimental parade, each detachment for the same guard taking post on the left of that which preceded it, (under the direction of the adjutant,) in open order, arms shouldered and bayonets fixed. The adjutant, as he successively accepts the detachments, will dismiss the supernumerary men under the conduct of the respective first sergeants.

4. The guards are either organized on the regimental (or garrison) parade, or, according to the nature of the case, partly on that, and partly on the grand parade. In the latter case, the senior officer of the details, or guards furnished by each regiment, and intended for the grand parade, will conduct them *from* the regimental parade. On arriving at the grand parade, each detachment will take post in the order above prescribed, under the direction of the staff officer from head quarters, or his assistant, the *adjutant of the day*.

5. The *adjutant of the day* will accompany the details of his regiment to the grand parade, and will be replaced on his own parade by the second officer of the new police guard, if there be two; by the commander, if there be but one; and if there be no officer of that guard, by the sergeant major. The regiment that furnishes the *adjutant of the day* will also furnish the music for the grand parade.

6. The *officer of the day* will always be present at guard mounting; no other, except a general officer, will interfere with, or give any order on the parade, to the staff officer on duty there. The commander of the troops (or garrison) though under the rank of general, is, of course, an exception to this rule.

7. The following form regards, more particularly, the grand parade. With a few obvious variations, it will equally apply to the regimental parade.

8. When the detachments, or guards, open ranks, the officers of them take post twelve paces in front of the centre, in one rank, in the order of seniority, and with swords drawn; the sergeants in one rank, four paces in the rear

of the officers; the corporals in another rank, four paces in the rear of the sergeants.

9. The *adjutant of the day* will dress the line, count the files, verify the details by reference to the written orders, and tell off the guards, whilst the other staff officer appoints the officers and non-commissioned officers to the several guards, and designates the posts which they are to occupy. The larger guards, if necessary, may be told off into platoons.

10. The staff officer will next command: *officers and non-commissioned officers, outwards*—FACE: *inspect your guards*—MARCH. The two highest in rank of each guard will divide the ranks between them, accompanied by the other officers, &c. The commander of each guard will give the necessary words of command for the inspection of arms and boxes. See par. 9, Art. 39.

11. The inspection ended, the officers and non-commissioned officers take post, considering each guard as a company of a battalion, in open order, under review.

12. The staff officer will now command: *the troop*—BEAT OFF; when the music will pass down the line to the left, and back to the right; it will then cease to play, and resume its position. The last command will be the signal at which the new *officer of the day* will take up his position, at a suitable distance in the front of the parade, having the old *officer of the day* on his right, or *reverse* side, a pace retired.

13. The staff officer will continue—ATTENTION; *shoulder*—ARMS: *rear ranks, close order*—MARCH: *present*—ARMS; at which word he will face to the new *officer of the day*, drop sword and report, "Sir, the guards are ready to receive your orders." The new *officer of the day*, after acknowledging the salute, will direct the staff officer what is next to be done. But, if the staff officer should be senior to the *officer of the day*, he would report without saluting with sword, and immediately retire. In this case, the *adjutant of the day* would be instructed to give the orders contained in the following paragraph, or the *officer of the day* would give them himself.

14. The guards having performed such exercises as were required by the *officer of the day*. the staff officer will again command: *guards, (or platoons) right wheel*—

MARCH : *column, support*—ARMS : *forward, guide to the right*—MARCH ; when the whole will pass the *officer of the day* in the manner prescribed for passing in review, in common time, (par. 18, Art. 9,) the staff officer, (if still present on duty) marching on the (then) reverse flank of the first division, and the *adjutant of the day* on that of the last division, or, in the absence of the staff officer, the *adjutant of the day* would be dressed on the first division.

15. When the column has passed, the guards break off under their respective commanders, and take the route to the several posts assigned them ; at the same time, the two staff officers break off, or the remaining one breaks off ; the music ceases, and the old *officer of the day* salutes and gives the old, or standing instructions, to him who relieves him. See par. 1, Art. 5.

16. Guards which are assigned to new posts will be conducted to, and established in them by the *officer of the day*, and the staff officer or officers detached from head quarters for the purpose.

17. In bad weather, the ceremony of *turning off* guards on the usual parades may be dispensed with by the *officer of the day*, and the inspection be made under shelter. Also, in the case of guards which may have to mount in the night, or at the close of the day, after fatiguing marches, the ceremony of *turning off* will be dispensed with, but that of *inspection* never.

ARTICLE 43.

Service of guards in their posts.

1. Every guard will be superintended by the *officer of the day* under whom it mounts, who will visit the guard and its sentinels once before sunset, and again between midnight and day-break, and as much oftener as may be necessary, or may be required. With a view to this superintendance, the *officer of the day* will always call at the proper head quarters for new instructions immediately before guard mounting, and he will give particular instructions to the commanders of the guards under him, where he may probably be found at any time during the twenty-four hours.

2. Habitually, guards will be relieved daily, and sentinels every two hours. Each guard will be divided into three or more reliefs, according to its strength, or the number of sentinels to be furnished; and the service equalized among the reliefs according to the principle, *the longest off post, the first on.*

3. In freezing weather, and also near the enemy, sentinels may be relieved hourly, or oftener. Frequent reliefs will serve the purpose of patrols, and also to keep the men more on their feet, and on the alert, when near the enemy.

4. The commander of the guard, as soon after arriving at his post as practicable, will cause a roll to be made of the guard, by reliefs, and, in detaching a relief, will designate the post that each sentinel is to occupy, which posts will be numbered. The most steady and experienced will be placed over the arms, (that is, at the body of the guard) and at the remote points; the others in the intermediate or neighbouring posts, so that they may be more under the instructions of the officers, &c.

5. No sentinel will be posted so distant as not to leave the guard the power of hearing him, either directly, or through the intermediate sentinels.

6. Before a relief marches, it will be presented to the commander of the guard, who will assure himself that the arms are well loaded and primed, and the flints well fixed. These precautions will be particularly attended to during the night, and, if near the enemy, in the day time also.

7. A guard will turn out under arms for inspection and roll-call as often as a relief is detached, and remain formed until the old relief returns.

8. The *relief corporal* will, on returning to the guard, present the old sentinels to the commander, and render an account of every thing material that has occurred during the relief. A similar course will be observed by the commander of a patrol.

9. A sentinel on post will always keep himself very much on the alert, observing every thing that takes place within the reach of his sight or hearing. He will never quit his arms, but move about briskly on the walk assigned him, and occupy himself solely with his duties, without noise, and without speaking, except when necessary.

10. He will habitually carry his firelock supported, the bayonet fixed. In wet weather, if there be no sentry box, he will *secure firelock.*

11. He will not suffer himself to be relieved except by the *relief corporal*, or some other superior of his guard, or by some officer of the army whom he well knows to be such.

12. If a quarrel or other disorder happens near him, he will call out, *the guard!* which being repeated up to the guard by the intermediate sentinels, the commander will send a non-commissioned officer with several men to enforce order. If a fire breaks out, he will cry *fire!*

13. If, in either of the foregoing cases, the disorder or danger is great, and the sentinel is remote from the guard, he will first discharge his firelock in the air, and then call out as above.

14. A sentinel who, under some urgent necessity, wishes to be relieved for a few minutes, or before the regular hour, will call out, *relief corporal!* when the latter, with a sentinel, will be sent to relieve him.

15. The sentinel placed over the arms, that is, *at the body of the guard*, when he sees a guard or other detachment, a general or other officer entitled to a complimentary notice, approaching, will call, *turn out the guard!* For the compliments to be paid by guards, see Art. 8.

16. A sentinel placed over the colours will suffer no person whatever, under the rank of officer, to touch them, unless it be the colour-bearers of the regiment, or a non-commissioned officer of the sentinel's guard.

17. If placed over a stack of arms, he will suffer no person to touch them, except by order of some officer, or a non-commissioned officer of the guard.

18. If placed over prisoners, he will suffer no person whatever, under the rank of officer, to communicate with them, unless it be a non-commissioned officer of the guard; nor will he suffer the prisoners to leave their place of confinement. If necessary, he will in either case call out, *post corporal!*

19. Placed over a magazine or arsenal, or over supplies of any kind, he will call for the *post corporal*, if any person under the rank of officer wishes to enter the former, or to touch the latter.

20. The commander of the guard will not suffer his men to take off their accoutrements, or wander more than twenty paces from the post. Water and other necessaries will be sent for by a non-commissioned officer and some men, with arms if near the enemy.

21. During the day, the reliefs off post may be permitted to rest themselves as much as may consist with safety, but during the night no individual will be suffered to lie down or to sleep, on any account, if near the enemy, nor at any other time, unless it be expressly permitted by the *officer of the day.*

22. The commander of the guard will, in person, occasionally visit his sentinels during the twenty-four hours, and between the reliefs they will generally be visited by a patrol, consisting of an officer, if there be two on the guard, otherwise a non-commissioned officer; and, in either case, a file of men; to make the sentinels repeat their instructions; to correct the instructions, if they be defective; to inform the sentinels under what circumstances and at what signals they are to retire on the guard; and finally, to place or displace them, as may be decided by the commander of the guard.

23. Immediately after *retreat,* the commander of the guard will give out the countersign, &c. to the sentinels on post; and if there be some smaller guard detached from, or dependent on, his own, he will send the countersign, &c. to it a few minutes earlier.

24. The *officer of the day* will be responsible that the guards under him receive the parole, countersign, &c. before retreat. The interior guards, that is, guards inside the chain of sentinels around the camp, or inside a fortress, need not receive a countersign, unless it be so ordered expressly by the commander of the troops or garrison.

25. The sentinels commence *challenging* immediately after receiving the countersign. No sentinel will suffer any person to approach nearer than the point of his bayonet until he has received the countersign, placing himself in the position of *charge bayonet* for that purpose.

26. A sentinel will be instructed to challenge by calling out, *Who comes there?* If he is answered, *Friend, with the countersign,* and the sentinel is instructed to pass persons

with the countersign, he will reply, *Advance friend with the countersign;* if the challenge is answered, *Relief, patrol, rounds*, or *grand rounds*, he will reply, *Stand! Advance corporal, (or sergeant) and give the countersign;* and satisfy himself that the party is what it represents itself to be. If the sentinel is answered in the first manner, and has no authority to permit a person to pass him even with the countersign, or if he is answered in any manner other than is above prescribed, he will call out, *the guard!* in order that the *relief corporal* may be sent to decide on the case. So would he call out, *the guard!* if the countersign given should be wrong, in either of the other cases supposed above.

27. When the *officer of the day* wishes to make his grand rounds, he will repair to the body of the guard, give the parole to the officer commanding it, assure himself of the presence and condition of the men, and demand an escort proportioned to circumstances;—generally, a non-commissioned officer and a file of men.

28. Grand rounds will also be made by general officers and officers commanding corps or garrisons, when they shall judge proper, or a staff officer may be detached from head quarters for that purpose; but such persons will be careful to notify the *officer of the day* of all material instructions which they may find it necessary to give to a guard whilst going the grand rounds. In like manner, all material instructions given to sentinels on post by persons entitled to make grand rounds, ought to be promptly notified to the commander of the guard.

29. On the approach of the new guard, the old will take a position the most convenient for the ceremony of relieving. Guards under twelve men, or six files, will be formed in one rank; of or above that number, in two ranks.

30. The new guard will take the position in relieving which may be designated by the senior of the two commanders; but, near the enemy, such position shall not place the two guards front to front, nor the rear of either towards the enemy. For the compliments to be paid on this occasion, see par. 6, Art. 8.

31. The new guard having taken its position near the old one, and both standing at shouldered arms, the officers and non-commissioned officers will advance to meet each

other respectively, when the *new* will take the instructions of the *old*. See par. 1, Art. 5.

32. The commander of the new guard will designate a corporal or sergeant, to be termed *post corporal* or *post sergeant*, to take possession of the guard-house or tent, and its furniture, also, other articles (or prisoners, as in the case of a police guard) in the charge of the guard.

33. The new *post corporal*, (accompanied by the old) will note any *new* injury which may have been committed, and point it out to the new commander, on whose report the relieved commander will be held responsible.

34. The commander of the old guard will have prepared for the signature of the commander who relieves him, an inventory of the property or articles in the charge of the guard, also a roll of the prisoners in its custody.

35. The first relief having been designated, the commander of the new guard will order it two paces to the front, when the new *relief corporal* will take charge of it, and go to relieve the sentinels in the order hereinafter prescribed, accompanied by the *relief corporal* of the old guard, who will take command of the old sentinels when the whole are relieved.

36. A corporal commanding a small guard may call to his aid, in performing the foregoing duties, a lance-corporal, if there be one under him, or an old soldier; and any commander of a guard may, when the sentinels are numerous, designate more than one *relief corporal*, or order a sergeant to take charge of a relief.

37. During the time of relieving sentinels, and of calling in the small posts, the commandants of the two guards will, near the enemy, visit together the avenues leading to the post, the old commander giving to the new all the information he may possess relative thereto, or relative to the enemy.

38. The detachments and sentinels from the old guard having rejoined it, it will take up its march, the drums, &c. of both guards beating a march, unless music be prohibited at the outposts, on account of the nearness of the enemy.

39. On arriving at the camp or post, the commander of the old guard will, if it consists of several detachments, break it up accordingly, and send each to its regiment or

company, under an officer or non-commissioned officer. See par. 2, Art. 34.

40. On rejoining their companies, the chiefs of squads will examine the arms and other appointments of their men returning from duty, and cause the whole to be put away in the accustomed good order.

41. When the old guard has marched off fifty paces, the commander of the new will cause his guard to face about, to recover arms, and to place them in the arm-racks, or on a *traverse*, that is, a pole supported by two forks. If there be neither convenience at the post, the arms will be stacked.

42. The commander will immediately after read over the general and particular instructions for his post, if there be such in writing; next visit his sentinels to ascertain, and (if necessary) to correct, the instructions they have received; and question, in a similar manner, the officers and non-commissioned officers under him, relative to the instructions they may respectively have received from the corresponding persons of the old guard.

43. A relief, with arms supported, and formed in two ranks, will march to a flank, headed by the corporal; but, if of twelve or more sentinels, the relief will be formed in two sections.

44. The sentinel at the body of the guard will be first relieved and left behind; the one most distant will be next relieved, and the others returning to the guard.

45. When a sentinel sees the relief approach, he will face to it and halt. At six paces, the corporal will command: *carry*—ARMS;—HALT; and add *No.* 1, or the like, (for the two sentinels) *recover*—ARMS. At this word, the two sentinels approach, when the old, under the correction of the corporal, will whisper the instructions of the post to the new sentinel.

46. This done, the old sentinel will pass in quick time to his place in the rear of the relief, the new sentinel facing the relief, when the corporal will command, (for the two sentinels) *No.* 1, or the like, *shoulder*—ARMS; and add, *relief, support*—ARMS;—MARCH.

47. For the compliments to be paid by sentinels, see Art. 8.

SECTION V.

ECONOMY OF AN ARMY IN CAMPAIGN.

ARTICLE 44.

Organization and composition.

1. As the troops arrive at the appointed rendezvous, the general in chief will cause them to be organized into brigades, divisions and army corps.

2. Two regiments will constitute a brigade; two brigades a division; and two divisions an army corps; each of which will be placed under the orders of a general officer of appropriate rank.

3. The cavalry and infantry will each be brigaded by itself, and more than two regiments, if much below the legal establishment, may be thrown into the same brigade.

4. There will be attached, as *chief of the staff*, to a brigade, a major; to a division, a colonel; to an army corps, a brigadier general; and, if the particular army consists of two or more army corps, a major general will be attached to it as chief of the staff.

5. Accidental or temporary vacancies which occur in the command of an army, an army corps, division, or brigade, will immediately devolve on the next in rank therein, respectively, until the decision of the War Department can be made known; but, if there be present with the army a supernumerary general officer of the appropriate grade, *he* may be assigned to the vacancy that has occurred by the general in chief, without reference to the War Department.

6. The brigades, divisions and army corps will be numbered according to the rank of their first, or original commanders, which numbers will fix their rank, respectively, in the order of battle. Nevertheless, in reports of battles, and other operations in the face of an enemy, those bodies of troops, as well as regiments, will be designated by the names of the officers who actually commanded them in person, as, for example, *Green's* army

corps; *La Fayette's* division; *Wayne's* brigade; *Howard's* regiment.

7. At the commencement of the campaign, the chief of the general staff will, under the direction of the general in chief, draw up a *plan*, or *order of battle*, that is to say, the habitual arrangement of the troops in camp and in battle; a copy of which will be given to each general, or commander, for his information and government. This will be repeated as often as the army experiences an augmentation, or diminution, of an entire regiment or brigade.

8. The minimum of a company has already been fixed under Art. 24. par. 3. Regiments will be consolidated when they fall below six companies, in such manner that brigades be not made to exceed some twenty-five or thirty companies each; and, if necessary, the number of brigades, divisions and army corps diminished accordingly.

9. The officers rendered supernumerary by such consolidations, will be attached either to the remaining corps, or otherwise disposed of, as the good of the service may require.

10. During these temporary consolidations, the men of each regiment will, as far as practicable, be kept under their own proper officers.

11. The order of the regiments in brigades, of brigades in divisions, of divisions in army corps, and of army corps in the army, will not be invariable. The generals, each within his sphere, are authorized to change the habitual order, if important reasons should require it, such as the weakness of some component part, or to relieve one of them from the fatigue of marching too great a distance at a time, in the rear of a column.

12. The generals may, moreover, when necessary, place in different positions, or cause to march singly, the regiments, brigades, divisions and army corps under them, respectively, all pretensions of the corps, or of their commanders, being subordinate to the paramount interests of the service. Nevertheless, the generals who break or invert the habitual order of battle of the corps under them, will report the change to the general in chief, through the intermediate generals, except as in par. 19, Art. 53.

13. A regiment, brigade, &c. which shall have been detached, will, on its return, resume its place in the pri-

mitive order of battle, saving the case provided for in the preceding paragraph.

14. The number and description of staff officers, as adjutants-general, inspectors-general, &c. &c. at the disposal of the War Department for any particular army, will depend on creations made by Congress; but, of the staff officers who may be assigned to an army in the field, the commandants in chief of the engineers and of the artillery; the superior officer of the quartermaster's department; the superior commissary of subsistence; the superior of the clothing department; the superior of the pay department; the superior judge advocate; the superior surgeon and the superior apothecary,—will be attached to general head quarters, for the direction or administration of their respective departments of service. Other officers of the staff will be assigned to the several corps, or branches of service, as the good of the service may require.

15. The superior officer of the corps of engineers, or of the artillery, serving with one of the army corps, or a detached division or brigade, will receive the orders of the commandant thereof, to whom the said superior officer of engineers, or of artillery, will communicate any orders he may receive from his own particular commandant in chief, attached to general head quarters.

16. Officers of the staff, having lineal rank, or rank assimilated thereto, and officers of the line without troops, may be assigned to temporary and separate commands, correspondent to rank, by the general in chief. See par. 2. and 3, Art. 3; and par. 5, above.

17. A staff officer charged with a particular expedition, or *reconnoissance*, accompanied by a detachment, the commandant of which may, or may not, be his superior, will, without assuming the command, have a right to require that the latter should make all proper dispositions of the detachment to protect him in his operations; and the commandant of the detachment shall refer to the staff officer for the route of march, and the periods of halting and of marching, no matter which of them be the superior.

18. At the commencement of each campaign, the number and rank of orderlies to be allowed to the general officers and chiefs of the staff, and whether to be mounted or not, will be determined by the general in chief. In like

manner will be determined the period at which these orderlies are to be relieved, and the regiments which are to furnish them.

19. These determinations will be announced in orders, but may be varied according to circumstances. In route, mounted orderlies will follow the generals or chiefs of staffs to whom they respectively appertain, and will perform at once the service of orderlies and of escorts. Those on foot will march at the head of the divisions, or brigades, of the generals or chiefs of staffs to whom they appertain.

20. All orderlies will be inspected before sent to their destinations. If not conducted by an officer, each will take with him a billet from the adjutant, showing the period of setting out for his destination.

21. A like rule will be observed in the discharge of orderlies, (an officer of the staff signing the billets) and again, when one of them is sent with some despatch, he will take with him a similar billet, with instructions to ask the officer to whom he is sent, to acknowledge the receipt of the despatch, and to note the hour of the receipt on the billet.

22. The generals of divisions and of brigades will assure themselves of the execution of the regulations of discipline and police, of instruction and administration, among the troops under them. Each major general, accompanied by the respective brigadiers and colonels, will personally inspect, in detail, each company of the division, after reviewing the corps composing it. Each brigadier general will act similarly at the moment of receiving his brigade; again, when about to open the campaign, or resume active operations, after any considerable repose or suspension, and in general, as often as the good of the service may require. The inspecting general will cause a staff officer, and each captain (for his company) to note down, on the spot, the repairs to be made, and the defects to be remedied, without delay, or as soon as circumstances will permit; and he will designate the men and horses to be left in depôt, or to march with the baggage train, on account of debility or lameness. See Art. 9 and 39. And generally, *interior police*, par. 8. Art. 38.

23. The more important results of these reviews and

inspections will be reported to the general in chief, through the proper intermediates; and, to render the scrutiny more complete, the inspecting general will take with him the last morning reports, or monthly returns, of the regiments, which shall be verified as to every individual comprised therein.

ARTICLE 45.

Theory of the Staff—Summary of its duties.

1. Staff officers, *as such*, have no direct command over the troops: they are the organs through which their respective commanders or chiefs communicate orders and instructions, either verbally or in writing; and a staff officer will add, "by order of," or "by command of," such a one; or premise, "I am commanded, or, instructed by," such a one; or, "the general, &c. commands, or orders," leaving the particular general, &c. to be understood. These forms will not be indispensable in cases in which the person to whom the order is addreseed is inferior to the staff officer, and they may always be dispensed with in mere matters of course, as on parades.

2. The foregoing is applicable to chiefs of staffs and to their assistants, (see par. 4. Art. 44.) also to aides-de-camp and adjutants. The officers of the administrative or disbursing departments of the staff, *as such*, are not within the contemplation of this article. See Art. ~~66~~, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73.

3. The several chiefs of staffs will form a chain of subordination among themselves. Thus, the colonel who occupies that station in a division will have a direct authority over a major, chief of one of the brigade staffs, in the same division, independent of the commander of the division; but should, in this example, the colonel give an order to the major, incompatible with the duties of the latter towards his brigade, such order would not be obeyed, until communicated to the brigadier general for his approbation. The same rule will apply, equally, to any two proximate chiefs of staffs, from the major general, at general head quarters, down to the adjutant of a regiment.

4. The duties of a chief of staff, including always his assistants, whatever may be the corps to which he is attached, fall under the heads *sedentary* and *active*.

5. *Sedentary duties*, or the business of the bureau: as publishing orders in writing; making up written instructions, and the transmission of them; reception of reports and returns; disposing of them; forming tables, showing the state and position of the corps, or its several parts; regulating details of service; corresponding with the corps, detachments, or individual officers serving under the orders of the same commander; corresponding with the administrative or disbursing departments relative to the wants of the troops, and finally, the methodical arrangement and care of the records and papers of his office.

6. *Active duties.* These consist, principally, in establishing camps; visiting guards and posts; mustering and inspecting troops; inspecting guards and detachments; forming parades and lines of battle; the conduct or control of deserters and prisoners, (from the enemy;) making reconnoissances; and, in general, discharging such other exterior duties (exterior to the bureau) as may be specially assigned.

7. This article regards more particularly the staff of an army in the field, but will equally apply, in many particulars, to the staff of a geographical military department, or to that of a post, in time of peace or war.

ARTICLE 46.

Necessaries of officers; baggage train.

1. The mobility and efficiency of an army in the field are much impaired by useless baggage or luggage. He ought to be considered the most meritorious officer, who preserves his health and martial appearance, and performs all his duties with the fewest stores, and the least incumbrance to the baggage train. Luxury will, therefore, be discountenanced throughout the army, during a campaign, and particularly at head quarters.*

* Frederick the Great permitted his generals to take with them in the field but six shirts each. His brother, Henry, when commanding a large army, had, for the transportation of the baggage of himself and

2. The following allowances of baggage for officers with marching troops, will, on no account, be exceeded. Any excess will be rejected or thrown away by the wagon-masters, or the conductors of the train, without regard to the rank of the owner or owners.

3. For personal clothing or necessaries, and for articles of stationery and books of regulations, a captain or a subaltern will be allowed thirty pounds; a field officer, thirty-five pounds; a brigadier general, forty pounds; and a major general, forty-five pounds. For mathematical instruments, add to the allowance of an engineer officer, ten pounds; to that of an artillery officer, five pounds; to that of the commander of a company, (for the books and papers thereof,) six pounds; and to that of an adjutant, the regimental bureau or book case, described in Art. 37.

4. Staff officers, in general, will be allowed the books and papers necessary to each, and a surgeon, his medical chest and necessary hospital stores. In doubtful cases arising under this paragraph, the commander of the column will, on the report of the conductor of the train, appoint a suitable officer to inspect the articles in question, and to determine on their necessity.

5. Officers' bedding, including that of their servants, shall not exceed the following rates: for a subaltern or captain, eighteen pounds; a field officer, twenty-two pounds; a brigadier general, thirty pounds; a major general, thirty-five pounds. Above the fortieth degree north latitude, ten pounds may be added to each officer's bedding during the winter.

6. For table and kitchen furniture, canteens will be allowed, as follows: to the officers of a full regiment, two, of 4 cubic feet each; to those of a battalion, one, of 4½ cubic feet; to those of a squadron, one, of 4 cubic feet; to a brigadier and his personal staff, one, of 4 cubic feet; to a major general and his personal staff, one, of 4½ cubic feet; to other staff officers, above the rank of captain, one canteen each, of 2½ cubic feet.

7. Officers' bedding will be neatly rolled into the smallest compass practicable, and secured in a sack or case,

staff, (including their tents, office books, &c. &c.) but twelve mules. Turenne, in campaign, was served on iron, and Washington on tin. Both, like Frederick and other great captains, lived abstemiously.

for transportation, and the trunks, portmanteaux, &c. ought to be made of a convenient shape for carriage, either on bât horses, or in wagons. The conductor of the train will not receive any such trunk, case, or parcel, which is not well secured, and marked with the name and addition of the owner.

8. In the field, every officer will be held bound to have about him at all times, when on duty, pen, ink, paper and wafers, and in addition thereto, for officers above the rank of captain, (including aides-de-camp, the captains of engineers, and of artillery) a spy-glass, or small telescope.

ARTICLE 47.

Camps and cantonments.

1. By the term *camp*, will be understood the ground on which troops, in the field, establish themselves, with a view to repose, for a night or a longer time, whether under canvas, or in *bivouac*, that is, without shelter, or with such shelter only as they may hastily construct, as sheds, bowers and the like. Troops are said to be *cantoned*, or in *cantonments*, when distributed, at any time, among the villages or houses of the country, or when placed in huts constructed for the purpose, as at the end of a campaign. *Barracks* are permanent military quarters.

2. Camping parties will consist of the pioneers, (or a private per company) under the quartermaster, or quartermaster sergeant of each regiment, who will be sent in advance to prepare the camp, under the directions of the chief of the staff, or one of his assistants, and it may be aided by an engineer officer. The latter will be more particularly charged with the *reconnoissance* of the ground, with a view to the works, intrenchments and communications which it may be proper to construct, or to open. When necessary, an escort will be ordered, to protect the foregoing operations. Officers' spare or led horses, and their servants, will not be allowed to accompany these parties.

3. Guides of the country will accompany camping parties, when necessary, and the cavalry officers and non-commissioned officers of these parties will reconnoitre the watering places about the new camp, cause those to be

opened that may require it, and designate such as are dangerous.

4. The object of the camp will determine the choice, and the form of it. If it is simply a camp of rest, on a march, the dryness of the soil, and the proximity of wood and water, need only be considered. If it is to be intrenched, if it is to cover a country or a siege, if the object be to give the enemy an exaggerated notion of the strength of the army, the camp will be chosen and established accordingly.

5. The general officers will establish the troops as they come up, with as little delay as possible, particularly after long and fatiguing marches or operations. Immediately after arriving on the ground, orders will be given, personally, by the brigadier generals to the colonels, and by the latter to the field officers and captains, *determining* the number of men to be furnished for piquets and guards; the hours at which they are to assemble; the posts to be occupied by them; the orderlies to be furnished, or to be relieved, &c.; the places of distributions (of subsistence, wood, straw, and the like;) the fatigues to be sent for them; the communications and the intrenchments to be opened; the works to be constructed; and, in general, any thing else that concerns the interior and exterior police or service of the camp. The captains will add aloud such instructions as may be necessary for their respective subalterns and non-commissioned officers, and as soon as the adjutants have determined the number of men to be furnished by the several companies, in their respective regiments, the first sergeants will cause those to step out who are to go immediately on post, or on duty.

6. When the police and other guards are ordered out, the colours will be planted, and the arms stacked, in a line between them, (the weather and the ground permitting;) afterwards the ranks will be broken, and the tents pitched on the ground indicated by the quartermasters and quartermaster sergeants. In the cavalry, before pitching the tents, the piquets and the cords will be placed, and the horses attached thereto.

7. Until these duties are completed, the officers will not be permitted to leave the troops, or to employ any soldier for their own accommodation.

8. The terms *front, flank, right, left, centre,* and *rear,* of a camp, have, in respect to a camp, the same acceptation as in respect to the order of battle.

9. If the camp is to present the same front as the troops in the order of battle, 400 military paces will be necessary per regiment of 500 files front; and for any other number of files deduct therefrom a fifth, to find the front in paces. Add, in every case, twelve paces for the interval between a regiment and the next on the left, in the order of battle.

10. The number of tents per company will depend on their dimensions. They will be pitched in two ranges, one tent behind another, having their openings facing inwards. The interval between the ranges, (or the company street,) will thus be perpendicular to the front of the camp. The tents in the same range will be placed one pace apart, and the intervals between contiguous companies will be two paces. Each flank company will thus have a range of tents isolated. See plate No. I.

11. The stacks of arms will be ten paces in front of the tents; the colours in the same line, opposite the centre of the regiment, and the kitchens twenty paces behind the tents.

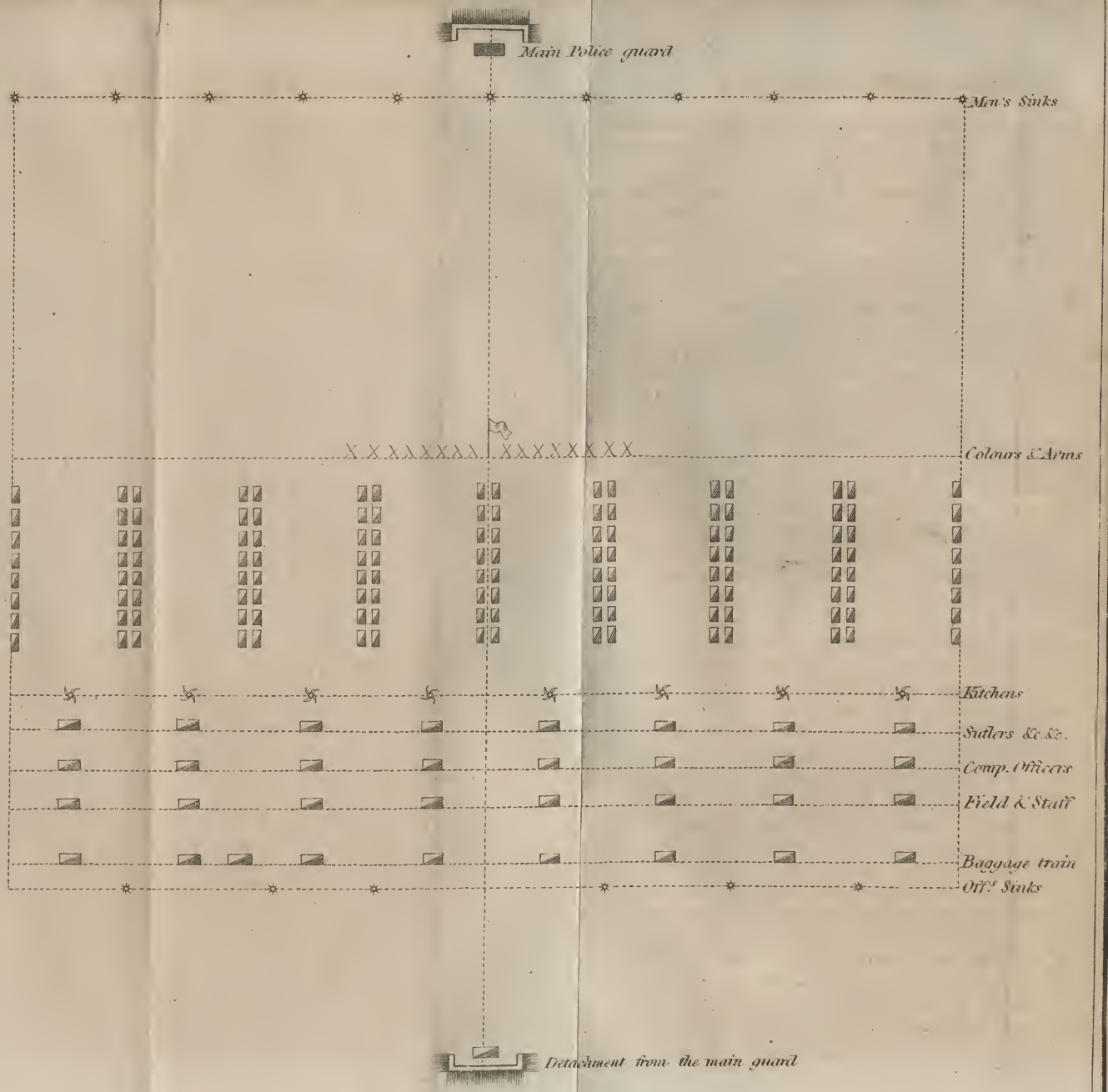
12. The sergeant majors, quartermaster sergeants, trumpet, or drum majors, the sutlers and laundresses, will encamp on the same line, fifteen paces in the rear of the kitchens; the company officers on the same line, fifteen paces in rear of the preceding; the field officers and commissioned staff, on the same line, fifteen paces further to the rear; and the wagon or baggage train, on the same line, twenty-five paces in the rear of the field officers.

13. The police guard will be placed two hundred paces in front of the arms, facing the centre of the regiment, if the ground will permit; the prisoners' tents two paces in rear of that of the guard; the sinks, for the men, 170 paces in front of the arms; those for the officers, ten paces behind the baggage train.

14. If the army is in two lines; the second will encamp four hundred paces in rear of the first.

15. Each squadron, or two troops of cavalry, will encamp in such manner that the tents may form two single and one double range; giving, besides, a narrow street,

BATTALION OF INFANTRY.

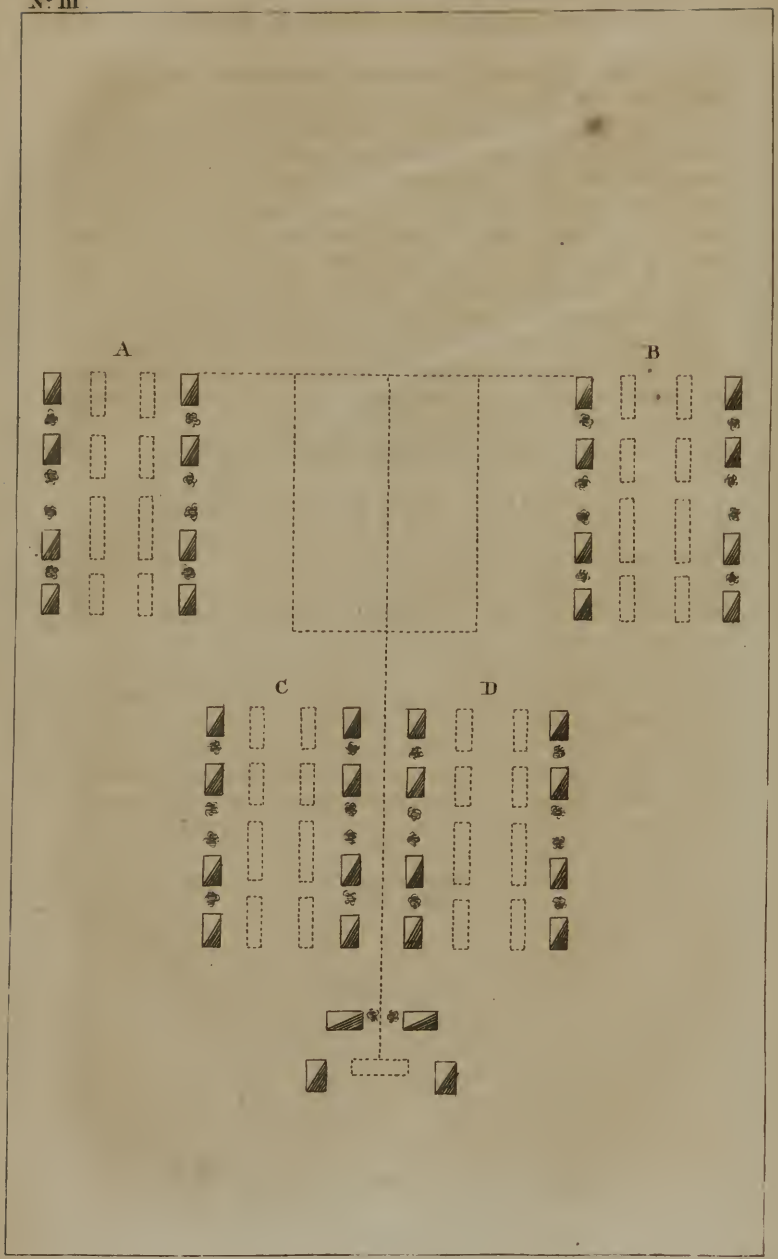


J.D.

SQUADRON OF CAVALRY.

DIVISION OF ARTILLERY.

N° III



of three paces between the double range of tents, (back to back,) two wide streets of —— paces each, in which the horses of the respective troops will be placed, in two ranks, (crupper to crupper,) the piquets being planted two paces from the range of tents on either side. There will be a space between every two tents, in the same range, of five paces, for forage, and ten paces between the last two tents in each range, in order that there be not forage on the side of the kitchens. See plate No. II.

16. A camp established as above, and according to the annexed plates,* will serve as a model for others, in cases where the ground, or particular instructions from head quarters, may render variations necessary. In campaign, cords can be but seldom used in tracing camps. On actual service, distances will be generally determined by the eye and the legs.

17. The staff officer charged with the establishment of the camp, will designate the positions to be occupied by the shambles, and will require that the entrails of the cattle slaughtered be buried. For this fatigue, and that of the sinks, convicts will be employed as often as the guards can furnish them.

18. Fires will be permitted in the kitchens only, except in seasons of rigour. In the latter case, the places for building additional fires will be designated.

19. No officer will be allowed to occupy a vacant house, even on the ground of his camp, without express permission from brigade or division head quarters, as the neighbouring buildings may be required for the sick.

* *Description of Plate No. III.* The encampment is composed of four separate camps, A, B, C, D, whose fronts are parallel to that of the infantry or cavalry behind which they are placed. The two camps, A, B, distant about 71 yards, are formed as in the cavalry, and in depth about 45 yards. The space of 71 yards between the two camps, is for receiving the carriages, (say 27,) ranged in three ranks, as laid down in the plate. At about 15½ yards from the rear of the carriages, and perpendicular to the central line of the camp, the two camps, C, D, will be established. In the rear of these two last camps is the line of tents for officers; and behind them the sinks. The three separate camps, A, B, C, are for the train—respective to the three rows of carriages. The camp D, is for the mounted cannoniers. This form will be common to a division of horse and of foot artillery. For the latter, the street in D, and perhaps in C, might be diminished.

Science of War and Fortifications.

20. General officers will establish themselves near the centres of their commands; the brigadiers very near their brigades; the commanders of divisions and army corps on the grand communications between the corps. When the troops *bivouac*, the generals of all grades will *bivouac* also.

21. Near an enemy, as soon after the troops are established in camp, or cantonments, as practicable, the superior officers, whether of the line or of the staff, will take opportunities of reconnoitring the immediate environs, and of learning the names of the principal objects therein; as roads, rivers, bridges, fords, houses, woods, and the like. The generals, with portions of their staffs, will push their observations to a greater distance.

ARTICLE 48.

Orders; mode of publication.

1. Verbal orders, addressed to officers, will be transmitted by officers, and preferably by staff officers. Written orders may be transmitted by orderlies. In this case, the orders would, in general, be sealed.

2. Orders may be written in the form of letters; but, in general, they will take the form of *orders* purely military. They will always be transmitted through the intermediate commanders, in the order of rank, except in some extraordinary case, when copies, or notice of their nature, will be promptly sent to the officer omitted, by the officer who made the omission.

3. Orders for corps, after orderly hours, will be sent to them, and if the titular commander of the particular corps (as brigadier for a brigade, colonel for a regiment, and the like,) be absent, the order will be received and put in execution by the next in command, present with the corps; that is, by the actual commander.

4. All orders will be numbered; those of a general nature in one series, and special orders in a different one. Each series for the army, an army corps, a division, or brigade, will commence with its organization, and terminate with the campaign. For departments, regiments, companies, and garrisons, the series will commence and terminate with the year.

5. The *head* of the order will indicate the source from which it emanates ; as "*Adjutant General's Office ;*"—"*Head Quarters, Northern Army,*" for a particular army in the field ;—"*Head Quarters,* 1*st Army Corps ;* 1*st Division*—1*st Brigade*—1*st Regiment,*" and the like ;—"*Detachment Head Quarters ;*"—"*B Company,* 1*st Regiment,*" and the like. (omitting Head Quarters :)—or, "*Head Quarters,* 1*st Military Department,*" and the like ;—"*Head Quarters, Fort Columbus,*" and the like, where the garrison consists of more than a company ; otherwise, omit "*Head Quarters.*" The *commencement* of the order will show its character, as "*Special Orders,*" or simply "*Orders,*" for those of a general nature.

6. *Special orders* are such as relate to the march of some particular corps ; to the establishment of some particular post ; to the detaching of individuals ; to the granting of requests ; and, in general, to such other matters as do not interest or affect the troops generally, under the orders of him who gives the orders ; and, therefore, special orders need not be published to the troops generally. The parole and countersign are in the *nature* of special orders. See par. 17, below.

7. General orders will be given as often as there is matter. They will indicate, 1st. The hours and places of distributions. 2d. The hour of calls ; of assembling guards and detachments. 3d. The number, grade, and kind of orderlies ; and the force and composition of guards of honour, and the periods at which they are to be relieved. 4th. The regulations of police, and the prohibitions to be made according to circumstances. 5th. The requisitions to be made, and the returns to be furnished by the corps. 6th. Transcripts from, or an analysis of, all such new laws, or decisions of the War Department, as may affect the troops, and which it may be necessary for them to know. 7th. The thanks or reproaches which may be due to corps or individuals, and exhortations ;* and, in general, every thing which may be of importance for the army

* "General Washington, whose character nearly approaches the beautiful and noble simplicity of antiquity, was the first to insert in the orders of the day, notices, thanks and exhortations."

Note of the French translator of Lloyd's Philosophy of War.

to know. The *watchword* is in the nature of a general order, though published at a particular hour, and under special injunctions. See par. 17, below.

8. An inferior commander, to whom orders are addressed, will add to them such dispositions as may be deemed necessary to ensure their execution in his particular corps.

9. There will be established, for each head quarters, an orderly hour. That for the head quarters of an army corps will follow the orderly hour at general head quarters, and so of the other corps in the order of inferiority. The chief of the staff of an army corps will send one of his assistants to general head quarters at the hour appointed, to copy orders, and a similar method will be pursued by the chiefs of staffs in the divisions. The chief of a brigade staff will go in person to division head quarters, at the orderly hour of the division; or the brigadier general may substitute an aid-de-camp. In like manner, an adjutant will repair to the head quarters of his brigade, or, by permission, he may substitute his sergeant major. Finally, at regimental head quarters, the adjutant will dictate the orders to the first sergeants.

10. When orders, which may require the immediate attention of the captains, reach regimental head quarters after the orderly hour, they will be published as above, the *first sergeants' call* being sounded for that purpose.

11. Orders which relate to the duties of the administrative and medical departments of the staff, will either be sent to their respective chiefs, or the latter may be required to send for them, as the respective generals may regulate. The same rule will be observed in respect to the two commandants in chief of the engineers and artillery.

12. An adjutant or other officer of a battalion, or company of artillery, serving with an army corps, division, &c. will be required to attend at the regular orderly hours appointed for the corps. During marches and active operations, when the regular orderly hours cannot be observed, all orders will be specially published, that is, they will be either sent to the corps, or their respective commanders will be notified when to send to head quarters for them.

Under the same circumstances, orders will be read to the troops during any halt, without waiting for the regular evening parades.

13. Certain orders ought to be read more than once to the same troops. When this is thought necessary, the orders will carry with them a direction to this effect: "The foregoing will be read, or read and explained, at the head of every company in the ——."

14. In transcribing orders, great care will be taken to avoid errors, which may affect their meaning or intention. The chiefs of staffs, in dictating orders, will look to this object; and the commandants of regimental parades will be responsible that orders are correctly read to the troops by the adjutants. Captains will be equally responsible for the correctness with which orders are read at the heads of companies.

15. Officers who go up to take orders, will always request leave to correct their watches by the time at head quarters. This rule will be observed throughout all the corps of the army.

16. The chief of the general staff will address to the Secretary of War, monthly, extracts of all the more important general orders issued from his bureau during the preceding month.

17. In peace, and in war, a *countersign* will be given daily, to enable guards and sentinels to distinguish persons, and to execute the police regulations during the night. For officers (and *not* non-commissioned officers) commanding guards, a second word, denominated *parole* will be given, at the same time, as a check on the former, and by which, visits of inspection, or *grand rounds*, will be received in the night. Near an enemy, a third, or *watchword*, may be added, to enable the troops to know each other, and to rally, in night encounters.

18. These three words, *parole*, *countersign*, and *watchword*, will always emanate from the highest in command; the name of a departed worthy will be preferred for the first; that of a place for the second; and for the third, some noun which is not a proper name; as thus: WASHINGTON; VERNON; VICTORY.

19. Detachments and posts in the neighbourhood of the army, or within the immediate sphere of its operations,

ought to use the same parole, &c. In such cases, it may be necessary to send a series of words for some days in advance. Ordinarily, they will be issued at the same time with other orders; and always in time to reach the several commanders, posts, and guards, before the setting of the sun.

20. In transmitting them, they will be carefully put under seal, separate from other orders, and endorsed, "parole, &c." If they are lost by the way, or a man deserts with either of them, the highest in rank, according to the nature and emergency of the case, will immediately make the necessary change, notifying the neighbouring posts and corps, in order that the information may be carried promptly to general head quarters, and a remedy applied for the whole line. See Art. 53, rules and articles of war.

ARTICLE 49.

The roster; or details of service.

1. In each regiment, the adjutant will be charged with equalizing the service done by detail according to the principle, *the longest off duty, the first on.* Consequently, he will keep a *roster* exhibiting the officers (under the colonel) by class, name, and rank, and also exhibiting the effective strength of companies. See forms annexed.

2. In general, the lieutenant colonel and major will be considered of the same or first class, and the subalterns, in like manner, as forming but one, or the third class. The captains constitute the second. The members of each class will alternate together, that is, relieve each other in succession, as far as practicable, in the same rotation of service; of which practicability the commander will always be the judge, who may, in case of necessity, even order a sergeant to relieve a subaltern, or *vice versâ.*

3. The adjutant, in making details for guards and distant services, will be careful not to leave a company without an officer, if it be possible to avoid it; and when a number of officers and men are required equal to a company, he will, when practicable, designate one, rather than make up the quota by details from several companies.

4. Like principles will govern the first sergeants in equalizing service among the platoons, sections, squads, or individuals of their respective companies, under the rank of officer. The company roster will be divided into three classes, to wit: sergeant, corporal, and private. The roster of the drummers, &c. will be kept by the drum major.

5. There shall be two tours of service, to wit: 1st. *Service with arms.* 2d. *Fatigues.*

6. The first tour will comprehend—1st. Detachments for reconnoitring, foraging and the like; 2d. Grand guards, and other exterior posts; 3d. General courts martial, and courts of inquiry; 4th. Guards of honour or personal guards; 5th. Regimental and garrison courts martial; 6th. Police guards; 7th. Interior guards, as those of magazines, hospitals and the like; 8th. The service of orderlies; 9th. The piquet.

7. The service of the *officer of the day* will fall under the head of the guards turned off before him, and at posts where the number of officers is not sufficient for the ordinary reliefs, the services mentioned under the 3d and 5th heads above, will not exempt a member from being detailed as *officer of the day*, that is, when the court sits at the post to which the member is attached.

8. As soon as a court adjourns *sine die*, or for several days, the president will cause the fact to be reported to the commander of the post, when, and during such adjournment, all the members of the court (excepting the acting judge advocate) attached to the post, will be liable to be detailed for any other duty of the post.

9. Those different services (par. 6) excepting detachments and courts, will commence and finish daily at guard mounting, excepting also, the termination of the service of orderlies, who will be relieved weekly, or oftener, as may be determined by the commander of the troops or post.

10. Officers and others will be detailed in the order indicated above. Consequently, the first in rank, of each class, for duty, will be put on detachments, &c.; the next, on the grand guards, &c.; the last in rank of the same class for duty, will always be placed on the piquets. On days when there is no detachment to march, the first in

rank of each class for duty, will be put on the grand guards, and so of other services in numerical order.

11. For the first tour of service, officers and non-commissioned officers will be detailed according to seniority, beginning at the head of the class; platoons, sections, squads, or individual privates, according to their places in the order of battle, beginning on the right; and drummers, &c. according to the letters of their companies, beginning with the first. Details for the second tour will be made in the reverse order.

12. Every service not included in par. 6, shall be reputed *fatigue:* thus: the second tour of service will comprehend the fatigues of the camp or post, done by detail; also, fatigue parties sent out, armed or not armed, including their escorts; and finally, all other parties not armed.

13. An officer, &c. who shall be absent when called for a particular service, or otherwise disabled from taking it, shall be replaced by the one next on the roster, and the former will take the place of the latter, if present in time.

14. The second tour will always be considered subordinate to the first: thus, if it happens that a senior officer, &c. is in a situation to be detailed for either tour, he shall have the right to prefer the first. If he is on some duty of the second tour, and *present*, or within reach at any time before the departure of the detachment, the mounting of the guard, &c. he shall be relieved.

15. The service of the first tour will be accounted as made for officers, &c. when the detachment marches beyond the limits of the camp or post, or the guard has taken its post, although the one or the other may be immediately after ordered in. The same in respect to the members of a court after it is organized, and in respect to an orderly after he has reported to the officer under whom he is to do duty. Finally, the service of the piquet shall not be considered as made before the next day at the hour of guard parade, excepting always for the individuals of the piquet, who may have actually been drawn from it, to make part of a detachment or guard, or to be employed on some other armed service.

16. An officer, &c. whose turn for fatigue may arrive at the same time that he is also first for duty on the roster for armed service, or when he may be actually employed

on the latter, shall not then take his tour of fatigue, neither shall he be credited for it, unless he was on some armed duty, by detail, of more than twenty-four hours.

17. The second tour of service shall be accounted as made, when the individual has been actually employed on some fatigue at the camp or post, or (if beyond the camp, &c.) if he has passed the guards.

18. In the cavalry, the dismounted men, or those whose horses are unfit for active service, will be employed on foot in preference—taking care not to overcharge them with duty.

19. A captain commanding two or more companies, may be exempted, for the time, from details as such, at the discretion of the next in command.

20. In campaign, and near the enemy, flank companies (as grenadiers, light infantry, riflemen, and the *élite* in cavalry) will be exempted, when not embodied into battalions, &c. separate from their respective regiments, from all duties done by detail, excepting company police and the services numbered one and two of the first tour; but the officers may be detailed for courts martial or courts of inquiry. In like manner, artillery companies, &c. with trains, serving with infantry corps, will be exempted from the general or ordinary details, as they furnish their own park guards, &c.; but the field officers of the artillery may be placed on the roster for the duties of *field officer of the day*, that is, when serving with brigades of infantry.

21. The roster of the army, and that of each army corps, will comprise the general officers by name and rank, and the effective *strength* of the respective corps. The roster of a division will comprise the commandants of brigades by name, &c. and the effective *strength* of the brigades; and the roster of each brigade will comprise the field officers in it by name, &c. and effective *strength* of the regiments. For the field officers not in the immediate command of troops, see par. 16, Art. 44.

22. The principles prescribed for details in a regiment will be observed in larger corps. See par. 1 and 3.

23. All guards will be turned off according to their destination, either from a regimental or grand parade. See Art. 42. In an army in the field, the brigade parades are the grand parades, and all details for them will be made

at the respective brigade head quarters, to which orders from a higher source, calling for details, will be addressed accordingly, through the intermediate commanders.

Roster of Captains for duty.

Names according to seniority.	*TOUR OF SERVICE.* First tour, or Armed service.	Second tour, or Fatigues.	*REMARKS.*
HOLMES,			
RITCHIE,			
MURDOCH,			
WILLIAMS,			
M'DONOUGH,			
M'PHERSON,			
BIRDSALL,			
PENTLAND,			
NICHOLSON,			
HAIG,			

NOTE.—This form might serve for all grades, from that of field officer to that of private. Armed service begins with the highest,—unarmed service with the lowest.

Roster of Field Officers for Duty.

Names (by seniority.)	*Dates.*												
Lt.Cols. WOOD,	1 July.	Sick.											
CAMPBELL,	Leave.	5 July.											
GIBSON,	2 July.												
Majors M'FARLAND,	3 July.												
MORGAN,	Duty.												
DIX,	4 July.												

BRIGADE ROSTERS.

Brigade rosters are usually made from the weekly states of regiments, taking the number of each from the column of present fit for duty; but sometimes the sick only are deducted from the whole effective number. This strength (so obtained) being divided by the total amount of the daily duties (rank and file) gives the number of efficient (or open) places which such regiment is to have in the brigade roster; and the remainder, after such division, is put as a memorandum against the regiment, to be added to its duty strength in the next roster.

1. Suppose three regiments in a brigade: that the strength of B. is to M. and J. united, as 12 to 17, and that the strength of J. to that of M. is as 8 to 9, (the case here at present) the roster for 29 days stands thus: (B. furnishing the first guard, M. the second, &c.)

B.	1 Oct.	4 Oct.	7 Oct.	8 Oct.	11 Oct.								
M.	2 Oct.	5 Oct.	0	9 Oct.	12 Oct.		0				0		
J.	3 Oct.	6 Oct.	0	10 Oct.	13 Oct.		0			0	0		

Where it is thought not advisable that one regiment should mount two days successively, the roster may be made thus:

B.													
M.			0				0				0		
J.		0			0			0				0	

2. The following are sketches of the weekly state and roster of a brigade, where the daily duty amounts to 175 men:—

Weekly State of the Brigade under the Command of ——, —— of —— 18

REGIMENTS.	Effective Rank and File.					
	Present fit for Duty.	Sick.	On Command.	Recruiting.	On Furlough.	Total.
9th Regiment	396	46	5	2	18	467
11th Regiment	428	36	2		10	476
25th Regiment	612	65	1		26	704
Total	1436	147	8	2	54	1647

ROSTER.

REGIMENTS.	Strength.	Guards.			Surplus to be added in the next.
9th Reg't.	396		0		46
11th Reg't.	428			0	78
25th Reg't.	612				87

The overslaughs are disposed so that the strongest regiment may not have two guards together.

3. But if the duty should be so light that it would be a considerable time in coming round again, and that material alterations might take place in the regiments before the whole roster would be gone through, the number of places which falls to each regiment may be divided by 2—3—5—8, or any other figure, (dividing every strength by the same) and the remainders added to the former surplus insufficient for a guard, kept as before for the next roster. Thus in a brigade of the same strength as the above, supposing the daily duty to consist but of 30 men, the efficient places of the regiments in the roster would be, for the first regiment 13, and 6 remaining—for the second regiment 14, and 8 remaining—and for the third regiment 20, and 12 remaining; which would make the roster above five weeks in going through. But by dividing these numbers by 4, (for example) we have for the first regiment 3 places and 1 guard above, which added to the 6 men left before, makes a surplus of 36 toward the next roster:—for the second regiment also 3 places, and 2 guards above, which added to the former remainder (8) make a surplus of 68, toward the next roster: and for the third regiment exactly 5 places, with its former remainder of 12 men. The roster would then stand thus:—

REGIMENTS.	*Strength.*	*Guards.*					*Surplus.*
9th Regiment	396		0		0		36
11th Regiment	428			0		0	68
25th Regiment	612						12

4. There is also a method, when regiments are greatly unequal, of dividing their whole strengths by any number which will divide every one of them without a remainder, and determining in this manner the

places which each is to have in the roster, without any reference to what may be the duty to be done. Thus in the second of the above examples, suppose the duty strength of the first regiment to be only 272;—the second regiment 408; and the third the same as is stated there. Then by dividing each of these numbers by 68 (which will divide them all without a remainder) the numbers of 4, 6, and 9, will be obtained; which may be taken for the places of each regiment in the intended roster. This is a much more elegant method than any other, but it cannot often be done.

5. When the inequality of the regiments is very great, the strength of the weakest of them may be taken to divide the rest. This regiment will then have but one place in the roster; and the remainder, after each division being written above the strength of this weakest regiment, with a line between them, will be a fraction of the whole daily duty, which, being reduced into numbers, will be the surplus of the regiment which this division refers to. Thus, supposing the strengths of the regiments to be 112—484—and 680; the first regiment (being the weakest) will have 1 place in the roster; the second will have 4 places, with a remainder of 36;—that is, $\frac{36}{112}$ (or $\frac{9}{28}$) of the daily duty, which, supposing the duty to consist of 80 men, will give a surplus of almost 26;—and the third regiment 6 places, with a remainder of 8, that is, $\frac{8}{112}$ (or $\frac{1}{14}$) of the duty—about 6 men.*

6. If any particular regiment or detachment should be too weak to furnish a whole day's duty of itself, it may (by the first method) have 1 place given to it in the roster, and the deficiency necessary to make up the day's duty must then be taken from the duty strength of some other regiment, which will have the amount of this deficiency deducted from its strength before the roster is made, and will do duty (for itself) only for the remainder, supplying the other to the weak corps at the proper time. The surplus alone will sometimes do this, without touching the number of efficient places, and it should always be taken into the account. Thus, let a brigade of the same strength as the second above-mentioned, with a daily duty too equal to that stated there, (175 rank and file,) have, attached to it, a detachment of 120 men. This last will then have but 1 place in the roster, and will be deficient of 55 men for a day's duty. These may be taken from the greatest surplus, that of the third regiment, which will then have a remainder of 32 only, to be carried to the next roster. But if the detachment consisted of 50 men only, its deficiency would amount to 125, which being deducted from the strongest regiment, would reduce the places of that regiment to 2; with a surplus of 137 for another roster. But cases of this sort may almost always be more conveniently managed in practice by distributing the small guards to such detachments, as equally as can be to the rest of the duty. Or every such detachment might furnish a daily quota to the

* *And in this manner might the fourth method be applied, even with divisors which would sometimes leave remainders, making such divisors the bottom numbers of the fractions: but this is seldom worth the while; for the beauty of that method consists in finding numbers which will exactly divide all the strengths singly.*

duty correctly by the following proportion:—As the whole duty strength of the brigade is to the whole daily duty, so will be the strength of any detachment of corps to the number of men which it should give daily. This quota might then be deducted from the daily duty, and the remainder be applied to the other regiments as an entire duty, by any of the preceding methods. Thus, supposing, as before, the brigade as first mentioned, and a detachment of 120, and the daily duty to be also 175, the whole strength will be—

First regiment,	396
Second regiment,	428
Third regiment,	612
Detachment,	120
Total	1556 Men.

Then as 1556 (the whole strength) are to 175 (the whole duty) so will 120 (the detachment) be to 13½, nearly, that is 13 men one day and 14 the next, the daily quota of the detachment. This, taken from 175, will leave 161½, as the duty to be done by the other corps (162 one day, and 161 the next) and the roster will then be, by the second method, thus:—

REGIMENTS.	*Strength.*	*Guards.*			*Surplus.*
9th Regiment	396		0		73
11th Regiment	428			0	105
25th Regiment	612				127½
Detachment	120	13½ men daily.			

It is proper to observe, that the second of the above methods is that which is generally used; and is the most convenient in practice. The rest are improvements; of which a common knowledge of the rules of proportion, and a slight acquainstance with fractions, might suggest many more.

ARTICLE 50.

Police Guard.

1. Police guards and their duties have already been noticed, necessarily or incidentally, under several of the preceding articles. See 42, and 43 generally; par. 2 and 3, Art. 25; par. 2, Art. 33; par. 6 and 13, Art. 47; and par. 6, Art. 49.

2. The police guard of each regiment (or post) will, in future, take place of camp (or garrison) guards. Its force will be sufficient to furnish the requisite sentinels around the camp (or post,) together with those herein particularly mentioned, and to make the patrols which the localities and other circumstances may render necessary. It will be turned off from the regimental (or garrison) parade.

3. The *officer of the day* will decide when the commander of the guard may permit his men, by reliefs, to eat their meals with their companies, taking care that each relief promptly returns. He will also decide whether the guard shall detach from it one or more small posts or guards, when the extent of the ground to be covered by the sentinels shall render such division necessary or convenient. Each of these small posts will act in the manner prescribed for the main guard on which they depend.

4. Besides the sentinel placed over the arms at the body of the guard; the sentinel over the prisoners; the one over the colours; and the one at the tent or quarters of the colonel; (which shall be posted at the tent or quarters of the next in command, if the colonel lodges out of camp or quarters) the guard will furnish others, to be posted on the front and rear of the camp, and over the arms of the regiment when they are stacked, or in bells-of-arms.

5. If the army is encamped in two lines, the regiments of the first line will furnish the sentinels for all the front of the camp, and the regiments of the second line will furnish the sentinels for the rear. The sentinels in the rear will be posted twenty paces behind the baggage train. See par. 12, Art. 47.

6. Regiments on the right and left of the camp will place sentinels on their exterior flanks, for which augmentation of their police guards they will have credit on the brigade rosters.

7. The duties of the four first sentinels mentioned in par. 4, and those of the sentinel over the arms, have already been particularly noticed under the references of par. 1. The others forming the chain about a *camp* (or post) will be instructed not to suffer any person, under the rank of officer, to pass out without permission; and during the night, no person whatever (unless it be a relief, or rounds, or a detachment headed by an officer) to pass *in* or *out* except by the body of the guard, after being recognised by the commander.

8. The *officer of the day* will cause patrols to be made during the day, if he judges it necessary, for the police of the camp (or post.) During the night, these patrols will always be made (commencing immediately after *retreat*) —to cause the fires of the kitchens to be extinguished at the hour indicated; to order out from the sutlers' shops the men who may be found there; and to arrest and commit to the guard the men who may be found out of their tents (or quarters) after *tattoo*, unless they be going to, or from, the sinks, or on some duty.

9. During retreat, the guard will be under arms for roll-call and inspection, and immediately after, the additional sentinels for the night will be posted. These will be called in after the *reveillé*.

10. Besides the sentinels forming the chain, there may be others posted (particularly in the night) more in advance, in such manner as to give prompt notice of the approach of danger, or to correspond with the grand guards, if there be such established.

11. When the *assembly* is beaten, preparatory to a march, the sentinels of the guard will be called in, and the whole ordered to join their companies, excepting the prisoners' escort, and excepting also such part as may be required to march with the camping party of the regiment, as its escort. See par. 2, Art. 47.

12. When the ground of the new camp is designated, the commandant of the escort of the camping party will

furnish the sentinels which may be required by the staff officer who designates the ground. As soon as the regiment arrives, the guard will take up its position and resume its regular duties.

13. The commander of the police guard will hand in to the *officer of the day* a written report of his tour of service, and of the prisoners and articles in the charge of the guard, immediately after being relieved. See par. 32, 33, and 34, Art. 43. The prisoners will be reported by name, grade, and corps, showing when, and by whom, committed, and on what charges.

14. The *officer of the day*, having added to the guard report such remarks as circumstances required, noting the visits and rounds made by him, and at what hours, &c. &c., will hand over the report to head quarters. These reports will also notice all incidents worthy of remark, particularly instances of misconduct on the part of any individual of the guard.

ARTICLE 51.

The Piquet.

1. In camp, there will be detailed, daily, by regiment, a piquet composed habitually of two subalterns, two sergeants, four corporals, a drummer, and a number of men proportioned to the strength present; and on every other day, a captain will be added to this detail, so that one of the regimental piquets in the same brigade may have an officer of that rank to command it. This regiment will be the one that does not furnish the *adjutant of the day* for the grand parade.

2. The service of the piquet will begin and end at the same hour with that of the other guards. It will always assemble on the regimental guard parade, on the left of the police guard, and be inspected and turned off with the latter. In the cavalry, it will be mounted, and the horses equipped.

3. The piquet having marched past the regimental officer of the day, will return to the same parade, or march to any other rallying post that may be assigned to it, and be dismissed, with instructions to re-assemble promptly

when called. The ceremony of relieving one piquet by another, as in the case of other guards, will be dispensed with.

4. The piquet being destined to furnish extraordinary or unexpected detachments and guards called for during the twenty-four hours of its service, the officers, &c. drawn from it for such purposes, before the hour of retreat, will be immediately replaced. Those furnished after that hour need not be replaced, unless there be an express order given to that effect.

5. The officers, &c. of a piquet. will, at all times, be ready to march, armed, clothed, and equipped at all points, and will not leave the camp during the twenty-four hours of their service, unless in one of the cases above provided. The regimental *officer of the day* will cause the piquet to assemble for roll-call and inspection of arms, &c. several times during the day.

6. By means of these dispositions, which assure the presence of the men and their condition for prompt service, it will not be necessary, in the cavalry, to keep the horses saddled, without an express order to that effect. The horsemen of the piquet will perform their stable duties as usual, with this difference—they shall remain booted.

7. The piquets in the cavalry will only assemble mounted, by an express order to that effect from the colonel, the *officer of the day*, or some general officer. For inspection, by either of those officers, it will ordinarily assemble on foot, with side-arms.

8. When it is designed to assemble the piquet during the day, a signal will be sounded by the drummer or trumpeter of the police guard. If during the night (which will only take place in case of alarm, or when the piquet is to march in whole or in part) the *officer of the day*, or the adjutant, will wake up the officers, the latter the non-commissioned officers, and these the men. The whole, without noise, will immediately form in the order of battle, ready to march.

9. Immediately after retreat, the piquet will be assembled for roll-call and inspection of arms, &c. by its commander, assisted by his officers, &c. after which, the whole

will retire to their tents. In the cavalry, the piquet will ordinarily be on foot for this inspection.

10. The commander will note down the tents of the officers and non-commissioned officers, and the latter the men's tents, to the end that the whole piquet may be promptly assembled, in case of need.

11. If the piquets should be ordered to *bivouac*, the colonel would indicate the place. In this case, the horses would be kept equipped.

12. As often as the regiment is under arms, for reviews, manœuvres, marches, or action, the piquet will be ordered to rejoin its companies.

ARTICLE 52.

Grand guards, and other outposts.

1. Grand guards are the advanced posts of a camp, or cantonment, and ought to occupy the approaches, or avenues, leading to it.

2. The force and positions of the grand guards will be regulated by the generals of brigades, subject, of course, to the orders of their lineal superiors; each brigadier general being held immediately responsible for the maintenance of the ground occupied by his brigade.

3. To the grand guards of infantry there will be, generally, attached a portion of cavalry, as well with a view to the common service of the posts, as also to communicate prompt intelligence of the enemy in urgent cases.

4. Habitually, they will be composed (by brigade) of a captain, two subalterns, two sergeants, four corporals, two musicians, and a number of men proportioned to the objects in view, and the effective strength of the regiments present, and will mount with havresacks, &c. charged for twenty-four hours.

5. Besides the general superintendence which the generals of every grade, and their chiefs of staffs, may give to the grand guards furnished by their respective corps, the superintendence of them will be more especially confided to a *field officer of the day* for each brigade.

6. The lieutenant colonels and majors will be classed together on the roster for this service. When their num-

ber is less than three, the colonels will be brought into the same class, and, in cases of necessity one or two of the senior captains, in order to make three or four reliefs.

7. The grand guards will mount habitually at the same hour with the other guards. See Art. 42 and 43. Nevertheless, the generals of brigades, with the approbation of their superiors, may cause them to mount a little before the break of day, when it may be thought advisable to double the outposts about that time; or they may mount at any other hour, when some special reason may render it necessary.

8. In the night a grand guard will assemble and depart without noise, throwing out flying sentinels on the march, to scour the country. It will do the same thing by day, at the time of establishing itself in a post, and whenever circumstances may require it.

9. It will be conducted to a new post by the *field officer of the day*, or by some staff officer, who may have reconnoitred the ground; these *reconnoissances* being among the principal duties of the staff. See par. 4 and 6, Art. 45.

10. The commandant of an established outpost will send to the *field officer of the day*, as often as may be necessary, a steady man of the guard, as a guide to the relieving *field officer of the day*, or grand guard. He will also send, in the evening, a corporal, or some trusty man, to the *field officer of the day*, for the billet containing the parole, countersign, &c. See par. 17 and 19, Art. 48.

11. A grand guard, if there be no principal avenue to be occupied or defended, will be established, as nearly as may be, in the centre of the ground to be covered, and in a bottom, or in some covered place, in order that the enemy may not reconnoitre its force, &c. Outside, and near the edge of a wood will be avoided.

12. When very near the enemy, the guard may change position after retreat, particularly cavalry guards, which ought to occupy, during the day, positions very much advanced. But even cavalry guards will not be advanced too near to the enemy, in a country covered, broken, or mountainous, particularly if the enemy be favoured by the neighbouring inhabitants.

13. Grand guards, posted in a plain, and exposed to cavalry attacks, will cover themselves by trenches, (of a

circular form,) or by abattis. A similar precaution may generally be observed when near an *Indian* enemy. Under other circumstances they will only intrench and fortify themselves by express permission of the brigadier generals, as those defences are apt to impair the alertness of the guards, and even to render them timid. This remark will not apply to a *detachment*, which would, if menaced, intrench itself, or use, for its safety, all other means furnished by the localities.

14. The first care of a *field officer of the day*, and of the commander of a grand guard, the moment that the latter is in position, is to obtain intelligence of the enemy; of his position; of the roads or passes leading from him to the guard, or the army. It is on this information that the small, or more advanced posts, and the additional sentinels for the night, will be established.

15. The first subaltern will command the largest, or most important of these small posts, a sergeant the next, and corporals the others. Generally, one of the non-commissioned officers, with some six or twelve men, will be most advanced, and dependent on the subaltern, the latter (having a corporal and some twelve or twenty men with him) occupying a position between the advanced non-commissioned officer and the body of the guard. The other small posts will generally be detached to the right and left of the guard, and all of them will throw out sentinels proportioned to their strength, and according to the instructions given.

16. The commander of the grand guard will give the most detailed instructions as to the service of the several small posts, particularly as it respects the reports to be made to him; general vigilance; the defence expected from each; and as to retreats; which will always be made on the body of the guard. The *field officers of the day* will act similarly in respect to the commanders of grand guards under them respectively.

17. The particular instructions to be given to a grand guard will depend on a variety of circumstances, but there are others which are general and invariable, to wit: that it shall inform the nearest corps, and the *field officer of the day*, or the general of the brigade, of any threatening or important movement of the enemy, and of any attack that

it has reason to apprehend; that it shall arrest all suspicious persons who may approach without passports: and every soldier or waiter who shall attempt to pass *out* without permission; also, persons who profess to belong to the army coming into camp, unless they are well known to be such; and, finally, that they shall turn back even marketing people who may offer to pass *in,* unless instructions have been given for their admission.

18. The sentinels the most advanced will be doubled, (particularly during the night) and posted behind trees, fences, and the like, from which they can best observe or intercept the enemy, without being seen by him. They will not be allowed to sit, or to lie down, if they can be otherwise concealed, as, in either case, they would be liable to fall asleep.

19. When doubled, one of them may be instructed, under particular or extraordinary circumstances, to fly to the guard with information. During the day intelligence may be communicated from distant sentinels by signals, as thus: the cap placed upon the bayonet, and elevated, may signify the approach of danger, &c. &c.

20. During the night it will be useful to employ a different kind of signals, to precede the countersign. The patrols, grand rounds, flying sentinels or reliefs, may, for example, when challenged, answer by clapping hands, striking on some part of the firelock, and the like, without dispensing with the countersign. These signals may also be substituted for the challenge, "*Who comes there?*" when the enemy is near enough to hear the challenge. In this case, if the concerted signal is not given in reply, the sentinel ought to be instructed to fire, as in the ordinary case of not answering, or answering unsatisfactorily.

21. In detaching flying sentinels, the most intelligent men will be chosen, and limits assigned to them, as it may be imprudent for them to go more than one hundred paces beyond the guard; and, it is repeated, that too much care cannot be taken in the choice of sentinels for the posts most remote from the guard.

22. The strength and frequency of patrols and rounds, and the number of flying sentinels to be thrown out, will depend upon the proximity of the enemy, his facilities for attacking or passing the post, the temper of the neigh-

bouring inhabitants, &c. &c. In general, a commander cannot too much multiply his precautions.

23. He will, personally, during the day, reconnoitre the routes which the patrols and rounds will have to take during the night, having with him some of those who will compose them as guides for the rest. Of course, all patrols, rounds, reliefs, and flying sentinels, will be challenged on their return to the guard, in common with all other persons whatsoever, who approach it during the night.

24. Towards day break, the patrols ought to be more frequent, and not restricted to the environs of the guard and its sentinels. They will march with the greatest precaution; examine the hollow ways; the woods favourable to the designs of the enemy, and neglect nothing to avoid being cut off, or to avoid engaging in an unequal contest. If they are attacked, or if they meet an enemy, they will fire, and seek to arrest his march. While they are out, the guard will be under arms, and the horsemen mounted, or ready to mount.

25. Cavalry patrols will push their discoveries still further than those of the infantry; and patrols of both kinds, sent out towards break of day, will not return until broad day light. Then, and not before, the additional sentinels of the night will be withdrawn.

26. The commanders of reconnoitring parties or patrols, will look back, from time to time, to judge the aspect of the ground, in order to note the points and objects which may become favourable for defence in case of attack, or serve as guides in the case of retreat. The roads or ways; their crosses, branches, and directions, will likewise be carefully observed, and, in returning, these parties, especially in the night, will frequently halt to look round and to listen; in order to be certain that they are not pursued, or, if pursued, to make the proper resistance.

27. When it is to be apprehended that the small posts may be surprised, they will not be permitted to kindle fires; and, in order that the number and position of the grand guard may not be betrayed to the enemy by lights, other fires will be made at some distance from it, and kept up by flying sentinels. Similar fires might usefully

be established in passes or on points which, from the want of men, cannot be occupied.

28. When a part of the horses are sent to water, in cavalry guards, the remainder will be mounted, or they will hold themselves ready to mount, as in the case of detaching a patrol.

29. The guard, and particularly a sentinel, will not allow a deserter, or other suspicious person, to approach, until he has thrown down his arms. All such persons, will be promptly sent, from post to post, to the *field officer of the day,* who will report or send them to brigade head quarters. In the night, if there be a difficulty in sending them off from the post, they will be strictly guarded.

30. The brigadier general having examined them, will send them to division head quarters. The commander of the grand guard will, himself, have previously caused them to be searched, and questioned relative to whatever may be of *immediate importance to his post.*

31. The bearer of a flag of truce, and his trumpeter, &c. &c. will always be stopped by the first sentinel whom they may approach, who will cause them to halt, and face about from the post and the army, and, if necessary, they will be directed to place bandages about their eyes. A non-commissioned officer, at least, ought to remain with them, as well to cause an obedience to those directions, as to avoid the indiscretion of sentinels, and further, to seek, by adroit replies, to deceive the curiosity of those persons—whose secret and principal object may be, to make a *reconnoissance* under the protection of a flag.

32. The bearer of a flag of truce, who presents himself in a proper manner, and who obeys the necessary directions given him, will be treated with the greatest civility by all persons belonging to the army. A written acknowledgment having been given by the commander of the grand guard, of the letters or packages brought, the bearer of the flag, &c. will be immediately dismissed,—after which, if he is found loitering or reconnoitring about the outposts, he will be treated as having dishonoured his flag. The letters or packages will be promptly sent, through the *field officer of the day,* to general head quarters.

33. The moment that an enemy approaches a guard, it will commence the attack, and keep its position, if he is not in too great force, or the guard is not in danger of being cut off. In the latter case, it may take a new position, and make all necessary movements to resist and delay his march, combatting in close or open order to effect those objects. Finally, when sufficient time has been given for the army to take up its order of battle, and the enemy continues to *force in* the guard, it will join its regiment or regiments.

34. A guard placed in some enclosed post, or in an important defile, with *special* instructions to resist to the utmost, will not fall back or change position on the approach of even an overwhelming force, but will hold firm, and risk every thing by the most stubborn resistance, with a just reliance on timely support, and the highest approbation.

35. The posts about an army in the field ought not to be intrenched, unless the army is acting purely on the defensive; or, unless it be to cover certain weak points, or points which the enemy cannot avoid in attacking, or pursuing, if he is successful; or, unless it be to close a defile, or in a mountainous country.

36. Under either of these circumstances, an enclosed post would become united to the army, and enter, necessarily, into its plan of general operations. Consequently, every intrenchment that requires artillery ought to become a post; to receive a guard or garrison; and a particular commander not subject to be daily relieved.

37. Such post will only be established according to the orders of the general of division, under the sanction of the general in chief, the former giving to the particular commander written instructions relative to its defence, and the circumstances under which the defence may cease.

38. After the commander has thoroughly examined the interior and exterior of his post, he will distribute the service and the ground among his officers, &c.; establish a reserve, and give the necessary instructions for every case that can be foreseen. He will suppose an attack, and will dispose his garrison for defence; to the end of being the better prepared for a real attack, whether by day or by night.

39. In dark or foggy weather, he will change the hour and direction of his patrols, and at no time suffer a flag of truce, a deserter, or a stranger, to enter his post. If it be necessary to let a flag pass by, or through, he will first cause a bandage to be placed about the bearer's eyes. Deserters will be treated in a similar manner, if permitted to enter or to pass. He will not suffer to enter even a guard sent to relieve him, until he has carefully examined it beyond the post.

40. If his post is attacked, he will act without waiting for orders, or the decision of a council, as he alone will be responsible for the determinations which he may take.

41. If, after employing all the means under him, and all the resources of his genius, to repel the enemy; if, after exhausting his ammunition and subsistence, or losing the greater part of his men, and all hope of succour have vanished, he is at length compelled to give over the defence of the post confided to him, there will still remain one gallant effort more which he will not fail to attempt, to wit: to surprise some one of the posts by which he is surrounded, and thus seek to regain the army. See the 52d and 59th articles of the rules and articles of war.

42. Grand guards will be instructed to march to their posts, if very near the enemy, without music, and to pay no compliments in their posts. Neither will their sentinels, under the same circumstances, take any complimentary notice of officers passing near them.

ARTICLE 53.

Marches.

1. The object of the movement and the nature of the ground will determine the order of the march, the number of the columns, and also the relative number of troops composing them.

2. In general, the greater the number of columns the better, provided that the distance between them be such that they can mutually communicate with, and sustain each other,—that is, readily unite in case of need.

3. The force and composition of an advanced or rear guard. (formed of companies or battalions of light troops) will be regulated according to the relative position of the

enemy. These troops will be destined to cover the movements of the column to which they appertain, and to arrest the enemy until the general may have had time to make his dispositions. The advanced guard will not always be at the head of the column; in a march to a flank, for instance, it will seize and occupy, in succession, the positions which may serve to cover the column. Light troops will also be thrown out on the flanks of the column (near the enemy) to scour woods, search hollow ways, &c.

4. The *long roll*, or *to-arms*, will never be sounded, but when the whole of the troops are to form suddenly, to meet the enemy. In this case, the first company formed will hasten to the colours, and the police guard, (excepting a detachment to guard the prisoners,) and guards of honour, will rejoin their companies. Other guards will not fall in unless specially ordered.

5. When the army or the corps is to march under other circumstances, the *assembly* will be substituted for repairing to the colours. It will be preceded by the *generale* for striking tents, loading wagons or bât horses, calling in guards, extinguishing fires, &c. &c. The straw, &c. of the old camp will not be fired, as it might serve to indicate the movement to the enemy.

6. Those dispositions will be executed with the greatest promptitude. If the chief of some corps is absent, the next in rank present will take his place and commence the march.

7. The generals will, when necessary, unite the pioneers at the heads of columns, to smooth difficulties in the way of the march, and send forward a quartermaster, or other staff officer, to superintend those operations.

8. In bad roads, and particularly in night marches, it will frequently be necessary to post corporals, or mounted men, to mark the way, or to advertise the troops of the direction of the march, and of difficulties to be avoided. The corporals, or other men employed for those purposes, will, for distinction, be called *jalons*. They will be posted or relieved by company, or as often as may be necessary, under the direction of the regimental quartermasters, the adjutants or other officers, and without interrupting the march.

9. The generals and other field officers will cause knap-

sacks, valises, and havresacks, to be frequently searched on the march, in order to throw away every thing found about the men exceeding what is prescribed, and further, to punish them if necessary.

10. In passing through a city or village, there will be left behind, by battalion, in succession, an officer and a certain number of non-commissioned officers, to prevent the men from straggling and loitering behind.

11. When necessary, the commander of the column will, in addition to the above dispositions, cause a platoon or company towards the rear, to be detached from the column, as a rear guard, to force up stragglers. Under important circumstances, he will cause one or more non-commissioned officers per regiment to be attached to this guard, to aid it in that duty. The guard will also be particularly instructed to prevent marauding, even in an enemy's country. If taken in the fact, the marauder will be sent to his corps with the proper charge, in order that he may be severely and publicly punished for the infamous offence. See the 52d and 54th articles of war.

12. The generals and colonels will occasionally halt till their columns have passed, in order to see whether the proper distances are observed. They will frequently send an aid-de-camp, or other staff officer to the rear, for the same purpose,—on whose report the march may be regulated; or this may be done on sounding the signal, *slow in front*, by a bugle attached to the rear.

13. In passing defiles or obstacles, the troops which first pass will, successively, relax their pace, or even halt, if necessary, to give time to those in the rear to regain their distances. Each division will re-form after passing, before accelerating its march to rejoin the column. But it is understood, that where the difficulty consists merely in the want of width in the route, the diminishing of front, by well instructed troops, ought not to lengthen the column or to render halts necessary for regaining distances or for re-forming.

14. The column will halt as often as the object of the march, and the distance to be made, will permit. Halts serve the double purpose of resting and re-forming the troops. In marches, and at those temporary halts, the troops pay no honours, except as in Art. 11, which see.

15. Officers' led saddle horses will follow the regiments of the owners. The same of the horses of the dismounted men in the cavalry. Bât horses, and others, will be with the wagons, under the orders of the conductors of the trains. They ought not to be permitted to accompany the columns; and mounted officers, will, as far as practicable, keep to the leeward of the column.

16. When it can be avoided, troops (preparatory to taking up the line of march) will not be assembled in ways, routes, or other places, so as to interrupt the movements of the other troops. The generals of divisions will each send a staff officer in advance, to the rendezvous appointed, to receive the corps as they arrive. Each corps, when others are to come up, or are already at the rendezvous, will take its habitual position in the order of battle, or of march, unless a different one be specially assigned.

17. The time of commencing the march, for each corps, when several are to take the same route, will be regulated by the general in chief, or the senior general present, in case the former has not given his orders on the subject.

18. In marches in the interior, when the immediate object is simply to overcome distance, corps larger than regiments may be broken into regiments, and the latter follow each other at intervals, say of twelve or twenty-four hours. If the troops are without tents, the same rule will be applied to the companies of a regiment, in order to increase the chance of finding shelter at night for all the companies.

19. In route, the different battalions ought to lead alternately, and so of companies in the same battalion. These changes will take place from halts.

20. In general, the first halt will be made three quarters of an hour after the commencement of the day's march, when bayonets will be *unfixed;* the others from hour to hour, and always at some little distance from villages or habitations, in order to take from the men the occasion and the pretext of straggling. The principal halt will be about the middle of the day's march, but ought rarely to exceed an hour. At the last halt prior to finishing the march, bayonets will be *re-fixed.*

21. When the column is about to halt, the step will be relaxed at the head, to re-establish distances between bat-

talions and divisions, so that when the order is given, each may be in its proper place.

22. During certain halts, if it be thought necessary to prevent the men from straggling, sentinels for that purpose will be posted from the police guard the last detailed.

23. When a soldier wishes to stop for a moment by the way, he will, on obtaining permission, first give his firelock to one of his comrades, and take care promptly to return to his place. But these individual permissions ought not to be frequent, as the general halts will be sufficient to satisfy the wants of the men.

24. If a man be taken sick, the captain will direct a corporal to remain with him and to conduct him gently until the rear guard comes up, when the man will be left in the care of the guard.

25. For the reception of the sick and lame, a wagon will be attached to the rear guard as often as practicable, and also a surgeon to decide on the cases as they occur, to give assistance, &c. &c.

26. During a march, care will be taken to give to travellers, wagons, &c. met on the road, a fair proportion of the way,—also, to keep always the muzzles of the firelocks well elevated.

27. For the interior, troops will generally be furnished with marching *routes*, specifying the places on the route where subsistence, forage, &c. may be found; and, whether these supplies be previously provided or not, the commander of the corps or detachment will send forward every morning, a quartermaster or some other agent, to prepare for the wants of the troops before their arrival.

ARTICLE 54.

Battles—general dispositions.

1. It will not here be attempted to fix, with precision, the manner of disposing of an army in the field of battle; as such dispositions ought to vary according to the respective numbers and kinds of troops opposed to each other; the nature of the war, and of the ground, and, finally, to the particular objects in view. Nevertheless, certain bases

will be laid down, not to be departed from except under peculiar circumstances.

2. The advance guard ought to be preceded in marches, and attacks, by its *tirailleurs,* (that is, marksmen or skirmishers,)—to occupy, to harass, to disconcert the enemy; to repel *his tirailleurs;* to reconnoitre the passes leading to him; the position he occupies, and finally, to open the way to victory.

3. After overthrowing the enemy's outposts, this guard will occupy, in advancing, the principal points which may serve to cover and to facilitate the march of the corps to which it appertains, as well as the points the possession of which may be necessary in case of retreat—such as bridges, defiles, stone houses,* woods, and heights. Those objects accomplished, it will complete its chain of *tirailleurs,* and attempt, without committing itself, such attacks as may serve to occupy the enemy, and to deceive him as to the march and the projects of the corps which follow.

4. Those small detachments left behind in advancing, will rejoin the guard when other troops come up to them. If a position be taken by the line, and the advanced guard be separated from it by heights, or by defiles—in order to preserve a union with the guard, such points ought to be occupied by troops drawn from the line.

5. When sufficiently near the enemy, the troops will be drawn up in a number of lines, according to the force of the column or columns, with some battalions placed behind the wings of the first.

6. The lines may be composed of troops in column, and troops in the order of battle, according to the ground, the demonstrations made, or the attacks projected. But, in general, troops which have to advance some distance before attacking, and not exposed to a direct fire from the enemy's batteries, ought to be held in column, ready to advance, or to display according to circumstances.

7. In order not to confound the advance guard with the other troops, after the battle opens, the former will take position on the flanks, or in the intervals; in the villages or houses; on heights; behind advanced fences, &c. &c.—

* *Stone houses* were important incidences in the battles of Eutaw and Germantown.

taking care not to intercept the fire of the troops, and also to preserve a unity of design with them.

8. The *reserve* will be in the rear of the centre, or behind the points deemed the most important. As far as practicable, it will be composed of the *élite*, both of foot and of cavalry, with a view to celerity. The object of a reserve is, to finish the defeat of the enemy; to re-establish a lost battle, or to cover a retreat.

9. The cavalry ought to be divided between the two wings, and placed in *echellon*, if the ground be favourable to its operations in those directions. Vigour, swiftness, and to *turn the enemy*, will be recommended to it; also, rather to *give* than *receive* the charge; and, in order to preserve the superiority of shock given by its totality and unity, not to commence the gallop until within a hundred paces of the enemy.

10. The commandant in chief of the artillery, or the superior officer of that arm, attached to a *corps d'armée*, division, &c. will distribute his batteries along the front of the line; on the flanks, in advance, or in the intervals, according to the ground, or the orders he may have received—holding himself, personally, where his presence may be the most necessary. The artillery will be employed to silence the fire of the enemy's batteries which cover the chosen point of attack. In defence, it will direct its fire against the troops most in advance, and in both cases the fire will be united as much as possible—it being terrible and destructive only when concentrated.

11. In battles, and military operations in general, one ought always seek to take the *lead*,* that is, to reduce the enemy to the *defensive*. As there seldom is more than one important and decisive point to be chosen in the enemy's position, this should be early selected, and every disposition made to attack it suddenly, with a superior force—which may very well be done without a nice regard to the relative numbers of the two armies; by covering the preparatives with false attacks; by presenting on the refused points columns which may afterwards be carried with rapidity to the true point of attack; by uniting in the same end troops concealed from the view of the enemy, whether

* It is only necessary to recapitulate the battles fought by great men—they have almost invariably *attacked*.—Guibert.

by favour of the ground, trees, houses, &c. &c. or by a cloud of active *tirailleurs*;—in short, by amusing or holding in check a large portion of the enemy, by a smaller number of the army.

12. Defence, like attack, has its important point. Every thing depends on a just knowledge of it. It is that where the enemy would have to make the least effort, whether to overturn one corps on another, or to pierce the centre, in order to carry himself on a point of communication or of retreat, in the rear.

13. Besides the dispositions which ought to be made, relative to the probable design of the enemy, it is necessary to secure the wings by placing in *echellons* some battalions or squadrons behind them, if the ground does not afford that security. But the defence once well established, that is, the danger of being *cut* or *turned* having ceased, the army ought to assume the *offensive*, as the most certain means of disconcerting the enemy in his plans—of giving confidence to the troops—in short, of securing victory.

14. To guard against a reverse, it is important never to hazard an attack without having one's communications and retreat assured;—accordingly, at the same time that the dispositions for the attack are prescribed, those to be followed in case of non-success or retreat, ought also to be given. Thus will be indicated, in advance, the movements which the several corps, down to regiments inclusive, may have to make under the different contingencies which may arise; and the positions which they ought successively to seize and to occupy. But, however fully the general in chief may enter into the details of the day, to provide for probable or even possible results, yet as he cannot be every where, nor foresee every thing, the subordinate commanders may, according to circumstances, vary those dispositions, acting always in strict conformity to the general plan of battle, or in harmony with the other corps.

15. The government expects that *corps d'armée*, divisions, and brigades, will, under the circumstances last supposed, (that is, in unforeseen cases, or in the absence of orders,) give to each other a mutual support; as it would not acknowledge as an advantage, but would regard as culpable, the partial success that one corps might obtain, in the place of preventing the total loss of another.

16. In the event of success, the light troops only will pursue with celerity. The others will re-establish order in the ranks, and then follow in quick or accelerated time, according to circumstances, but always with the ranks closed, and well aligned; ready to receive the enemy.

17. The general in chief, and other commanders, will, as far as possible, indicate, before the attack, the points where they may be personally found during the action; and in case a commander is thrown *hors de combat*, the circumstance ought to be promptly notified to the officer next below in rank, and the one next above, by an aid-de-camp, if a general, or the adjutant, in the case of his colonel.

18. To keep a general well informed of the actual situation of the corps not immediately under his eye, during an engagement, staff officers ought to be directed, successively, to follow their movements, and to report, from time to time, to the chief.

19. All commissioned and non-commissioned officers will compel those inferior to them to remain steady in the ranks during an action, and not suffer any inferior to dishonour the American name by quitting his post to despoil the dead or wounded. (See the 52d article of the rules and articles of war.) The quitting the ranks under the pretence of carrying off the wounded is the ordinary refuge of the cowardly, and ought never to be tolerated. For the service of the field, or flying hospitals, see Art. 55.

20. The senior officers of the artillery will, after the battle, send to collect the artillery, arms, and accoutrements, left on the field.

21. A written report of the day will be made by the several commanders, including those of battalions and squadrons, to their respective chiefs, each in what concerns his corps. From the reports of those next below him, corroborated or corrected by his own observations, and those of his staff, the general in chief will make his detailed report to the Secretary of War, and put in orders the name of every individual, without regard to rank, who may have distinguished himself in an extraordinary manner.

22. As reports and orders relative to battles, and other military operations, constitute, in the case of subordinates,

the foundation of military fame, and this fame the principal reward of merit, too much care cannot be observed by the general in chief in collecting information, before he offers the names of his companions in arms to the notice of government, and the admiration of the country. Justice and policy equally require that the names of individuals or of corps failing to do their duty, should be given in like manner. Indeed, reports of military affairs are highly defective, which do not notice faults committed, as well as strokes of extraordinary courage or genius exhibited.

23. To enable the general in chief to execute, with impartiality and fidelity, this high and delicate trust, his first despatch to the government ought, briefly and simply, to state the general and more important results of the affair; making his detailed report afterwards, on full deliberation.

24. Private letters, or reports, relative to military marches and operations, are frequently mischievous in design, and always disgraceful to the army. They are, therefore, strictly forbidden; and any officer found guilty of making such report for publication, without special permission, or of placing the writing beyond his control, so that it finds its way to the press, within one month after the termination of the campaign to which it relates, shall be dismissed from the service.

ARTICLE 55.

Field hospitals.

1. Besides the temporary or stationary hospitals established in the neighbourhood of an army for the reception of the sick, &c. there shall be organized, by the medical director attached to general head quarters, *field* or *moveable hospitals*, to follow the corps during operations, and to give to the wounded the most prompt assistance.

2. For these purposes, the medical officers, &c. will be organized into a field depôt, divisions, sections, and a flying hospital; the extent of each to correspond with the corps to which it is attached.

3. On the day of a battle, the field depôt shall be placed,

as near as may be, behind the centre of the army, and as near the line as practicable, without compromising its safety. The divisions will, in like manner, be posted behind the wings of the army, or the principal operating columns; the sections will follow the smaller or detached corps, or will be held in readiness, near points at which partial shocks may be expected. The flying hospital will be with the advance guard; the surgeons, &c. lightly mounted and equipped, ready to fly to the points where the action is hottest, and to afford the earliest succour to the wounded.

4. The medical director will, in concert with the quartermaster general, cause a suitable number of light wagons and attendants to be attached to the several parts of the field hospital, each detachment under the conduct of an officer or agent of the quartermaster's department. When practicable, these attendants will be selected from the country people.

5. The field depôt and the divisions will be provided with a sufficient number of litters, &c. for the removal of the wounded to the stationary or general hospitals in the rear. They will also be furnished with cases of instruments, blankets, some brandy, wine, vinegar, salt, bread, &c. &c. Most of these aids and supplies will be equally necessary to the sections and flying hospital, and will be furnished accordingly.

6. As soon as the action commences, the field depôt and divisions will be ready to receive the wounded, and hold displayed their instruments, medicaments, &c. &c. For permanent or stationary hospitals, see Art. 73.

ARTICLE 56.

Convoys and their escorts.

1. The force and composition of the escort of a convoy will be calculated according to the nature of the convoy, the danger of attack, and the country through which it has to pass. If it be a convoy of powder, the escort should be more numerous, in order that the defence of it, in case of attack, may not be so near the wagons, &c. as to risk explosion.

2. As often as possible there will be attached to large convoys pioneers or fatigue parties, with proper tools, as well to remove difficulties in the roads, as to repair the wagons, &c. With a view to the latter, every convoy should be furnished with spare wheels, spare axles, and the like.

3. The officer charged with organizing and putting a convoy in march will give to the commander detailed written instructions for his government. The escort, in reference to the roster, will be considered as a detachment.

4. When an artillery or ordnance officer is present with an escort of a convoy, consisting of ammunition or powder, the commandant, if of a different corps, ought to advise with him as to the order of marching, and parking the carriages, and also as to the sentinels necessary to prevent accidents.

5. The caissons and other ammunition carriages, also those which contain the tools and spare pieces of carriages, will form the first division, or the one most remote from the enemy; next the travelling-forges, provision wagons, &c. &c. dividing the whole number of carriages, if it be a considerable convoy, into a suitable number of divisions:—obliging those of each division to follow in close order—that is, at the distance of four paces apart, and preserving the distance prescribed between the divisions.

6. Prudence ought to be the principal quality of the commandant. He will regulate his march according to the proximity of the enemy, their respective forces, the nature of the ground, &c. &c. Before marching, he will seek to obtain the best information on those points, and afterwards push his reconnoitring parties as far in advance as circumstances may permit.

7. On discovering the enemy, those parties will report to the commandant; take a position, and wait for the approach of the column, or for orders. On resuming the march, they will throw out *tirailleurs*, to scour the road sides, woods, hollow ways, &c.

8. If the head of the column is threatened, the commandant will advance with his principal corps, leaving only small detachments on the other points; occupying,

as he advances, the defiles and other positions where the enemy might attack the column to advantage. To be master of those before the enemy, he will send forward an advance guard, and when he comes up with the latter, wait with the principal corps until the head of the column rejoins him.

9. If the rear of the convoy should be threatened, similar measures would be adopted. In this case, to multiply obstacles in the way of pursuit, it would be important to destroy the bridges left behind, to choke up the roads, &c. Near the enemy, villages are always to be considered as defiles, and consequently not entered until every precaution is taken.

10. If the country is open, the principal corps will habitually remain about the centre of the column, when small advance and rear guards will be sufficient.

11. If the flanks are threatened, the ground difficult of access, or broken, and there are several defiles to pass, the defence of the convoy would be more difficult. In this case, the principal corps would occupy, in advance, the positions which serve to cover the convoy, and hold them until the rear of the latter passes.

12. It will frequently be useful, when threatened, and the width of the road will permit, to diminish the ground to be defended by causing the carriages to form in double column, and in that order to pursue the march.

13. If a carriage is overturned, it must be promptly unloaded and set on its wheels; if broken, and the spare pieces to repair it are not at hand, it will be thrown aside the column, and the load divided among the other carriages.

14. During the night the convoy will be *parked*, and the necessary sentinels and outposts established.

15. If the enemy is announced and is in force, the commandant will promptly cause the carriages to be parked in the form of a square or triangle, the horses inside. If the ground is unfavourable, he will double the files of carriages, to diminish the space to be defended. The drivers ought to be on foot, and at the horses' heads, the better to govern them. These persons will be held strictly to their duty. See articles of war, 60 and 96.

16. The *tirailleurs* thrown out for the purpose will hold

the enemy at a distance as long as possible. If it becomes necessary to sustain them, the commandant will do it with the greatest circumspection, as it is important to hold his principal corps prepared for the moment and the point at which the enemy may be expected to make his greatest effort.

17. Although it is prudent for an escort to avoid combats as much as possible, yet, if the enemy seizes, by anticipation, a defile or position which commands the route, it would be necessary, after leaving suitable detachments with the column, to attack him with vigour. In this case the column would remain at a halt until the defile or position be carried.

18. If the convoy is fired when in park, every exertion will be promptly made to remove the carriages in flames. If this cannot be done, the others to the leeward should be removed, beginning with those loaded with ammunition or powder. In march, the carriages fired would be overturned by the way.

19. It may happen that by delivering a part of the convoy to pillage, the remainder may be saved. This the commander may do under an extreme necessity; saving the carriages charged with ammunition and subsistence in preference.

20. When, in consequence of a very great superiority on the part of the enemy, and the duration of the combat, the commandant has lost the greater part of the escort; or, being attacked on all sides, he finds himself no longer able to resist, and that, in the one case or the other, he is without hope of succour; he ought to cause the convoy to be fired, and, with the whole of his detachment united, seek to make good his retreat by cutting his way through the enemy.

ARTICLE 57.

Baggage train.

1. The necessaries of officers have already been limited and regulated; (see article 46;) but the camp equipage, as tents of officers and corps, cannot be reduced to equal certainty. The quartermaster general will, therefore,

under the orders of the general in chief, furnish wagons, or bât horses, in proportion to the necessaries allowed under the above cited article, and in proportion to the camp equipage supplied by the government, and permitted by the general in chief, as indispensably necessary to the comfort of the officers and troops.

2. The trains belonging to the general head quarters, and the head quarters of army corps, will be confided to the several wagonmasters attached to those quarters respectively. The generals of divisions and brigades will appoint sergeants for the trains of their respective head quarters.

3. The train of each regiment will be under the conduct of the quartermaster sergeant, or some other sergeant; that of a brigade, under the conduct of a wagonmaster, with authority over the sergeants; and when the several trains of a division are united, the senior wagonmaster shall have charge of the whole, if there be not some superior officer of the quartermaster general's department, designated for that duty.

4. Those several conductors of trains shall be responsible to the quartermaster general, or the superior officer of his department, for the prescribed order of march, and of parking, and for the conduct of all inferiors under them, respectively, including sutlers, drivers, and servants.

5. The wagons and bât horses contemplated in this article, and in Art. 46, together with officers' spare or led horses, and horses and carriages belonging to corps, or to the United States, constitute the baggage train of an army. None others will be allowed to enter or march with it, without special permission from general head quarters.

6. The trains of general head quarters, the head quarters of army corps, and of divisions, may, when in march, have a guard of infantry proportioned to the number of sentinels necessary, to be regulated by each particular chief of the staff, under the approbation of his general. In the cavalry, this service would be assigned to the dismounted men in preference, and, in every case where it is practicable, generals who keep guards of honour will rather detach sentinels from those guards to protect their bag-

gage during the night, than cause a distinct detail to be made for this purpose.

7. The trains of brigadiers will be served and protected in march by the men attached to the trains of the first regiments in their respective brigades. The regimental trains will be guarded in march, as far as practicable, by convalescents, or men non-effective in the ranks, and in the cavalry by those who are dismounted.

8. When the trains are to be escorted with a view to defence, they will then fall under the nature of convoys, and the wagonmasters and other conductors will be under the orders of the commanders of the escorts. See Art. 56.

9. The several trains will march in an order analogous to the rank of the generals, and that of the corps to which they belong. The wagons, &c. charged with the general supplies of the army, will have a place specially assigned them.

10. Great care will be taken to prevent the trains from cutting or intercepting the march of the troops, and in no case will they be allowed to occupy a place in the midst of a column. Habitually, the divisions will be followed by their trains, which will be united at the rendezvous of the brigades. If it is otherwise ordered, the instructions given for the movements of the divisions, brigades, and regiments, will regulate, for each of those corps, what may concern the union and direction of their trains.

ARTICLE 58.

General police.

1. When it shall become necessary, in the opinion of the general in chief, a provost guard for the army, or one for each army corps or division, may be detailed, each of which, under a provost marshal, shall receive, in relief of the regimental police guards, such convicts, and other prisoners, with the army, as may be confined for the graver offences; or such prisoners, in general, as may be committed to it. See Art. 80 of the rules and articles of war.

2. Provost guards will be detailed from brigades in succession, and relieved with other guards, unless other-

wise ordered. Their force and composition will be proportioned to the number of prisoners to be guarded. In respect to the roster, provost guards will be classed with other police guards.

3. Private servants will not be allowed to wear the uniform of any of the corps of the army; but, in order that they may be known, each will be held bound to carry about him, at all times, a certificate signed by the officer who employs him. The regimental officers' certificates, given to their servants, will be countersigned by the colonel. Out of regiments, certificates of this character, given by officers under the rank of colonel, will be countersigned by the chiefs of the staff of the corps to which the officers are attached. Each certificate will contain a description of the person of the servant who bears it, and shall be recalled, if the servant is discharged.

4. Washerwomen, in the proportion authorized per company, and other laundresses permitted to follow the army, will be furnished with certificates stating them to be such, signed as in the preceding paragraph; and no woman of bad character will be allowed to follow the army.

5. Other persons with the army, and not officers or soldiers, such as guides of the country, interpreters, &c. &c. will carry about them similar attestations from the head quarters that employs them.

6. Deserters from the enemy, after being interrogated, will be secured for some days, lest they should be spies in disguise; and, as opportunities offer, sent off to the rear; after which, if they are found lurking about the army, or attempting to return to the enemy, they will be treated with severity.

7. The arms and accoutrements of deserters will be remitted to the quartermaster, or quartermaster general, on account of the government, and their horses to the corps in want of them, after being branded with the letters "U. S." The compensation to be accorded to deserters, for such objects, will be according to appraisement, made under the orders of the quartermaster's department.

8. The enlistment of deserters, without express permission from general head quarters, is prohibited. For the conduct, &c. of prisoners of war, see Art. 60.

9. As a special security, any general in chief, general

of an army corps, or division, is authorized to give *safeguards* to hospitals, public establishments of instruction, of religion or of charity, also to mills, post offices, and the like. They may, further, give them to individuals whom it is the particular interest of the army to protect.

10. "Whosoever, belonging to the armies of the United States, employed in foreign parts, shall force a safeguard, shall suffer death," (article of war.) Within our own country, persons and property are, at all times, and under all circumstances, under the safeguard of the laws; and wantonly to abuse the inhabitants, or to injure their possessions, even in foreign parts, and in the absence of special safeguards, would be highly disgraceful to the army, and injurious to the American name. Offences of this character will, therefore, always be punished with rigour. See Arts. 51, 52, 54, of the rules and articles of war.

11. A safeguard may consist of one or more men of fidelity and firmness, generally non-effective sergeants or corporals, furnished with a printed or written paper, purporting the character and object of the guard; or it may consist of such paper only, delivered to the inhabitant of the country, whose house, &c. it is designed to protect. To disrespect such paper, when produced, constitutes the offence, and incurs the penalty mentioned in the article, &c. above cited.

12. The men left with a safeguard may require of the persons for whose benefit they are so left, reasonable subsistence and lodging; and the neighbouring inhabitants will be held responsible by the army for any violence done them.

13. The bearers of a safeguard left by one corps, may be replaced by the corps that follows; and if the country is evacuated, they will be recalled; or they may be instructed to wait for the arrival of the enemy, and demand of him a safe conduct to the outposts of the army.

14. The following form will be used:—

SAFEGUARD.

By authority of Major Gen. ——— (or Brigadier Gen. ——.)

The person, the family, and the property of ———, (or such a college, and the persons and things belonging to it; such a mill, &c.) *are placed under the safeguard of the*

army of the United States. To offer any violence or injury to them is expressly forbidden; on the contrary, it is ordered that safety and protection be given to him, or them, in case of need.

Done at the head quarters of ——, this — day of ——, 18—.

The foregoing will be filled up, and signed by the general, and countersigned by the chief of his staff.

15. Forms of safeguards ought to be printed in blank, headed by the article of war relative thereto, and held ready to be filled up, as occasions may offer. A duplicate, &c. in each case, might be affixed to the houses, or edifices, to which they relate.

16. The purchase of horses in the enemy's country, occupied by the army, of persons not well known, is forbidden. If it is ascertained, afterwards, that a horse so purchased was stolen, he shall be restored *gratis*, as a punishment for the neglect of the above injunction.

ARTICLE 59.

Sutlers in the field.

1. The number of sutlers, of sutlers' wagons and horses in the field, shall not exceed the following proportion; but the number may be reduced at the discretion of the general in chief, to wit: for general head quarters, the head quarters of an army corps, or of a division, one sutler each, with a wagon drawn by four horses: for the head quarters of a brigade, one sutler, with a wagon drawn by two horses; and for every regiment, one sutler, with a wagon drawn by four horses; each sutler, of course, to find his own wagon and horses.

2. For the appointment and government of post or regimental sutlers, see Art. 41.—the provisions of which will be extended, as far as they are applicable, to sutlers in the field. The other sutlers will each, on the recommendation of the general to whose quarters he is attached, be furnished with a certificate of the privilege accorded, signed (by order) by the chief of the general staff.

3. A sutler of one regiment shall not sell, either for cash or on credit, any article to an enlisted soldier of a different regiment, having a sutler present, without the sanction of

the commander of the latter regiment. A similar restriction is extended to the sutlers at the head quarters of corps greater than a regiment.

4. Every sutler will be held bound to have his wagon, stall, or shop, conspicuously marked thus—"Sutler, general head quarters;" "Sutler, 1st brigade, 1st division," &c.; "Sutler, 22nd infantry," and the like.

5. The stalls, shops, and wagons of sutlers, will be frequently inspected, in order to detect prohibited articles, pillage, &c. &c.

6. Nothing in this article shall be construed as prohibiting the general in chief from granting permission to persons, other than sutlers, to bring occasional supplies of necessaries and comforts within the chain of sentinels.

ARTICLE 60.

Prisoners of war.

1. Prisoners taken from the enemy, from the moment that they yield themselves, and as long as they obey the necessary orders given them, are under the safeguard of the national faith and honour. They will be treated at all times with every indulgence not inconsistent with their safe-keeping, and with good order among them. Officers in whose power they are, will bear in mind, and recall to the recollection of the soldier, that courage is honoured by generosity; and it is expected that the American army will always be slow to retaliate on the unarmed, acts of rigour or cruelty committed by the enemy, in the charitable hope of recalling the latter to a sense of justice and humanity by a magnanimous forbearance.

2. Prisoners will be promptly disarmed, and escorted to some place of safety in the rear. They will be reported from head quarters to head quarters, as soon as the action is over, or as soon as practicable, in order that they may be sent off to the depôts destined to receive them, and that a return of them may be made to the War Department. This return will specify rank, number, and corps.

3. Wounded prisoners will be treated with the same cares as the wounded of the army, and other prisoners will be subsisted at the rate of one ration each, (except-

ing the liquor part of the ration) without regard to rank. The general treatment of prisoners, under the head of *administration*, as clothing, pay, &c. will depend on particular conventions made with the enemy relative thereto.

4. The ordnance, carriages, horses, and other public property, captured, and the arms, accoutrements, and horses of the prisoners, will be remitted to the proper accounting officers or departments, on account of the government. The horses will be branded with the letters "U. S." before they are distributed among the corps in want of them. The officers' arms will be restored to them, together with their private effects, as soon as practicable; but officers' horses need not be returned, as they are not *necessaries*, and it being understood that they will be indemnified therefor by their own government.

5. The persons to be considered as prisoners of war, and those to be released as non-combatants, together with the exchange of the former, will depend on the conventions or cartels agreed upon by the belligerents; or, in the absence of such agreements, on the usages of war, the example of the enemy, and the particular instructions given by the government to the commanders of the American forces.

6. Prisoners of war, in depôt, if numerous, will be organized into battalions, and placed under a proper number of non-commissioned officers, selected from their own body, who will be charged with the interior police of the battalions and companies; subject, of course, to the orders of the commander of the depôt.

7. The officers among the prisoners will not, in general, be confined with the other prisoners. The general in chief, or the commander of a depôt, may, according to instructions, and the deportment of the officers, give them permission to repair, without escort, to such places and by such routes, as may be deslgnated; taking from each his *parole* in writing, binding him to act accordingly.

8. Every such officer who violates his parole—that is, who shall depart from the route prescribed, or the limits assigned him; or who, being permitted to return to his own country, shall serve again against the United States or their allies, before exchanged, or in violation of his parole given, every such officer, being retaken, shall at least

be put and kept in irons, and may be otherwise punished according to the particular circumstances of the case, the instructions of the government, and the usages of war.

ARTICLE 61.

Distributions.

1. Under this head will be comprehended the *mode* of issuing and of receiving rations of subsistence, forage, straw, wood, &c. or the *service* of these supplies in respect to the troops.

2. As to the formation, and the placing, of magazines to anticipate the particular or general wants of an army in the field,—these are preparatives which will depend on the plans and the foresight of the government or the general in chief, and which enter too much into the greater operations of war to be treated of in this place.

3. To confine, then, this article to its proper limits, it may be stated that, as subsistence of some sort is indispensable to life, so is it important to the health and the cheerfulness of the troops, and (by consequence) to their efficiency, that they at all times receive the full allowance of provisions accorded to them by the government in good condition, and with regularity; but more particularly on the approach of battles, or at halts after long or fatiguing marches.

4. These objects will, therefore, command and receive the undivided attention of the commissary general of subsistence,* and a large portion of that of the general in chief, of commanders of corps, and of the quartermaster general—each within his sphere.

5. The same place of distribution may be specified for a particular army corps, but preferably for a particular division or brigade, from the head quarters of which, a staff officer will be detached to cause justice to be done,

* "Impossibilities shall become possible,"—the reply of the celebrated Prussian commissary, Sechelles, which, in his case, was scarcely a hyperbole; and which, Frederick said, "ought to be written in letters of gold over the doors of all army-purveyors."

History of my own Times.

on the spot, to the several component regiments or corps in the issues made to them.

6. With a view to promptitude, and to diminish the fatigue of the troops, the bread wagons, &c. ought, as often as possible, to be brought behind and near the corps which are to participate in the distribution.

7. The quartermaster sergeant of each regiment, with a suitable number of men per company, furnished with the proper returns, (see Arts. 69 and 72,) will repair to the place of distribution at the hour specified. If the field and staff are to participate in it, some additional men would be added to the detail.

8. These fatigue parties will be conducted as a relief detached from a guard, (see par. 43, Art. 43,) it being a principle that men on duty with, or without, arms, and not encumbered with burthens, as wood, straw, and the like, shall always be formed and marched in military order.

9. The quartermaster, or some other officer substituted by the commander, will always be present at distributions in which his regiment is interested, to judge of the quantity and quality of the supplies, or allowances tendered, and in case of deficiency under either head, to make the proper remonstrance on the spot, or, if without effect, to report the circumstances promptly to his commander, in order that the report may pass from head quarters to head quarters, until it reaches the authority competent to apply a corrective: officers being expressly forbidden to redress themselves or regiment, by a resort to violence.

10. In general, bread, salt meat, and the smaller parts of the men's rations will be issued four days in advance.

11. The use of blankets for the carriage of the men's subsistence, is a proof of a want of decency and economy. A sack at least, per company, ought to be substituted, and at the expense of the company when not furnished by the government.

12. When practicable, supplies or allowances will be issued per company, and in mass, at the place of general distribution. The interior distribution per company, will afterwards be made to the squads by lot.

13. In any particular corps, the regiments composing it will be served, commencing with the highest and the low-

est numbers, alternately, and going through the series each way, unless some particular regiment is to march before the others, in which case, *that* would be the first served; but a regiment, the first in the above order, shall not have a right to stop an issue to another regiment commenced before the arrival of the party of the first. A like principle will be applied to the companies of the same regiment, when the regiment is served in mass.

14. The foregoing presupposes an ample supply for all the corps; but should a contrary case arise, the same deduction would be made from the full allowance of each individual, according to a previous calculation made by the issuing department in question.

ARTICLE 62.

Sieges.

1. A siege is here supposed to be conducted by two divisions of infantry, and a brigade of cavalry. This example will serve for a greater or smaller number of divisions, or even for a brigade, substituting in the latter case colonels, in the place of generals, for the duties of the trenches.

2. The generals of divisions and of brigades will alternate together for the duties of the trenches. There will be one or more of them detailed daily for this service, according to the extent of the trenches and number of attacks.

3. Their duties will be to dispose the troops so as to protect the operations going on; to defend them in case of attack, and to maintain good order, &c. among the troops of every arm employed in the batteries or in the trenches. Each of these generals will have put at his disposal a certain number of staff officers, in addition to his aides-de-camp, to transmit orders, and to superintend the details of the day.

4. According to the orders of the general in chief, the commandant in chief of engineers will draw up the general plan of the siege with the necessary developments.

5. This projet will be discussed first by the commandant in chief of engineers, with the commandant in chief of

artillery, when they will make their common report, (or each a separate one,) to the general in chief, who will order it to be carried into execution, or make such previous alterations in it as he may judge proper. The same course will be pursued as often as the more important events of the siege may render a change of the original plan necessary.

6. In the daily service of the trenches, the superior officer of the engineers on duty there will propose, in like manner, to the general of the trenches, the measures proper to carry into effect the general projet. The general of the trenches will approve or modify those propositions, and cause them to be executed.

7. The encampment of the troops, and the service interior and exterior of the camp, will remain as habitual; but the service of the siege will be particular, and as follows:

8. The service of the trenches will be daily, and by battalion; and, in order that each may participate therein, and that the line may not be too much weakened at any one point—if only one battalion be required for the trenches, this shall be the first of each brigade, successively, next the second, and so on alternately. If two battalions be wanted, each division will furnish one in the same order; if three, the divisions will furnish the third battalion in rotation, and if four, each division will furnish two—the chiefs of the staffs making the details accordingly.

9. The battalions will be posted at the trenches in a manner corresponding with their places in the habitual order of battle. They will be detailed the over-night, and those which mount will only leave in camp the men necessary for the ordinary police guards, which ought, in this case, to be composed of individuals the least fitted for the trenches.

10. When the general in chief, or the general of the trenches, makes a visit to the trenches, the troops not engaged in the labours will form themselves behind the banquet, and rest on their arms. No other honours shall be rendered at the trenches.

11. The troops the first to mount in the trenches will march without noise; and those which follow, will avoid

every thing that would attract the attention of the enemy, varying for this purpose the hour of relieving, as may be necessary.

12. The colours will remain at the camp, except when the battalions march to repel a sortie, or to give the assault. In these cases, they will be unfurled only when the general in chief shall so expressly order.

13. The troops to be relieved will send non-commissioned officers (or officers) to the openings of the trenches, to conduct the relieving corps. The former will march out by a flank.

14. The earth-sacks, fascines, gabions, or the like, and the tools necessary for the labours, will be collected at the openings of the trenches, under a sufficient guard, to be taken, preferably, from the artillery.

15. The munitions, &c. of the ordnance shall be delivered on the requisitions of the commandants of the batteries; those for the infantry at the trenches, on the requisitions of the commanders of the battalions, approved by the general of the trenches.

16. The guards of the trenches, to be added to the flank companies (grenadiers and light infantry) and the labourers in the trenches, will be furnished by the battalions which mount there; the guards from the right, and the labourers from the left, of the battalions. The labourers out of the trenches, or in the rear, will be detailed as ordinary fatigues, and from the remaining battalions.

17. In case of extraordinary calls, fatigue parties may be taken from the customary piquets of the camp.

18. When the sappers and miners of the corps of engineers are insufficient for the mines and saps, auxiliaries may be selected from the other corps.

19. Sacks of earth will be placed on the *épaulement* of the trench to cover the sentinels.

20. At the trenches, alarm-posts will be established for the assemblage of the labourers, in which they will deposite their arms whilst at work. Those posts will be chosen so as to give the least embarrassment to the passage of the labourers, or other troops.

21. As soon as a sortie is repelled, the officers will recall the labourers to their work.

22. The guards which cover the labourers will be or-

dered to lie or to sit, as their safety may require, until the trenches are sufficiently deep—always with arms in hand. The sentinels, particularly in the night, will be instructed frequently to put their ears to the ground, in order the better to hear any movement made by the enemy.

23. In case of a sortie, the moment the garrison ceases to cannonade, (which very generally announces the approach of a sortie) the labourers and other troops will repair promptly to the alarm-posts, the batteries, the angles, &c. which may be assigned them respectively, and from which they can best defend the trenches, or take the enemy in reverse and in flank. During the sortie, all the batteries will direct their fire on the *front* of the attack.

24. When the troops shall have repulsed the garrison, they will not pursue, but wait for the orders of the generals to resume their posts and labours, which will be given as soon as the retreat of the enemy leaves his batteries free to play on the troops.

25. The grenadiers or other select troops will form the reserve. The general in chief will be free to organize the grenadiers into temporary battalions, and to cause them to encamp apart, or they will mount with their respective battalions.

26. The light infantry companies will mount with their respective battalions, to be employed at the advance-posts as guards, or as *tirailleurs* of the trenches. It follows, that the grenadier and light infantry companies do not furnish labourers for the trenches.

27. When circumstances shall require it, the cavalry may be employed (dismounted) in the service of the trenches. The cavalry, also, will generally be employed in assaults, to carry fascines or other materials to fill up ditches, or to form passages. In this case the regimental officers of every grade will accompany their men.

28. General officers attached to the cavalry may be employed with the corps or detachments placed in observation to cover the siege. They may also be employed, together with the field officers of their arm, during the siege, with escorts of convoys, whatever may be the corps which furnish them.

29. The officers of the engineers employed at the trenches will make to the general of the trenches similar

reports to those made to the commandant in chief of that arm. The superior engineer officer on duty at the trenches will, when relieved, make a general report of his twenty-four hours' tour, and remit it to the general in chief.

30. All the commanders of corps who mount at the trenches will report, when relieved, to their respective head-quarters (as in other cases) the losses which their corps may experience whilst on duty there, noticing, at the same time, the conduct of their officers, &c. &c.

31. The general in chief will order such additions to be made to the ordinary rations of the troops employed at the trenches, whether armed or unarmed, as he may think necessary.

32. He will also, before giving the assault, designate certain select companies to be exclusively occupied, from the moment the place is carried, in preventing pillage and violence; and all officers will use their utmost efforts to restrain their troops to a strict observance of good order, and of the dictates of humanity.

33. Being in possession of the place, the general in chief may impose a special contribution on the inhabitants (in the case of a fortified city) to be distributed on the spot, to the troops who carried the place.

34. Whether the place be taken by assault or by capitulation, all ordnance, stores, and other public property, will be turned over to the proper departments or officers, on account of the government.

ARTICLE 63.

Defence of places.

1. Every commander of a fortress, fort, or other strong place, will consider his post as liable to be attacked unexpectedly; consequently, he will regulate his plan of defence, and the order of service according to the several probable modes of attack he may have to sustain; and will determine, for the principal cases, in advance, what each corps or individual will have to perform, on the actual occurrence of either.

2. He will, more particularly, make himself acquainted with the condition of the works, their strong and weak

points; the exterior ground within the circle of investment; the force, composition, and state of the garrison; the condition of the batteries, and the quantity and state of the munitions or supplies of every kind.

3. From the moment that the enemy is within one march of his post, he will compel all useless mouths to leave the place, and cause to be demolished every thing within the interior which may be in the way of a free circulation of the garrison. He will, at the same time, cause to be demolished, or cut down, all houses, trees, and the like, about the exterior, which might cover the approach of the enemy.

4. If, within the United States, such objects belong to individuals, he will first request their owners to remove them, having the property duly appraised (in either case) if practicable.

5. The commander may consult the several commanders or chiefs under him, either separately, or in a council of defence; but he alone will be held responsible for the decisions he may form, whether in conformity with, or against the advice given by the council, or of its members separately.

6. He will defend his works, successively, by all the means within his power, but in those successive defences he will husband his resourses in men and munitions in such manner, 1st. That he may have for the assaults, and especially the assault of his citadel, (if there be one,) a reserve of fresh troops, chosen from the oldest or best corps of the garrison; 2d. That he may have, to the last, the subsistence and the ammunition necessary for the most vigorous resistance.

7. The rules and articles of war, (see the 54th) and the usages of nations, condemn to death any commander who shamefully abandons a fort or post he may be charged to defend. To escape such ignominy, he ought, in the case of a fortress, to compel the besiegers to approach by slow and successive labours, and to repel at least one assault. See par. 41, Art. 52.

8. Finally, if compelled to capitulate, the commander will not separate himself from his officers or troops, but will participate in the common lot, after as during the siege; exerting himself to the utmost to ameliorate the

fate of the garrison, of the sick and the wounded; for whom he will stipulate every clause of exception, or of favour, which it may be in his power to obtain.

9. Every commander who loses a fortress, or post, confided to his defence, shall, at least, be called before a court of inquiry to justify his conduct.

SECTION VI.

ARTICLE 64.

Troops on board of transports.

1. The government will generally designate a naval officer to take up ships or vessels for the transportation of troops, and also to give instructions for fitting up the men's births therein. In this latter duty he will receive the proper assistance, in labour and materials, from the commanding officer of the troops to be embarked, or from the quartermaster's department.

2. The commanding officer of the troops, or other land officer, superintending the embarkation, will appoint one or more medical officers to accompany the particular commanders, who are to embark on board the several transports, for the purpose of making a most minute and particular inspection of their respective vessels, previous to the embarkation of the troops.

3. Each of these commanding officers will make a report of the inspection, signed by himself and the accompanying surgeon, to the officer who ordered the inspection.

4. As soon as the troops are on board, the commanding officer will cause the arms to be placed in the racks previously prepared, and the accoutrements, &c. over or near the men's births. Cleats, or slings, if not already prepared, will be immediately put up for the accoutrements and knapsacks. The men will not be dismissed until these duties are performed.

5. As far as practicable, the men of each company will be assigned to the same part of the hold, and the squads

in the same manner, to contiguous births. Sections of births will be distributed among the companies, according to rank, reserving a particular section for all the men having wives.

6. Service ammunition, in the possession of the men, will require great care, and frequent inspections, to prevent damage. The quantity left in the cartouch boxes will be limited according to circumstances. The reserve ammunition will be under the charge of the commanding officer, the quartermaster, or conductor of artillery.

7. The men, including non-commissioned officers, will be divided into three watches, one of which will constantly be on deck, day and night, under at least one subaltern, having the particular charge of the watch.

8. An *officer of the day* for each transport will be detailed, whose duty it shall be to cause good order to be preserved by the troops, and to see that the regulations of service and police are duly executed. The subalterns of the several watches, as well as the commander of the guard, will be immediately responsible to the *officer of the day*.

9. A guard, proportioned to the number of sentinels required, will be detailed daily. In harbour, the guards will mount with arms, as usual; at sea, with side-arms only.

10. Besides the sentinels who may be required at the hatches, between the main and quarter decks, and at the forecastle, one or two will always be posted at the caboose, with orders not to allow fire, in any shape, to be taken without permission.

11. The men of each watch will be appointed to stations in a manner so as to afford the readiest assistance in working the vessel. Those not of the watch will be ordered below when required by the master, or his mates, in order that they may not impede the working of the vessel.

12. The commanding officer will make arrangements, in concert with the master of the vessel, for calling the troops to quarters, so that in case of alarm, caused either by fire or the approach of the enemy, every man may repair promptly to his station. But he will take care not to crowd the deck. The troops not wanted at the guns, or to assist the sailors, and those who cannot be advan-

tageously employed with small arms, will be formed as a reserve between decks.

13. All the troops will turn out at ——— A. M. without arms or uniform, and (in warm weather) without shoes or stockings; when every individual will appear as clean as circumstances will possibly allow; his hands, face, and feet, washed, and his hair combed. The same personal inspection will be repeated thirty minutes before sunset. The cooks alone may be exempted from *one* of those inspections per day, if necessary.

14. Recruits, or awkward men, will be drilled in the morning and evening in the use of arms, an hour each time, when the weather will permit.

15. In warm weather, frequent bathing will be essential to the preservation of health. Large tubs will be fixed on the forecastle for this purpose, when they can be had; or the men may be placed in the *chains*, and have buckets of water thrown on them as a substitute.

16. The men will shave themselves and put on clean shirts at least twice a week, and it is very important that they should have the means of changing their clothes when wet. It is also very desirable, that each should be provided, except for short passages, with a fatigue frock, to wear on board.

17. It will be easy to place small frames over the sides of the vessel's bows, to serve as privies. These, and the sides of the vessel near them, will be well washed by throwing down buckets of water at the commencement and at the middle of each watch, by the men of the watch.

18. When the weather will permit, bedding of every kind will be brought on deck, every morning, for airing. This rule will be applied equally to the soldiers having their wives with them. The partitions, as boards, curtains, &c. which divide their families, will be removed at the same hour, in order that the circulation of air may not be interrupted during the day.

19. The men will next proceed to sweep, scrub, and scrape the births and decks, except the upper deck, which will be washed every morning by the watch then on duty, previous to the removal of the bedding. *Between decks* will not be washed oftener than once a week, and only when the weather is fine. The boards of the lower births

will be removed once or twice a week to change the straw, &c.

20. The *officer of the day* will give a particular superintendence to those operations, making his reports to the commanding officer.

21. During cooking hours, the *officer of the day* will frequently visit the caboose, to see that the messes are well prepared, and that an officer per company attends at meal hours, to cause justice to be done to the company, to preserve good order therein, &c. The coppers are to be regularly and well washed, both *before* and *after* use.

22. Every precaution is to be taken to prevent the secreting of liquor on board transports; and that issued to the troops, as a part of their rations, will be drank only at dinner, well diluted with water.

23. The bedding will be replaced in the births at sunset, or at any earlier hour when there is a prospect of bad weather; and at *tattoo*, every man not on guard, or of the watch, will be in his birth. The women will retire at the same time; and, in order to ensure a due execution of this regulation, the *officer of the day*, with a lantern, will make a tour between decks.

24. All lights will be extinguished at *tattoo*, except such as are placed under sentinels. The *officer of the day* will report, at the time, the execution of this injunction. The officers' lights will be extinguished at ten o'clock, unless special permission be given to continue them for a longer time, as in case of sickness or other emergency.

25. No smoking will be allowed between decks, nor any lights among the men, except in lanterns.

26. For the sake of exercise, the troops will be occasionally called to quarters by the beat *to arms*. Those appointed to the guns will be frequently exercised in the use of them.

27. The arms and accoutrements will be frequently inspected. The metallic parts of the former will be often wiped and greased again, as they are particularly liable to contract rust at sea.

28. Frequent fumigation between decks will be highly necessary to the health of all on board. The materials for fumigation may be brimstone, with saw-dust; or the brimstone may be thrown over hot coals; nitre, with the

addition of a little vitriolic acid; or common salt, with the same addition; gunpowder wetted, or a heated loggerhead in the pitch-pot. This operation will always be performed under the immediate direction of the surgeon, to prevent improper quantities of the articles being used, and also under the eye of the *officer of the day*, to guard against accidents by fire.

29. During voyages in hot weather, the best effects are derived from windsails. If they be not already provided, the master of the transport will be desired to have them immediately made, and kept constantly hung up. The officer of the watch will frequently examine them to see whether they draw well, and send non-commissioned officers to notice whether their vents be tied up, or otherwise obstructed.

30. The men will not be allowed to sleep on deck in hot weather, or in the sun, as such practice would generally result in fevers and fluxes.

31. Exercise is at all times indispensable to the preservation of health. The men will therefore be encouraged to take as much as practicable, as in dancing, wrestling, &c. The commanding officer will also cause squads of twenty or more to move quickly round the vessel, each squad for ten or twelve minutes at a time, until the whole has participated in this exercise. An hour or two in the morning, and the like in the evening, will be employed in this manner, as often as circumstances will permit.

32. In harbour, or in calms, and when there is no danger to be apprehended from sharks, the men may be permitted to go overboard by tens to bathe, on the same side of the vessel, accompanied always by a boat well manned, to pick up the men.

33. At morning and evening parade, the surgeon will examine the countenances, &c. of the men, to observe, in general, whether there be any appearance of disease in any of them.

34. The sick will, as far as practicable, be separated from the healthy men. On the first appearance of malignant contagion, a signal will be made for the hospital vessel (if there be one in company) and the diseased men removed to her; otherwise the surgeon will call all his

resources into action to prevent the spread of the contagion, in which duty he will be aided by the commanding officer.

35. Hospital stores, or comforts, are no where more necessary than on board transports. A good supply ought to be taken on board of each, and strictly applied to their destination, to wit: *the use of the sick and convalescent.*

36. The surgeon will be careful to guard the men against costiveness on approaching a hot climate. In passing through the West Indies to the Mississippi or the Mobile, for instance, and for some weeks after landing in those latitudes, great care will also be required to prevent the men from eating green or bad fruit, as strangers would not be competent to judge of that article, and as most kinds, after long voyages, are highly prejudicial.

37. Regularity and decency of conduct, which are at all times required of troops, are indispensably necessary on board of transports. The commanding officer will therefore exert his utmost care and abilities, and call into action those of his subordinates, in enforcing the regulations of discipline and police among the troops, and particularly the observances required by this article. If these be strictly followed, the troops embarked may reasonably hope for as good health as on shore.

ARTICLE 65.

Uniforms.

1. Dark blue is the national colour. When a different one is not expressly prescribed, all uniform coats, whether for officers or enlisted men, will be of that colour.

Chapeaux de bras and caps.

2. Chapeaux de bras will be of the following form:—the fan not less than six and a half, nor more than nine inches deep in the rear, and not less than fifteen, nor more than seventeen and a half inches, from point to point; the edge bound round with black binding, an inch wide. Loop, button, and cockade, black; the latter four and a half inches in diameter, with a gold eagle in the centre; the eagle one and a half inch between the tips of the wings.

3. Caps of company officers will be of leather; bell crown; gilt scales; yellow eagle, in front, three inches between the tips of the wings, with the number of the regiment cut in the shield; black leather cockade, one and a half inch in diameter, having a small yellow button in the centre, with an eagle impressed on it. Those of the enlisted men will be of leather, and of the same form as those prescribed for officers; brass scales.

4. Chapeaux de bras will be worn by all officers in uniform, whether of the line or the staff, except company officers. Caps will be worn by all company officers when on duty with their companies, and by all enlisted men.

Plumes and Pompons.

5. No plumes nor pompons will be worn with chapeaux de bras.

6. The company officers of artillery will wear yellow pompons, five inches in length; those of the light artillery to be white, with red tops. The officers of infantry will wear similar pompons, except in colour, which shall be white; those of the light infantry companies to be yellow. The officers of rifle companies will wear like pompons, except in colour, which shall be green.

7. Yellow worsted pompons, five inches in length, will be worn by the enlisted men of the artillery; those of the light artillery to be white, with red tops. The enlisted men of the infantry will wear similar pompons, except in colour, which shall be white; those of the light infantry companies to be yellow. The enlisted men of the rifle companies will wear like pompons, except in colour, which shall be green.

8. Pompons will be worn in front of the cap.

Tassels for caps.

9. Those of the officers of the artillery and rifle companies will be of gold cord and bullion. Those of the officers of infantry will be of silver cord and bullion.

10. Those of the enlisted men of artillery will be of yellow worsted; those of the enlisted men of infantry will be of white worsted; and those of the enlisted men of the rifle corps will be of green worsted.

Stocks.

11. The stock will be of black leather, or silk; and nothing white shall be seen above it, round the neck, but the collar of the shirt.

Epaulettes.

12. Major generals and brigadier generals will wear two gold epaulettes. Those of the major general will have on the gold ground of each strap, two silver stars; those of the brigadier general will have on each strap, one star. All other officers of the general staff will wear gold epaulettes, as follows:—colonels, lieutenant colonels, and majors, two; captains, one on the right shoulder, and subalterns, one on the left.

13. Colonels, lieutenant colonels, and majors, of engineers, artillery, and rifle, will wear two gold epaulettes. Colonels, lieutenant colonels, and majors, of infantry, will wear two silver epaulettes. Captains of engineers, one gold epaulette on the right shoulder, and subalterns one on the left.

Wings.

14. The wings of company officers of artillery and rifle will be of gold bullion. Those of company officers of infantry, of silver bullion.

15. The wings of the enlisted men of the artillery will be of yellow worsted; those of the enlisted men of infantry, of white worsted; and those of the enlisted men of rifle companies, of black worsted.

Chevrons.

16. Chevrons will designate rank as follows:—captains, one on each arm, above the elbow; and subalterns, one on each arm, below the elbow. They will be of gold or silver lace, half an inch wide, conforming in colour to the buttons of their regiments or corps. The angle of the chevron to point upwards.

17. Adjutants will be designated by an arc of gold or silver fringe, (according to the colour of their trimmings) connecting the extreme points formed by the two diverging lines of the chevron.

18. Sergeant majors and quartermaster sergeants will wear one chevron of worsted braid on each arm, above the elbow; sergeants and senior musicians, one on each arm, below the elbow; and corporals, one on the right arm, above the elbow. They will conform, in colour and material, to the braid with which the collars of their coats are trimmed.

Coats.

19. The coat of the general staff will be single breasted, with one row of ten buttons, and with button-holes worked with blue twist in front, extending, at the top, to the seam of the sleeve, and not more than three inches long at the bottom. Standing collar to be united in front to the edge of the breast of the coat, not to rise higher than the tip of the ear, and always as high in front as the chin will permit, in turning the head. The cuffs not less than three and a half, nor more than four inches wide. The skirts faced with cloth of the same colour of the coat, the bottom of each not more than five, nor less than three and a half inches wide, the length to reach the bend of the knee—the bottom of the breast and two hip buttons to range. One blind button-hole, five inches long, with a button, on each side of the collar. The blind holes of the front of the coat, in the herring-bone form, to run in the same direction with the collar from the top to the bottom. Blind holes, in the like form, to proceed from four buttons placed lengthwise on each skirt. A gilt star on the bottom of the skirt, two inches from the lower edge. The cuffs to be indented, within one and a half inch of the edge, with four buttons lengthwise on each sleeve, and blind holes to the three upper buttons, corresponding with the indentation of the cuff, on the centre of which indentation is to be inserted the lower button.

20. The coat of the engineers to be single breasted, with one row of ten buttons in front; the button-holes of blue twist, in the herring-bone form, as those prescribed for the general staff. Standing collar of black silk velvet, to be united in front to the edge of the breast of the coat; not to rise higher than the tip of the ear, and always as high in front as the chin will permit, in turning the head.

The collar to be embroidered with a sprig of laurel encircling a star. The cuffs of black silk velvet, three and a half inches wide, to be indented, within one and a half inch of the edge, with three buttons lengthwise on each sleeve, at equal distances, the lower button to be placed on the centre of the indentation; blind holes of blue twist to proceed from the two top buttons in the herring-bone form, and corresponding with the indentation of the cuff. Three buttons, placed lengthwise on each skirt, with blind holes of blue twist, in the herring-bone form. The outer edge of the skirts faced with blue. Three buttons on the plait, one on a line with the hip, one within an inch of the bottom, and the other at the central point.

21. All general officers will be permitted to embroider their button-holes. Other officers of the general staff will be permitted to embroider the button-holes of the collar only.

22. The coat of medical officers shall correspond to that of the general staff, except in the collar and cuffs, which will be of black silk velvet. No embroidery is allowed them.

Coatee.

23. The coatee of the artillery will be single breasted, standing collar four inches wide, having two blind button-holes on each side, of yellow lace for company officers, and yellow worsted binding for enlisted men, with a button at the termination of each hole; collar bound round with yellow lace, or braid; one row of ten buttons on the breast; button-holes of blue braid, in herring-bone form, length of the hole, for officers, as prescribed for the general staff. Cuff three inches wide, with four buttons round the upper edge, one inch apart; and blind holes of blue braid, from the buttons to the lower edge of the cuff. Pocket flaps one and a half inch wide, running across the hip on a line with the hip buttons, with four buttons under each; plait to have four buttons, one at the top on a line with the hip, another within one inch of the bottom of the skirt, and the two others one half inch on each side of the central point between the two extremities of the plait; blue braid down the tip and back part of the skirt. A diamond of blue cloth on the tip, bound round with lace

or braid like that of the collar, the centre of which to be one and a half inch from the bottom of the skirt, and on a line with the lower button of the plait.

24. The coatee of the infantry will conform to that of the artillery, excepting that the former shall have white lace and braid where yellow is prescribed for the latter.

25. Field officers will wear coats in all respects conforming to the coatee of their regiment or corps, excepting that there will be but one blind button hole, of blue twist, five inches long, and one button on each side of the collar, and no lace. The skirts will extend to the bend of the knee, faced with blue like the general staff, and a diamond in lieu of a star.

26. The coatee of musicians will be of scarlet cloth.

Jackets.

27. The jacket for the riflemen will be of green cloth, hussar fashion, collar, body, back, seams, cuffs, and welts to be bound round with black silk braid for officers, and black worsted for the enlisted men; two blind button-holes on each side of the collar, of black braid, terminating in crows-feet; and a button at the upper end of each hole. Three rows of nine buttons on the breast; button-holes of black braid, a little circular in their form. Cuffs three and a half inches wide, to be indented within one and a half inch of the edge, with three buttons lengthwise on each sleeve, and blind holes to the two upper buttons, corresponding with the indentation of the cuff, on the centre of which indentation is to be inserted the lower button.

Vests.

28. The vests of the general staff, medical department, engineers, artillery, and rifle officers, will be buff, white, or blue. Those of the officers of infantry, white, or blue.

29. The waistcoats of the enlisted men of all corps, will be of white cotton drilling, *with sleeves*, for parade. For service, grey kersey jackets with sleeves, will be worn instead of vests.

30. All vests shall be single breasted, with one row of ten buttons, and without pocket flaps.

Pantaloons.

31. The pantaloons of the general staff, engineers, and medical officers, will be of buff, white, or blue. The pantaloons of all other commissioned officers, will be of white cassimere or other material for parade, and blue cloth for service. Pantaloons of company officers, for service, will correspond in colour with those of the men.

32. The enlisted men of artillery and infantry, for winter service, will wear grey woollen pantaloons of kersey, to be made wide, and reach to the ankle joint; for parade, white woollen, or cotton drilling pantaloons, conforming in size to the pantaloons prescribed for service.—The pantaloons of the enlisted riflemen will conform to these except in colour, which shall be green.

33. All pantaloons shall be plain, and without any show of metallic buttons, ornament, or trimming; and when worn over boots or bootees, shall be made wide and reach the ankle joint.

Swords and Belts.

34. The swords of the officers of the general staff, engineers, artillery, and rifle, will be yellow mounted, with a black or yellow gripe, and straight blades. Those of the officers of infantry will be of similar form, and will differ only in the colour of the mountings, which shall be white. Medical officers will wear yellow mounted small swords.

35. The general staff and engineers, will wear black waist belts, with a yellow plate. All other officers will wear white waist belts, one and a half inch wide. Artillery and rifle officers will wear on the belt a yellow oval plate, in front, one and a half inch wide, with an eagle in the centre. Those of the infantry will wear a similar plate, except in colour, which shall be white.

Sashes.

36. Red net silk sashes will be worn by all regimental and company officers on duty, to be tied with a knot in front of the right hip, so that the ends shall fall upon the right thigh.

Boots and Bootees.

37. High military boots will be worn by all officers mounted with marching troops, over the pantaloons. The officers of engineers will wear boots to reach the calf of the leg. Short boots will be worn by all other officers, (except those of engineers,) on all other occasions, under the pantaloons.

38. The enlisted men of all corps will wear, under the pantaloons, laced bootees, to extend four inches above the ankle joint.

Spurs.

39. Officers of the general staff will wear yellow spurs. All other officers, entitled to forage, will wear yellow or white spurs, according to the colour of their buttons.

Buttons.

40. The general staff and medical officers will wear plain gilt bullet buttons.

41. The button of the engineers will be flat, of yellow metal, with only the device and motto heretofore established. The button of the artillery will be of yellow metal, cupped in form, three-fourths of an inch diameter, with an eagle impressed on it, and the letter "A." in the shield thereof. The rifle button will be like that of the artillery, except that it will be more cupped, be only one half inch in diameter, and shall bear the letter "R." instead of "A." The button of the infantry will be like that of the artillery, except that it will be of white metal, and shall bear the letter "I." instead of "A."

General rules.

42. Company officers, off duty, are allowed uniforms in all respects like the field officers of their regiments or corps, with epaulettes instead of wings; captains, one on the right shoulder, and subalterns one on the left.

43. Officers doing the duty of aides-de-camp, are allowed to wear staff uniform, and epaulettes according to their rank.

44. Topographical engineers will be designated from the corps, only in the button; which shall be three-fourths

of an inch diameter; flat; of yellow metal, with an appropriate device. Chaplains, judge advocates, commissaries of purchases, store-keepers, and paymasters, have no uniform.

45. On unofficial occasions, and in private societies, all officers of the army, are permitted to wear, with long coats, white pantaloons or breeches, with white silk stockings, and shoes. The breeches shall have knee buckles and buttons of the same colour with the buttons of the corps to which the officer belongs.

46. No undress uniform, or dresses resembling the military, without conforming to regulations, shall be worn; and all articles of uniform or equipment, more or less, than those prescribed, or in any manner differing from them, are prohibited. Officers shall at all times, except on occasions expressly reserved, be in the uniform here prescribed, or in a citizen's dress. All officers in uniform must wear swords.

47. Enlisted men of ordnance will wear artillery uniform.

ARTICLE 66.

Adjutant general's department, or military correspondence.

1. Considering the dispersed situation of the forces, the public interest will frequently require, that orders, circulars, &c. should issue directly from general head quarters to the commanders of regiments, detachments, and posts; or to *individuals* attached to a department; but in all such cases copies of the orders will be transmitted to the commanders of departments for their information. See Art. 48, par. 2.

2. When orders of a general or permanent character are so distributed, there will be a note made on the face of them, to signify to the commanders of departments, that they have been sent, directly, to the several posts.

3. In the ascending line of communication, the channel will be, except in extraordinary cases, through the intermediate chiefs of staffs; as the adjutant of a regiment or post, (when the communication is made from an inferior thereof;)—the acting assistant adjutant general, at department head quarters;—finally, the adjutant general.

4. Stated reports and returns, will always be made in writing; and so, generally, of special reports; applications, &c. &c.

5. If, in some particular case, a verbal application be permitted, the rule prescribed above will be observed:—thus, for example, a lieutenant wanting an indulgence of any kind, would first obtain the sanction of his captain before applying to a higher commander.

6. Among the extraordinary cases referred to, in par. 3, above, may be reckoned applications for the redress of grievances, after the demand of, and denial of justice by, the immediate commander. But these facts must be stated in the appeal to the next higher authority, or it will be the duty of the latter to take no notice of the complaint; except, indeed, it should appear to be one of a peculiar import, or character. See Art. 26, par. 2.

7. Every captain, or commander of a company, whether the company be present with the colours or not, will make monthly returns of the company to the adjutant of the regiment, conformably to the 19th article of war; and further to account for all absent enlisted men, and giving explanations of the alterations within the preceding month. These company returns will be consolidated by the adjutant, and one copy sent direct to the adjutant general; one to department head quarters, and a third entered into the Return-book. See Art. 37, Sub. 1. par. 6.

8. Every commander of a separate post, who corresponds directly with department head quarters, will send monthly to the latter, a similar, or *post* return, of all the troops under him; whether they constitute a single company, or more or less than a company. If the commander of the post be also that of the regiment, and the troops under him belong entirely to his own regiment, a compliance with the latter part of par. 7, above, will be a compliance with this par.

9. The consolidated regimental return required above, will be made from the last company returns, respectively noting their dates if they be different.

10. Inspection returns of every company in the service will be transmitted directly to the adjutant general, at the end of every second month in the year, as February, April, &c. The object of these returns will be, to ex-

hibit the exact state of the arms, equipments, clothing, and every other circumstance tending to show the actual condition of the troops.

11. The forms of monthly returns, and of inspection returns, will be the same as are now in use, or, if changed, new forms will be furnished by the adjutant general. Departure from forms supplied by the proper authority, as the head of a department of the staff, will be regarded as disobedience of orders.

12. The original proceedings of all military courts, ordered from general head quarters, will be transmitted directly to the adjutant general, by the officiating judge advocate, or recorder. If the court was ordered by the commander of a department, the original proceedings will be transmitted to such quarters, whence they will be further transmitted to the adjutant general, with a copy of the orders made thereupon. See the 65th Art. of war.

13. The original proceedings of a court are not the rough minutes kept by the judge advocate, or recorder; but those finally authenticated by the signatures of the president and judge advocate, (or recorder.)

14. The proceedings of all courts, which are, finally, to go to general head quarters, as above, will be made on *letter paper*. The record of the trial of an officer will not include that of an enlisted man. The trial of a soldier, sentenced, capitally, will also be reported separately.

15. The receipt of all official communications transmitted to inferiors, if of a special nature, will be promptly acknowledged. Orders, or circulars, of a general or permanent character, may be acknowledged on the backs of the next monthly returns.

16. Successors in staff offices, and also in commands, will be authorized to open all *official* communications, as a matter of course, which may arrive to the address of a predecessor: provided, that the communication shall be endorsed by the writer, "On public service;" or be endorsed by the rank and name of the officer, (the writer) as thus: "Capt. A. B. to Lieut. Col. C. D." &c. &c.

17. For the *duties* of the adjutant general's department, see Arts. 45 & 49, and for the particular correspondence of other departments of the staff, *see the articles on those departments respectively.*

ARTICLE 67.

Engineer Department.

1. The chief of the corps of engineers shall be stationed at the seat of government, and shall be charged with the superintendence of the corps of engineers, to which that of the topographical engineers is attached. He shall also be the inspector of the military academy, and be charged with its correspondence.

2. The duties of the engineer department will comprise the construction and repairs of fortifications, and a general superintendence and inspection of the same;—military reconnoitrings, embracing general surveys and examinations of the country, in a military point of view;—the surveys and examinations of particular sites for fortifications, and the formation of plans and estimates in detail for fortifications for the defence of the same, with such descriptive and military memoirs as may be necessary to establish the importance and capabilities of the position intended to be occupied;—the general direction of the disbursements on fortifications, including purchases of sites and materials, hiring workmen, purchases of books, maps, and instruments, and contracts for the supplies of materials and for workmanship.

3. There shall be detailed engineers to superintend the construction of fortifications, and as many assistants as may be deemed necessary.

4. Plans of the work which it is contemplated to construct, and such directions as may be thought necessary, will be transmitted to the superintending engineer, with an order to construct the work agreeably thereto; and the superintending engineer shall be held responsible for the faithful execution of the work agreeably to the plan.

5. An inspection of the materials shall be made by the engineer or assistant, as to quantity, quality, and price, at the time the materials are delivered. Upon this inspection, the materials may be received or rejected by the engineer; but if received, an acknowledgment to that effect shall be endorsed by him upon the bills of parcels, which shall be the authority for the agent's disbursement.

6. When not otherwise directed, contracts may be made for carrying into effect the details of projects previously approved; but they must be reported to the chief engineer, accompanied by a certificate declaring them to have been made on the most reasonable terms that could be obtained.

7. There shall be appointed as many agents for fortifications as the service may require, who shall give bond for the faithful discharge of their duties.

8. They shall be governed by the orders of the engineer department, in the disbursement of the money placed in their hands; and by the following instructions in keeping and rendering their accounts:—

9. *First.* For articles purchased, bills of parcels, with fair and explicit receipts, must be taken.

10. *Second.* A roll of labourers, and another of mechanics, employed, must be made out, monthly, under the direction of the engineer or other officer superintending, in which each person's name must be inserted, the time he commenced and ended his services, the rate of wages per diem, and the whole amount due him, with his receipt for the same opposite thereto. If soldiers are employed, a separate roll must be made out for them, conformably to established regulations.

11. *Third.* The bills of parcels, and the rolls, must be certified by the engineer commanding,—the former, that the articles were received,—the latter, that the services were performed,—and both, that the articles and services were necessary for, and had been or were intended to be applied to, the objects for which they had been obtained.

12. *Fourth.* From those vouchers, abstracts are to be made, in which they are to be entered according to their respective dates, and numbered in regular progression:— 1. Abstract of articles purchased, to include all bills for articles purchased. 2. Abstract of labour performed, to include the rolls receipted for. 3. Abstract of pay of mechanics, to include all charges under that head. 4. Abstract of soldiers employed on extra duty, including all such. 5. Abstract of contingent expenses, to include all other expenditures, on account of fortifications, not above provided for. 6. These abstracts, with the vouchers, regularly numbered and filed, with each respectively, are to be forwarded for settlement, quarterly, within ten days

after the termination of the quarter, to the chief engineer, to be passed to the auditor, accompanied by an account current, in which their respective amounts are to be entered to the debit of the United States, all moneys previously received to be credited, and the balance due to, or from, the United States to be stated.

13. As a general remark, it must be observed, that in all cases, the payments of the agents must be accompanied by the certificate of the engineer or officer superintending the fortifications; and, as much depends upon the correctness of the agents' accounts, it will be expected that the forms and instructions made known will be strictly adhered to.

14. Where there is no agent for fortifications, the superintending officer shall perform the duties of agent; and while performing such duties, the rules and regulations for the government of the agents shall be applicable to him; and, as compensation for the performance of that extra duty, he will be allowed, for moneys expended by him in the construction of fortifications, at the rate of two dollars per diem, during the continuance of such disbursements: provided the whole amount of emolument shall not exceed two and a half per cent. on the sum expended.

15. Funds, to be applied to the engineer department, will be advanced, monthly, on the requisition of the chief engineer, which must be founded on the estimate of the officer by whom, or under whose superintendence, they will be disbursed. The estimates to be in detail, so as to exhibit a full view of the intended operations for the month, with the expense attending the same; and to be accompanied by a statement of the disbursements of the preceding month, except in the months commencing quarters, when, instead thereof, the accounts of the previous quarter will be rendered for settlement.

16. All accounts relating to disbursements on account of the engineer department, before they be passed to the auditor for adjustment, must undergo a minute examination, as to prices, and the object and character of the disbursements, by the chief engineer, who, to be prepared for such examination, must keep himself always informed of the current value, at the several points at which disbursements are made, of the materials, labour, and work-

manship, that may be required at each of those points respectively: and the chief engineer shall endorse his approval on such accounts as meet his approbation, and note his objections on the others, which will be returned for farther explanation.

17. The agents must make their payments in the money received by them from government, or, if they receive drafts, in the notes of the banks on which the same shall be drawn, or in specie: and they shall make their deposits, and transact their business, at such bank as shall be designated to them.

18. When property is not accounted for, nor its loss satisfactorily explained, the officer to whom the care of it had been confided, will be charged with the value of the same.

19. Besides occasional inspections, which may at all times be ordered by the chief engineer, all fortifications, when reported by the superintending engineer to be completed, shall undergo a thorough and minute inspection, by officers of the corps of engineers to be designated for that purpose, who shall be furnished with the plans, a summary of the cost under each head, and such other information as may be necessary; and shall report their opinions as to the manner in which the work has been executed.

20. No work, until completed and inspected, shall be occupied by troops, unless by the special order of the war department.

21. The functions of the engineers being generally confined to the most elevated branch of military science, they are not to assume, nor are they subject to be ordered on, any duty beyond the line of their immediate profession, except by special authority through the war department; (see Art. 38, par. 2.) and when so arranged to other duties, either on detachment or otherwise, they will have precedence according to their commissions, which at all times entitle them to every mark of military respect. See 63d Art. of war.

22. Whenever an officer of engineers is sent to any military department, fortress, garrison, or post, a duplicate of his orders will be sent to the commanding officer. On his arrival, the engineer shall communicate his orders,

and will receive the necessary facilities for the accomplishment of the same, from the commanding officer. While so on duty, without being specially put under the direction of the commanding officer, the senior engineer present will be furnished with copies of all orders and regulations of the command, relative to etiquette and police, and will be regularly served with the countersign of the post or garrison, when quartered within the chain of sentinels. (See Art. 48, par. 11.) When leaving the limits of the department or command, under orders, the engineer will report the same to the commandant.

23. An officer of the topographical engineers shall be stationed at Washington, who, besides performing such topographical duties as may be assigned to him, shall be charged, under the chief engineer, with the safe keeping and preservation of the books, instruments, charts, maps, plans, surveys, topographical reports, descriptive and military memoirs, &c. belonging to the engineer department, and who shall be responsible, not only for their good preservation, but for their arrangement, which shall be such as to admit of the most ready reference.

24. All officers of the corps, and topographical engineers, who may be in possession of books, instruments, charts, maps, &c. belonging to the engineer department, shall render to the topographical office quarterly returns of the same, according to such forms as may be prescribed, and shall, while in their possession, be responsible for them. When the objects for which the books, instruments, charts, maps, &c. were put into the hands of an officer, shall be completed, he shall report the same to the topographical office, and hold them subject to its order.

25. Officers of the corps of engineers, and topographical engineers, while exploring, reconnoitring, or surveying, if they have not received transportation and quarters for the time, will be allowed, while they are actually engaged, at the rate of one dollar and fifty cents per diem.

26. For the regulations of the military academy, which is under this department, see Art. 78.

ARTICLE 68.

Ordnance Department.

1. The duties of the officers of the ordnance department will consist in providing, distributing, and preserving, the various articles coming under the denomination of ordnance and ordnance stores, and in supplying the troops, posts, and garrisons, conformably to the regulations, and according to the exigencies, of the service.

2. Under the general denomination of ordnance and ordnance stores, will be comprehended:—

Cannon, howitzers, and mortars, for the land service, gun carriages and their equipments, caissons, travelling forges, pontons, and their carriages, and all machines and apparatus destined for the service and manœuvres of artillery, in garrison and in the field, together with the materials for their construction and repairs:

Small-arms and accoutrements, for the artillery, cavalry, infantry, and riflemen:

Ammunition for cannon and small-arms, and all stores of expenditure, for the service of the artillery:

Materials, utensils, and stores, for the laboratories:

Intrenching and miners' tools, armourers' tools, and artificers' tools, of every description, required for the use of the army.

3. Ordnance stores may be provided by purchase, fabrication, or contract, as may be judged most advantageous to the public service; but no contracts can be considered valid, except such as shall be made by the chief of the ordnance department, under the direction of the secretary of war.

4. The artillery for field service will be distributed into divisions and subdivisions.

5. Each company of the corps of artillery, serving in the field, having attached to it six pieces of ordnance, and the proper allotment of stores, will constitute a division of artillery.

6. The six pieces of ordnance allotted to a division, shall consist either of four pieces of cannon of the same

calibre, and two howitzers, or of six pieces of cannon, all of the same calibre.

7. A subdivision of artillery will consist either of two pieces of cannon of the same calibre, or two howitzers.

8. To ensure simplicity and uniformity in the calibres and patterns of cannon, &c., the cannon, howitzers, and mortars, to be provided hereafter for the land service, will be as follows:—

For the field,	Light 6 and 12 pound cannon. 24 pound howitzers.
Siege and garrison,	Heavy 12, 18, & 24 pound cannon. 8 inch howitzers. Light 10 inch mortars.
Sea coast batteries,	Heavy 24 pound cannon. Heavy 10 inch mortars.

9. All ordnance to be provided hereafter, of any of the natures and calibres above expressed, are to be invariably of the same pattern; and it will be the duty of the ordnance department to adopt proper measures for ensuring uniformity in the ordnance hereafter, by gradually abolishing and replacing the guns of other calibres than the foregoing, which have been introduced into the service, as well as guns of patterns different from those which have or may be established, so as eventually to bring all the guns of any one calibre to a uniform pattern.

10. To guard against the embezzlement of ordnance stores, the articles shall, as far as practicable, be distinctly and permanently marked, previously to their being sent from the arsenals, so as to identify them, as being the property of the United States.

11. Whenever any person, in the military service of the United States, shall fraudulently sell, or otherwise dispose of any arms, ammunition, or other ordnance stores, or convert the same to his own use, or deface their marks, for the purpose of concealing them, or wantonly waste or destroy them, it shall be the duty of any military officer to whom the facts shall be known, personally or on credible report, to communicate the circumstances to the ordnance office at the seat of government.

12. Whenever a commissioned officer shall receive from

any arsenal or depôt, or otherwise obtain, or be possessed of any swords, pistols, rifles, or other small-arms or accoutrements, the property of the United States, for his personal use and service, it shall be the duty of the ordnance department, (credible evidence thereof appearing,) to charge against such officer the value of such arms, at the contract or other just price of the same, and shall transmit to the office of the paymaster general, a copy of such charge, to the intent that the amount may be stopped from the pay of such officer.

13. When it shall become necessary, or expedient, to sell any arms, timber, gunpowder, or ordnance stores, whether on account of their being damaged, or the inconvenience of their removal, or for any other valid reason, it shall be the duty of the officer in command, or having charge of the same, to cause a survey to be taken by two or more commissioned officers, one of whom to be of the ordnance department, if convenient, or by one or more respectable inhabitants, in the absence of officers, who shall make an accurate account and schedule of the articles proposed to be sold, and report their state and condition, together with their own opinion of the expediency or inexpediency of the proposed sale; which survey and opinion shall be transmitted to the ordnance office, at the seat of government, whereupon an order may be sent to dispose of such stores;—it being understood, that the sales in such cases shall be made at public vendue, with suitable previous notice, unless otherwise expressly directed. The marks, in such cases, will be previously cancelled or obliterated.

14. In time of peace, no ordnance or ordnance stores, in the charge of an officer, storekeeper, clerk, or agent, of the ordnance department, shall be delivered from an arsenal or depôt, except by virtue of a direct authority from the ordnance office at the seat of government—cases of extreme danger or necessity being alone excepted.

15. Any general officer, who may require authority, in time of peace, to call, at his discretion, for arms, artillery, ammunition, or other ordnance stores, from the arsenals and depôts within the extent of his command, will make application for that purpose to the secretary of war, who will, if it be judged expedient, direct the ordnance office

to give such general officer an unlimited control over the arms, artillery, ammunition, and other ordnance stores, at the several arsenals and depôts within the extent of his command.

16. All requisitions for artillery, ammunition, and other ordnance stores, for the use of any post, garrison, or corps of troops, in time of peace, shall be regularly transmitted to the general officer within whose immediate command such post, garrison, or corps, may be situated, who will sanction, countermand, or modify, such requisition, at his discretion; and after due examination, will transmit the same to the ordnance office at the seat of government, whence the necessary order will be sent for the supply of the articles embraced by such requisitions. However, in case there may be danger of great loss of time, or other manifest inconvenience, in transmitting the requisitions through the general officer immediately in command, it will be permitted to send the requisitions directly to the ordnance office, duplicates thereof being, at the same time, forwarded to the general, for his examination and sanction.

17. Any general officer may change the route or destination of any ordnance or ordnance stores, issued on his own requisition, or on that of any officer under his command: in other cases, no general or other officer will be permitted to vary the route, or divert the whole or any part of a convoy of ordnance stores from the destination given to it by the ordnance department—cases of extreme danger and necessity being alone excepted.

18. Requisitions for arms and accoutrements for recruits, must be made by the officer superintending the recruiting service, and will distinctly express the regiment to which the recruits belong. The officer requiring the arms and accoutrements, will give a receipt on the delivery; and such arms and accoutrements will be charged, on the books of the ordnance office, to the proper regiment, to the end that distinct and separate accounts may be kept with the several regiments.

19. It is to be understood, that the charge and custody of all ordnance and ordnance stores, (except small-arms and accoutrements,) and the task of preserving and accounting for the same, while in actual use and service, be-

longs to the officers of artillery; and such charge and accountability will not cease, until such ordnance and ordnance stores shall have been regularly returned to the arsenals or depôts, or shall have been regularly delivered over to an ordnance officer, acting with an army in the field, and stationed in charge of the main depôt of the artillery of reserve belonging to such army.

20. To ensure strict and proper accountability, and promote a just economy, all officers and agents who have charge of ordnance stores, or who make disbursements on account of the ordnance department, will keep and render their accounts, both of money and of property, according to the prescribed forms, and will forward them to the ordnance office, (Washington,) within twenty days after the expiration of the quarter for which they are rendered;—the accounts, after they shall have been examined at the ordnance office, will be transmitted to the proper accounting officers of the treasury.

21. Officers of artillery, when detailed for ordnance duty, together with their companies, will be considered as exclusively attached to the ordnance department, and will be subject only to the orders of the department of war: but, the companies so detailed for ordnance duty, are not to be considered as exempted from the usual inspections of other companies of artillery.

22. The field officers and supernumerary captains, selected in conformity to the act fixing the military peace establishment, (2d March, 1821,) are permanently attached to the ordnance department, and are not to be removed therefrom but by special order of the department of war. See Art. 38, par. 2.

23. The better to enable the officers of artillery to acquire a practical knowledge of ordnance duties, such proportion of company officers as the department of war may designate and deem proper, will be annually detailed, in the month of July, for service at the arsenals; and a corresponding number resume their places in the line.

24. At the arsenals where military storekeepers are not stationed, the officer commanding will be held responsible for the safe keeping and preservation of all public property committed to his charge.

25. Any officer of the ordnance department who may

be attached to an army in the field, shall be stationed at, and have the principal charge and direction of, the main depôt of ordnance and ordnance stores, for the supply of such army. Orders and requisitions for ordnance and ordnance stores, shall regularly be transmitted to him, through the commanding general, or the commandant in chief of artillery, acting with such army. With the latter, the officer of the ordnance department, having charge of the depôt, will constantly correspond, so as to ascertain the actual and probable wants of the army, relative to his department, and be prepared to furnish all supplies at the shortest notice. He will also correspond with the ordnance office, and with the officers of that department, at the nearest arsenals and laboratories, so as to anticipate, if possible, and provide for, all wants of the army in his department. He will, at the depôt, cause the gun-carriages to be put in order and repaired; the cannon to be remounted; supplies of ammunition to be provided and prepared; the ammunition wagons to be replenished; and the damaged arms and accoutrements to be taken care of, and undergo the necessary repairs. For these purposes, he is not only to be furnished with all proper aid by the commanding general, but is to employ any extra aid of artificers, armourers, and labourers, which the service may require.

26. The general commanding will, from time to time, communicate to him such instruction and information as may be deemed proper, and will indicate the locations and transfers of the depôts, which are on no account to be changed, except by his orders, or from absolute necessity.

27. Officers and agents, who receive and disburse public money on account of the ordnance department, shall keep their money in the bank on which the draft is given, unless otherwise permitted.

28. The colonel or commanding officer of each regiment shall, annually, on the 30th of September, make a detailed report of the number and condition of the arms on hand belonging to his regiment, and an estimate of the quantity required for the next year's issue; which report will be promptly transmitted to the ordnance department.

Distribution of small-arms and accoutrements;—mode in which they are to be accounted for.

29. Small-arms and accoutrements shall, in time of peace, be issued from the arsenals and depôts only on the requisitions of the colonels or other field officers actually commanding the regiments, and the officers superintending the recruiting service for each regiment; which requisitions shall not exceed the effective strength of the regiments, or the number of the recruits expected to be raised, respectively. The receipts of the colonels shall be given for the arms, &c. when delivered to an officer of the regiment, appointed by him to receive them; which receipts shall be transmitted to the ordnance office, where an account shall be opened with each regiment, for arms, &c. and the commanding officer of the regiment shall be held strictly accountable, during his command, for the arms, &c. charged to the regiment; and shall transmit quarterly returns to the ordnance office, by which he shall strictly account for the arms delivered to the regiment: failing in this duty, his name shall be reported to the second auditor of the treasury department, for further inquiry. Duplicates of such quarterly returns shall regularly be entered in the proper regimental book, (see Art. 37, sub. 3.) and a particular inspection and examination be made, in the event of a change of command.

30. The colonels shall distribute to the captains or subalterns commanding the companies, the arms, &c. received for the use of the regiment, taking their receipts for the same; and shall particularly see that the arms, &c. of each company be strictly accounted for afterwards, in the inspection returns.

31. Every commander of a company shall distribute to the non-commissioned officers and privates the arms received for the company. The distribution must be witnessed by a non-commissioned officer of the company, and be recorded in the proper book, (see Art. 37, sub. 5.) as conclusive evidence to hold the soldiers accountable for the arms, &c. so distributed.

32. Surplus arms, if in good order, may be turned into store; for which, the officer in charge of the stores shall

give his receipts, which receipts being transmitted to the ordnance office by the colonels, the regiments respectively shall have credit for the arms so returned.

33. In case arms, &c. be lost or damaged by unavoidable accident, a certificate on honour, under the hand of one or more commissioned officers, setting forth the circumstances of the loss, and distinguishing those totally lost from such as may be merely damaged, shall be transmitted to the ordnance office. The damaged arms shall be returned into store, and the storekeeper's receipt therefor be transmitted to the ordnance office. Upon the receipt of such certificates and receipts at the ordnance office, the regiments respectively shall have a credit on the books of the office, for the arms so lost or damaged.

34. In case arms, &c. be damaged or lost by negligence or misconduct, the amount of the loss or injury will be stopped from the pay of the delinquents, for which the commander of the regiment shall be responsible. He shall require the company commanders to charge, in the company books, to the delinquents, the amount of all arms, &c. so lost or damaged, noting the same on the muster-rolls, to be deducted from their pay. (See Art. 37, sub. 5.) The damaged arms, &c. will be returned into store, and shall be accompanied with a statement of the amount charged for the same, specifying the name of the individual to whom charged, together with that of the company and regiment. The storekeeper shall transmit quarterly abstracts of such charges to the ordnance office. To enable a regiment to obtain credit for arms lost or damaged by negligence, the commanding officer will transmit to the ordnance office a statement of the number lost or damaged, with a certificate specifying that the proper charges have been made upon the rolls against the delinquents; and for those which have been damaged, he will transmit also the receipt of the storekeeper to whom they have been delivered.

35. The component parts of the musket and accoutrements are valued as follows:—

Stand of Arms.

The Bayonet,	-	$1 25
Ramrod,	-	75

The Lock,	-	$3 25
Stock,	-	1 75
Barrel,	-	4 00
Mounting,	-	2 00
Stand of arms, complete,	total	13 00

Accoutrements.

The cartouch box, and belt, } Bayonet scabbard, and belt, }	as a set, the whole,	$2 50
Brush and pricker.	- - - - -	6
Ball-screw.	- - - - - -	25
Screw-driver,	- - - - -	25

ARTICLE 69.

Quartermaster's Department.

1. The objects of this department are, to ensure an efficient system of supply, and to give facility and effect to the movements and operations of the army.

2. The regulations and instructions for the department are embraced under the following heads:—1. *General Instructions.* 2. *Table of Allowances, regular and incidental.* 3. *Returns, Statements, Estimates, and Reports, required.* 4. *Forms of Estimates, Returns, Reports, and Statements, required; with forms of vouchers for disbursements and the issue of supplies.*

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

3. The quartermaster general will be stationed at the city of Washington, and will, under the direction of the secretary of war, have the control of the quartermasters and assistants, and of all officers and agents acting in or making disbursements on account of the department, in every thing relating to the administrative branch of their duties and their accountability. He will be allowed one assistant, and as many subalterns as may be necessary for the discharge of the duties of his office.

4. All communications relating to the duties of the department, or to any branch or officer thereof, except from

commanding generals of divisions, departments, or armies, shall be addressed to the quartermaster general.

5. It shall be the duty of the quartermaster general to make himself acquainted with the frontiers, both maritime and interior, and with the avenues leading to the contiguous Indian and foreign territories; with the resources of the country in military supplies, and the means of transportation, particularly of the districts on the frontiers; with the most eligible points for concentrating troops and collecting supplies, whether in relation to offensive or defensive operations; with the relative expense of concentrating at particular positions, and the advantages of those positions. It shall be his duty to designate the routes of communication between different posts and armies, the course of military roads, and the sites for permanent and temporary depôts of provisions and military stores.

6. The officers of the quartermaster's department are required to collect information in relation to all those points, and to make themselves acquainted with the state of the roads, the course and description of the rivers, and the most direct routes between the different military posts within their respective departments.

7. A quartermaster will be stationed at Philadelphia, and one at New Orleans, an assistant at Pittsburg, one at New York, one at Boston, one at Detroit, one at St. Louis, one at Charleston, and one at Pensacola; neither of whom shall be removed from his station, except by the quartermaster general, or by authority from the war department. All others will be subject to the orders of the generals, or other officers commanding armies or departments.

8. Officers of the quartermaster's department will not be subject to detail; nor be employed on any other duties than those of their department, except by order of the secretary of war.

9. It shall be the duty of the officers of this department to provide for the quartering and transporting of the troops, and for the transporting of all military stores, camp and garrison equipage, and artillery; for opening and repairing roads, and constructing and repairing bridges, which may be necessary to the movements of the army, or any detachment thereof.

10. To provide good and sufficient store-houses for all

military supplies, and for provisions deposited by the commissary general or his assistant, or under contract between individuals and the government, and to appoint storekeepers for the custody of said stores and provisions, or of any property of the public which may be placed there.

11. To provide all forage, fuel, straw, and stationery, for the use of the troops, and to have the same transported and issued agreeably to the regulations; to purchase dragoon and artillery horses, and horses, oxen, wagons, carts, and boats, for the transportation of baggage; to provide boards, plank, nails, and other materials for constructing and repairing barracks, hospitals, and bridges.

12. No purchase, in time of peace, on public account, will be made by the quartermaster's department, but of the articles above enumerated, except by special authority of the war department, communicated through the quartermaster general.

13. Officers of this department will receive from the departments of purchase and subsistence, and from the ordnance depôts, all medical and hospital stores, provisions, arms, ammunition, and ordnance, and transport the same to the place of destination, and make distribution thereof agreeably to the direction given to the articles by the commissary general of purchases, the commissary general of subsistence, the ordnance officer, or the general commanding the division or department to which they are destined; and receive from the purchasing department, and issue to the commandants of regiments, posts, detachments, and the superintendents of recruiting districts, all clothing, camp and garrison equipage, which may be required for their respective commands.

14. Quartermasters in the intermediate departments between the places of receipt and delivery, will be held responsible for the safe and prompt transmission of all articles through their respective departments.

15. Articles for conveyance by this department, will be transported in bulk; and with each quantity of stores conveyed, the quartermaster of the post from which it is sent, shall, if he think it necessary, furnish a conductor, who shall have charge of it, and for whose conduct, in the safe keeping and delivery thereof, the quartermaster shall

be responsible. In all cases of transportation, an invoice of the articles transported shall accompany the same; and a triplicate shall be forwarded to the quartermaster to whom they are consigned, and one to the colonel or commanding officer for whose command they are intended.

16. Quartermasters shall not be required, in time of peace, by generals or other commanding officers, to make payments on contracts made by officers not of the quartermaster's department. They may be required, however, to report such cases to the quartermaster general, that they may be submitted to the secretary of war for his decision.

17. All officers are prohibited ordering purchases, or directing disbursements, not provided for by this article. But should any officer of the quartermaster's department be required to make disbursements or allowances not authorized by such regulations or by law, he shall submit to the officer ordering the same a statement in writing of his opinion in regard to the law or regulations in the case. If the officer, after receiving such statement, persist in requiring the allowance or disbursement to be made, he shall certify and return the statement to the quartermaster, and it shall be the duty of the quartermaster to forward the statement thus certified, with his accounts, to the quartermaster general, who will transmit them to the proper accounting office; and the amount shall be charged to the individual account of the officer, unless he shall show satisfactorily that the disbursement or allowance was necessary, and that the urgency of the service was such as to preclude the possibility of communicating with the war department previous to the purchase.

18. All public barracks and quarters are under the direction of the officers of the quartermaster's department, and shall be assigned by them to the officers and troops of the army, agreeably to the regulations. For any damage sustained after barracks or quarters shall have been so assigned, the officer commanding the regiment, company, or detachment, occupying them, shall be held accountable; and he shall cause them to be repaired at his own expense, or that of the individual or individuals by whom the damage was done. No repairs shall be made at the expense of the United States, but by the direction and

under the superintendence of the officers of the quartermaster's department; and no expenditure on that account shall be made by *them*, at permanent posts, in time of peace, when the whole sum required to complete the work shall exceed one hundred dollars, without the special sanction of the secretary of war, communicated through the quartermaster general: nor shall expenditures thus made exceed, for any post, the sum of three hundred dollars per annum, without such sanction.

19. No permanent barracks or quarters shall be erected at the expense of the United States, but by order of the secretary of war.

20. Whenever any building occupied by troops as barracks, shall have been left by them in a filthy state, or shall have suffered unwarrantable injury by them, the quartermaster of the post, or of the party succeeding them, shall in the one case have the quarters cleansed, and in the other repaired, and the expense of so doing shall be deducted from the pay of the officer commanding the party which immediately preceded in the occupation of the building so cleansed or repaired; where this shall not have been done, and reported, the last occupier shall be considered responsible.

21. Whenever it shall be found necessary to occupy private buildings or lands for encampments for the troops of the United States, a reasonable compensation shall be paid to the proprietor by the quartermaster of the post or department. When the rate of compensation cannot be satisfactorily agreed on, discreet and disinterested persons shall be appointed by the quartermaster and the proprietor, to appraise and determine the rent. Any damage sustained by buildings or lands thus occupied, shall be paid for or repaired, as above provided.

22. Quartermasters will not issue due-bills in any case when purchases have been made or supplies furnished: no receipt shall be taken, unless the money be actually paid. Nor shall any officer or other person employed in the quartermaster's department, be concerned, directly or indirectly, either for himself or others, in the purchase of any claim on the government, either of a soldier or of a citizen: any officer, violating this regulation, shall be stricken from the rolls of the army.

23. Whenever any quartermaster, officer, or agent, making disbursements on account of the department, shall be relieved or ordered from his post or station, he shall furnish his successor with a certified statement of all the outstanding debts of the department, whether for supplies furnished or services rendered, a duplicate of which he shall transmit to the office of the quartermaster general.

24. Officers of the quartermaster's department will not be allowed to engage, directly or indirectly, in contracts with any department of the government; nor shall they be concerned in the purchase or sale of any article of military supply, except on public account.

25. All moneys received on public account by the quartermasters and assistants, or other officers or agents acting in the quartermaster's departments, shall be deposited in such banks, as the quartermaster general, by direction of the secretary of war, may designate.

26. Military storekeepers may be required to perform the duties of assistant quartermasters, at their respective posts or stations.

27. All moneys for the service of the quartermaster's department will be furnished on requisitions of the quartermaster general, predicated upon the estimates of the several quartermasters, agents, and disbursing officers. The senior quartermaster of each military department may be required to receive and distribute all moneys necessary for the use of his department.

28. All officers and agents of the quartermaster's department will keep and render their accounts, both of money and property, according to the forms annexed to this article; and each officer and agent of the department shall forward his accounts to the office of the quartermaster general, within twenty days after the expiration of the quarter. It shall be the duty of the quartermaster general to examine and transmit them, with his remarks, to the proper accounting office of the treasury department; and on report being made of any voucher being disallowed or suspended, he shall require from the officer or agent proper vouchers or the necessary explanation.

29. Any officer or agent of the quartermaster's department, who shall fail to forward, at the time prescribed, any report, estimate, return, or statement, which he is

required by the regulations to make, shall be recalled, and his place supplied by another; and his neglect shall be the subject of military investigation.

30. The quartermaster general may, whenever he shall deem it necessary, cause a thorough inspection to be made of the books and accounts of the quartermasters, and of all officers and agents making disbursements on account of the department. This inspection shall embrace property, as well as money; shall extend to contracts, to prices paid for articles purchased, prices paid for transportation, and, generally, to every article of supply, and to all effects connected with the department.

31. The books and accounts of the quartermaster general will be subject to a similar inspection.

32. Inspecting officers will notice, in their reports, all orders of commanding officers requiring the expenditure of money contrary to the regulations; and they will state, particularly, whether supplies are forwarded promptly.

33. Generals, and other officers, are prohibited appointing officers or agents to make disbursements on account of the quartermaster's department, except on the most urgent occasions, when they will immediately report the necessity for such appointment to the department of war. The general or officer making appointments of this nature shall in all cases receive the funds which are to be placed in the hands of the officer or agent, and shall himself be held individually responsible for the proper application of the same.

34. Quartermasters will not be required to make purchases of medicines and hospital stores, except in cases where an extra supply may be found necessary, by the marching of a detachment, the arrival of a greater number of men at a post than had been estimated for, the loss or miscarriage of any article, or unusual expenditure, from sickly seasons, &c. In these cases only, they are authorized to purchase and issue, on the requisition of the attending surgeon, countersigned by the commanding officer of the department, post, regiment, or detachment. See forms Nos. 30 & 31, and also Art. 73, form 16.

35. It shall be the duty of the officers of the quartermaster's department, to provide cooking utensils, and other articles of hospital furniture, when they cannot be

conveniently obtained from the purchasing department. Their vouchers for such supplies will be the requisition of the attending surgeon, countersigned by the commanding officer of the regiment, post, or department. See form No. 30.

36. Quartermasters will not be required to make payments to citizen surgeons, for medicines furnished, or medical services rendered to the troops, whether in garrison, on detachment, or the recruiting service. (See Art. 73, par. 82, &c.) Nor will they be required, under any circumstances, to make payments for the hire of stewards, ward-masters, nurses, or attendants in hospitals.

37. Officers of the quartermaster's department shall not be furloughed for more than twenty days in six months, without first obtaining the sanction of the war department, through the quartermaster general; and in all cases where furloughs are granted to them, they are required to report the same immediately to his office.

38. Quartermasters will not be required to make expenditures of any description connected with the recruiting service, except for transportation, until the recruits shall have joined the main recruiting depôt, at some military station. All expenses incident to the recruiting service must be paid by the recruiting officers, out of the fund for that service. When the recruits shall have been embodied at the main recruiting depôt, supplies will be provided by the quartermaster's department.

39. Quartermasters are prohibited making expenditures for the printing of blank forms and returns of any description, except those connected with their own accounts.

40. Whenever a military post shall be dismantled or broken up, the officer ordering the same shall take measures to secure the public property at the post, and shall either cause it to be removed, or turned over to an officer of the quartermaster's or commissary's department; and in case of the death of any officer doing duty in the quartermaster's department, the commanding officer of the station or detachment shall cause an inspection to be made of his effects, and an inventory to be taken of all public money and property in the hands of the said officer at the time of his death, and report the same to the quartermas-

ter general. He will either deliver them to an officer of the department, or apply them to the public service agreeably to the regulations.

41. In all cases where officers, having charge of property appertaining to the quartermaster's or purchasing department, shall be ordered from their stations, they shall, before executing the order, turn over the said property to a commissary, quartermaster, or storekeeper, if there should be one at the post; if not, to the commanding officer, whose duty it shall be to receive and give duplicate receipts for the same, one of which shall be transmitted to the office of the quartermaster general.

42. Whenever quartermaster's or other stores become damaged, or unfit for issue, whilst in the charge of a quartermaster, he shall report the same to the commanding officer of the post, regiment, or detachment, who shall immediately institute a board of survey, to be composed of three officers, when practicable, to examine and report on the same. They shall report, particularly, the nature of the damage, the causes which led to it, and whether, in their opinion, it was produced by the neglect of the quartermaster.

43. All stores found damaged, from causes other than the neglect of the quartermaster, shall be immediately sold at public auction; and the auctioneer's bill of sale, with a duplicate of the report of the board of survey, shall be entered in the proper abstract, and will entitle the quartermaster to a credit for the stores thus condemned and sold. But in case the board be of opinion that the damage was occasioned by neglect on the part of the quartermaster, the stores will be thrown upon his hands, and their original cost deducted in the settlement of his accounts.

44. Commanding officers of regiments, companies, and posts, are accountable for all tools, camp and garrison equipage, clothing, and quartermaster's stores, received by their respective commands. Should any article be damaged or lost by unavoidable accident, a certificate on honour of a commissioned officer, or the deposition of a non-commissioned officer or private, detailing the circumstances of the loss or damage, must in all cases accompany the accounts of the officer. Should the article be lost

or damaged by neglect of any individual attached to the command, the amount shall be charged and deducted from the pay of the commanding officer.

45. Quartermasters will not be required to make expenditures immediately connected with the operations of the subsistence department, except for the hire of storehouses, and transportation of supplies. All stationery, scales, weights and measures, for the use of the issuing commissaries, and all other expenditures incident to the operation of that department, must be paid from the appropriation for subsistence.

46. Quartermasters will purchase, on the authority of the chief of ordnance, such horses as may be required for the use of the several ordnance depôts. The cost of horses thus purchased, together with the forage necessary for their support, will be charged to the fund appropriated for ordnance service.

47. Officers of the subsistence department will be subject to duties in the quartermaster's department, under a special assignment of the secretary of war; and shall, in every thing relating to the performance of these duties, be subject to the instructions of the quartermaster general. In like manner, officers of the quartermaster's department will be subject to duty in that of subsistence.

REGULAR AND INCIDENTAL ALLOWANCES.

48. These are as follow:—1. *Fuel and quarters.* 2. *Forage.* 3. *Stationery.* 4. *Transportation.* 5. *Straw.* 6. *Camp and garrison equipage.* 7. *Incidental allowances.*

49. *Fuel and Quarters.*

GRADES, &c.	*Quarters.*		*Fuel per month.*	
	Rooms.	Kitchens.	From 1st May to 31st Oct.	From 1st Nov. to 30th Apr.
			Cords.	Cords.
Major generals,	3	1	1	6
Brigadier generals,	2	1	1	4½
Colonel, lieutenant colonel, major, or assistant paymaster, and every other officer having the relative rank of field officer, each	1	1	1	3
Captain, surgeon, assistant surgeon, and military storekeeper, each	1		½	1½
All other commissioned officers, to every two,	1		½	1½
To each mess of six or more officers,		1	½	1
To the commanding officer of a department or separate post, and to the principal officer of each branch of the division staff, for an office,	1			2
At posts where there are less than six officers,		1	½	1
Every six non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, including the authorized number of washer-women and servants,			½	1

50. The allowance of fuel for the quarters of the sick will be regulated by the commanding officer and the attending surgeon.

51. At all posts, garrisons, and cantonments, north of the fortieth degree, north latitude, the allowance of fuel may be increased one-fourth, during the months of December, January, and February. One-half cord of fuel per month will be allowed, from the 1st of November to the 30th of April, to each assistant commissary of subsistence, for the use of his store-house.

52. Coal may be issued, in lieu of wood, in proportion to the cost thereof.

53. No fuel furnished for the use of the troops, at any garrison, post, camp, or cantonment, shall be removed

therefrom, but by the quartermaster attached thereto; and any overplus of fuel, beyond what has been used, or may be necessary for the use of the troops, at such post, camp, or cantonment, shall revert to the United States.

54. No fuel to be issued but within the month for which it is due, except by special order from the quartermaster general; and no fuel nor quarters to be allowed to officers whilst on furlough.

55. The senior officer shall, in every instance, have the choice of quarters, in succession from the highest to the lowest grade, except in regular barracks, or cantonments, when company officers shall take their stations as in camp.

56. Quarters will not be rented for officers of the army, when there are public quarters suitable for their accommodation at the place where they may be stationed, except in cases where the peculiar nature of their duty requires them to be stationed remote from the public quarters. This will rarely occur; and it is made the duty of the officers of this department, to keep the public quarters in suitable repair, so that their bad condition shall not be made a pretext for renting.

57. On the arrival of an officer at a post, if he be entitled to quarters, he shall immediately make a written requisition on the quartermaster to that effect, who shall, in all cases, furnish *public* quarters, where there are any vacant.

58. At all posts in the vicinity of public or Indian lands, which afford fire-wood, the necessary fuel will be provided by fatigue parties detailed from the troops, under the direction of the several commanding officers.

59. Requisitions for fuel must state the number of non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, servants, bât men, and washerwomen, for whom it may be demanded, and certified by the commandant of the regiment, garrison, or recruiting rendezvous.

60. Officers attending courts martial under circumstances which entitle them to the extra compensation provided for that service, cannot claim the allowances of fuel or quarters for the time; the latter allowance, however, shall always be accorded to them, under the restriction of

one room to each, whenever there are *public* quarters vacant at the post where the court may convene.

61. Officers are entitled to quarters at their permanent stations, whether the quarters be owned by the public, or hired; and temporary absence (say less than one month) on duty, except for court martial service, is not to be construed to deprive them of this allowance.

Forage.

62. To all horses in actual service there shall be allowed fourteen pounds of hay and twelve quarts of oats, or, in lieu of oats, eight quarts of corn, per diem. Officers will be allowed to draw forage *in kind*, when on actual service in the field, or when under orders to hold themselves in readiness for the field, for the number of horses they may actually keep in service; not to exceed the following rates:—

Major generals, each	7
Brigadier generals,	5
Colonels,	4
Lieutenant colonels and majors,	3
All other officers entitled to forage,	2

63. On all other duties, officers entitled to forage for three or more horses, will be allowed to draw forage *in kind* for two horses: all others entitled to forage, to draw *in kind* for one each.

64. Forage *in kind* must be drawn within the month for which it is due; and no forage shall be drawn for horses not actually at the post or station at the date of the requisition.

65. Officers, when on furlough, or leave of absence, will not be allowed to draw forage in kind.

66. At all posts in the vicinity of prairies belonging to the public, hay for the public horses and oxen, and for the horses of officers entitled to forage, will be provided by the troops, under the direction of the quartermaster of the post, or the officer commanding.

Stationery.

67. To a general or other officer commanding an army or department, so much stationery, generally, as may be necessary for the discharge of his public duties. To every other general or officer commanding a brigade, twenty-four quires of paper per annum, and such blank order and letter books as may be necessary. To a colonel, or commander of a regiment, eighteen quires of paper per annum, and the books mentioned in Sub. 1. Art. 37; the books to last years. To the commander of a company, twelve quires of paper per annum, and the books mentioned in Sub. 5. Art. 37; the books to last years. To the commander of a separate post, not the head-quarters of a regiment, and consisting of more than a company, two blank books, of three quires of paper each; the books to last years. To subordinate staff officers, such blank books as are rendered necessary and sanctioned by regulations. For the use of every other commissioned officer in the army of the United States, three quires of paper per annum.

68. A proportion of other stationery will be allowed at the rate of 25 quills, 25 wafers, and one paper of ink-powder to each six quires of paper.

69. The term *stationery* as used in reference to generals and officers commanding divisions and departments, must be construed strictly to embrace such articles *only*, as are enumerated under this head.

Transportation.

70. When officers are ordered on courts martial, temporary commands, or other duty, the following rates will govern in the allowance made to them for transportation of their baggage, at two dollars per hundred weight per hundred miles.

	pounds.
To a Major general, - - - -	1000
Brigadier general, - - -	900
Colonel, - - - - -	800
Lieutenant colonel, - - -	750

Major and assistant paymaster, -	700
Captain, - - - - -	600
Every other commissioned officer, -	500
Cadet, - - - - -	450
Non-commissioned officers attached to the pay or quartermaster's department,	400

71. The most direct mail route, (that which the mail travels, without reference to the manner in which it is carried,) will determine the distance for which transportation shall be allowed, whether the conveyance be by land or water; unless a different route be designated in the order for the performance of the duty—in which case, the nature of the duty, as well as the necessity for its performance, shall be fully set forth, and the entire order shall be filed with the account for transportation. The officer from whom such order may emanate, shall be held accountable for its strict propriety.

72. Where there is not a *direct* mail route between two posts, *that* usually and necessarily travelled shall determine the distance for which transportation shall be allowed: but in no case shall an officer receive transportation for a greater distance than that actually travelled.

73. If an officer require it, he will be allowed his transportation *in advance*, or if he prefer it, and the amount can be ascertained, he shall be allowed his stage fare *in advance* when there is a direct stage route. In either of these cases, a certified copy of the original order, and certificate on honour, that he has neither been furnished with transportation, nor money in lieu thereof, will be necessary to entitle him to the allowance.

74. Immediately on arriving at the place to which he has received this allowance *in advance*, he will transmit to the quartermaster general's office, a certificate in the following form:—*I certify on honour, that the route from* ——— *to* ———, *for which I received transportation in advance from* ——— *to* ——— *has been performed.*

75. The quartermaster paying the allowance for transportation, or stage fare, in advance, will make a certificate thereof on the original order, which will remain in the hands of the officer. If the original order be not in the possession of the officer drawing the allowance in ad-

vance, the certificate will be made on a certified copy of the same: but in no case shall the original order be dispensed with, when it can be had.

76. An advance on account of transportation will in all cases stand charged to the officer receiving it, until a certificate of the above nature be forwarded.

77. Officers, prisoners of war, shall be allowed for transportation of baggage from the places where they are paroled, to their respective homes, unless transportation be furnished by the enemy, or the government.

78. For necessaries of officers, and camp equipage of officers and troops, on a march, see Arts. 46 and 57. For the transportation of the sick and lame, on a march, see Art. 53, par. 25.

79. For hospitals, and the sick generally, the transportation will be regulated by the commanding officer, and the attending surgeon.

80. No allowance will be made for transportation of baggage to officers fulfilling the first order after appointment.

81. Officers who seek and obtain transfers for their mutual convenience are not entitled to the allowance for transportation of baggage whilst executing the orders for change of stations.

82. Officers ordered to the seat of government in consequence of their own neglect in rendering or settling their public accounts, are not to receive the allowance for transportation of baggage: nor shall any general or other officer receive this allowance when travelling to the seat of government, unless the journey be performed in pursuance of express authority from the war department.

83. In all cases where troops accompany officers either as boatmen, as an escort, or as guides, transportation shall be furnished by the quartermaster's department in kind, and should the officer fail to avail himself of the means thus provided, it shall be considered a forfeiture of his claim, and he will not be allowed to receive money in lieu thereof. In all other cases, it is at the option of the quartermaster's department to furnish the means of transportation or the allowance in money.

84. Officers on furlough must join their regiments, companies, or military posts, without expense to the public,

and orders given to them are not to be construed as entitling them to transportation. They will certify on their accounts for transportation, that they were not on furlough when the order on which the transportation, demanded, was received. See Art. 76, par. 7.

Straw.

85. One truss of straw, weighing eighteen pounds, is allowed to every two men, at the commencement of the month. At the expiration of fifteen days, each truss will be refreshed with four pounds, and at the expiration of the month the whole straw will be removed, and a fresh bedding of one truss will be furnished.

86. The same quantity of straw is allowed to servants, or bât men, not soldiers, and for washerwomen, in the proportion of one to every seventeen men.

87. The allowance and change of straw for the sick in hospitals, will be regulated by the senior attending surgeon.

88. At all posts in the vicinity of prairies belonging to the public, hay will be used in lieu of straw, and shall be provided by the troops.

Camp and Garrison Equipage, Clothing, and Tools.

89. Camp and garrison equipage and clothing, will be received from the purchasing department, and tools from the ordnance department, and issued to the army by the officers of the quartermaster's department.

90. There will be allowed to each general officer one marquise, one wall-tent, one axe, and one hatchet. To an aid-de-camp one wall-tent. To each field officer two wall-tents, and one hatchet. To the military staff attached to a regiment three wall-tents and one hatchet. To the medical staff of a regiment two wall-tents and one hatchet; and to the field and staff of a regiment three axes. To the officers of a company two wall-tents. To every six non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, including the authorized number of washerwomen and servants, one common tent, one iron kettle, two tin pans, and one hatchet; and to each company six axes and four

spades. A fly will be attached to each wall-tent. See Art. 35, par. 3.

91. In lieu of kettles, iron pots may be furnished to troops in garrison.—For allowance of clothing, &c. see Art. 70.

92. Commanding officers of regiments and posts, will receive from the officers of the quartermaster's department all clothing, camp and garrison equipage, and tools for their respective commands, for which they shall forward triplicate receipts, two to the quartermaster from whom the articles were received, and one to the office of the quartermaster general, where they will be charged and held accountable.

93. Every officer commanding a regiment, company, or detachment, shall, on the receipt of clothing, or of any other stores, cause an immediate inspection to be made of the same, by one or more officers, who, in case of deficiency either in the quantity or quality of the articles specified in the invoice, shall make duplicate reports of such deficiency, one of which shall be transmitted to the quartermaster general, and the other to the quartermaster by whom the articles were forwarded, or to the commissary general of purchases, if they were forwarded from his department.

94. Each officer commanding a company, detachment, or post, will distribute the clothing to his command semi-annually, in the months of April and October in each year, and in such quantities as may be deemed necessary and proper,—provided, that in all cases where clothing has been furnished by the government, each non-commissioned officer, musician, private, and artificer, shall receive in each year the quantity authorized by regulations; all other articles will be issued as the service may require.—See Art. 70.

95. Superintendents of the recruiting service will receive and account for all clothing and camp equipage for the several recruiting parties under their direction respectively. They will issue the same to the several officers under their orders, whose receipts shall be their vouchers.—See Art. 74.

96. Whenever a recruit shall have drawn clothing, and shall afterwards desert, previous to joining his regiment,

and leave such clothing, or any part thereof, it shall be the duty of the superintendent to take charge of it, and he shall transmit quarterly, to the office of the quartermaster general, an account, certified on honour, of the articles so left, which shall be kept separate from the other clothing, and be subject to the order of the quartermaster general, and when delivered over to any officer, duplicate receipts shall be taken for the same, one of which shall be transmitted with the officers' accounts to the office of the quartermaster general.

97. Clothing left by deserters who have joined their regiments shall be taken care of, and accounted for in the same manner by the commanding officers of companies or detachments.

98. All casks and boxes, in which clothing, camp equipage, and other stores may be received, shall be carefully preserved and returned to the quartermaster, who shall cause them to be sold, and account for the proceeds in his next quarterly account.

Incidental allowances.

99. Every officer of the army whose duty requires him to be on horseback in time of action, and whose horse shall be killed in battle, shall be allowed a sum not exceeding two hundred dollars, on making satisfactory proof of the loss and value of the horse so killed, within one year. The proof required shall be the affidavit of a commissioned officer, or of two other credible witnesses.

100. Officers attending general courts martial as members or witnesses, will be paid for each day occupied in travelling to, attending on, and returning from said court, one dollar per day to those entitled to forage, and one dollar and twenty-five cents per day to those not entitled to forage. The allowance for travelling to and returning from the post where the court may convene, to be estimated at the rate of thirty miles per day.

101. Citizens who attend courts martial as witnesses, will be allowed the transportation of a lieutenant, and three dollars per day for the time occupied in travelling to, attending on, and returning from the court, computing the travelling allowance the same as officers.

102. No compensation will be made to officers attending courts martial, as witnesses or members, if on duty or on furlough at the post or place where the court is held, or within ten miles of it.

103. Officers performing the duties of special judge advocate to general courts martial, or of recorder to courts of inquiry, will be paid one dollar and twenty-five cents per day for every day they may be necessarily employed in the performance of said duties.

104. A reward of thirty dollars will be paid to any person who may apprehend and deliver to an officer of the United States' army, a deserter from the said army. Rewards thus paid will be reported by the disbursing officer to the officer commanding the company to which the deserter may belong, for stoppage on the muster rolls.

105. Non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, employed under the direction of the quartermaster's department, at work on permanent barracks, roads, surveys, and other constant labour, for a longer period than ten days, will be paid fifteen cents, and allowed an extra gill of whiskey or spirits, for each day whilst so employed. They shall be mustered regularly by the inspectors, or other officers appointed for that purpose, on rolls made and certified by the quartermaster, or other officer having charge of the work.

106. All labour done by order, or under the direction of commanding officers of regiments, posts, or detachments, whether for the casual repair of barracks or quarters, the improvement of parades, or other lands occupied by the troops, the repair of garrison boats, or any other articles in the possession of the command, shall be performed by fatigue parties, detailed for a period not to exceed one week, who will receive no additional compensation except an extra gill of whiskey, each, per day.

Returns, Statements, Estimates, and Reports required.

107. The quartermaster general will make to the secretary of the department of war, on or before the 20th day of October, in each year, annual estimates of all moneys and supplies, which may be necessary in his department, and also of all tools, camp and garrison equipage,

and clothing, required for the use of the army, for the ensuing year.

108. He will make to the secretary of war, at the close of each quarter, a written report, embracing a narrative of the proceedings of the department, during the preceding quarter, with his views in relation to proposed changes—this report shall be accompanied by a statement of the sums distributed to all officers and agents of the department, the sums disbursed by each, and the amount remaining in their hands unaccounted for; also, a statement of their bank accounts, with remarks upon the manner in which each has performed his duty.

109. The senior quartermasters of military departments will make to the quartermaster general, on or before the 10th day of September, in each year, annual estimates of all moneys and supplies which may be necessary in their respective military departments for the year ensuing, and will at the same time report the outstanding debts of the department, agreeably to form No. 1.

110. All other quartermasters and agents will make similar estimates and reports to their respective seniors, on or before the first day of September, annually.

111. Colonels or commanding officers of regiments will make to the quartermaster general, on or before the first day of July, in each year, estimates of all clothing, camp and garrison equipage, tools, knapsacks, havresacks, drums and fifes, which may be necessary for their respective regiments during the ensuing year, agreeably to form No. 32. Captains, or commanding officers of companies, will make to the commanding officers of their respective regiments, similar estimates, on or before the tenth day of June, in each year.

112. All officers doing duty in the quartermaster's department will make semi-annual returns to the quartermaster general, on the 31st day of March, and the 30th day of September, in each year, of all horses, draft oxen, boats, and other means of transportation, building materials, quartermaster's stores of every description, camp and garrison equipage, clothing, and all other property of the public in their possession, or for which they are accountable, agreeably to form No. 2.

113. Colonels, or commanding officers of regiments,

will make similar returns, direct to the quartermaster general, of all public property in the possession of their respective regiments, on the days, and according to the form, prescribed in the preceding paragraph.

114. All officers, acting in the quartermaster's department, will make and transmit to the quartermaster general, monthly reports of persons and articles hired or employed in public service, agreeably to form No. 3; and monthly reports of non-commissioned officers and privates, employed on extra-duty, as mechanics and labourers, agreeably to form No. 4; each certified by the commanding officer of the regiment, post, or detachment. Also, monthly reports of stores received for transportation and distribution, agreeably to form No. 5.

115. All officers of the quartermaster's department, and all officers and agents making disbursements on account of the department, will make and forward *direct* to the quartermaster general, to be transmitted by him to the proper accounting office of the treasury department, the following returns and accounts:—viz. Quarterly returns of quartermaster's stores, received and issued agreeably to form No. 6, supported by vouchers corresponding with forms No. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, and 14. Quarterly accounts current of money received, expended, and remaining on hand on account of the quartermaster's department, agreeably to form No. 15, supported by vouchers corresponding with forms, No. 16 and 17. Quarterly accounts current of moneys received, expended, and remaining on hand, on account of contingencies, agreeably to form No. 29, supported by vouchers corresponding with forms No. 18, 30, and 31. These returns and accounts to be made on the last days of March, June, September, and December, in each year.

116. Officers of the quartermaster's department, and commanding officers of regiments, companies, detachments, and recruiting districts and stations, shall make and transmit *direct* to the office of the quartermaster general, on the days above stated, quarterly returns of all clothing, camp and garrison equipage, tools, drums, fifes, knapsacks, havresacks, and bedsacks, received and issued by them, or for which they are accountable, ac-

cording to form No. 33, supported by vouchers, No. 34 and 35.

117. They will make and transmit direct to the office of the quartermaster general, on the last day of every month, monthly summary statements of moneys received, expended, and remaining on hand, on account of the quartermaster's department, and the contingencies of the war department, agreeably to No. 36.

118. The annexed forms, numbered from 1 to 36, are those referred to in this article.

No. 1.

Annual Estimate of Funds and Supplies required for the Service of the Quartermaster's Department at ———, for the year ——.

	Grade and Numbers.									Allowances. *Fuel.*		Amount of Fuel.		*Forage.*			Amount of Forage.		*Straw.*		Amount of Straw.	
	Field officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Enlisted men.	Wash-women.	Servants.	Horses.	Mules.	Oxen.	Wood, cords of	Coal, bushels of	$	cts.	Hay, tons of	Corn, bushels of	Oats, bushels of	$	cts.	Trusses, No. of	Pounds of	$	cts.
										$ 5	cts. 40			$ 16	cts. 50	cts. 40				ct. ½		
	3	10	20	100	10	20	5	6	4	100	50	520	00	5	100	200	210	00	150	1500	75	00
On hand.										10	20	58	00	1	30	50	51	00	50	500	25	00
Required.										90	30	462	00	4	70	150	159	00	100	1000	50	00

	Stationery.					Amount of Stat'y.		*Transportation.*					Amount of Trans'n.		TOTAL AMOUNT.		REMARKS.
	Writing Paper, quires of	Extra, large, quires of	Quills, No. of	Wafers, lbs. of	Ink Powder, papers of	$	cts.	Of army.	Officers' baggage.	Subsistence.	Ordnance.	Clothing, &c.	$	cts.	$	cts.	
	cts. 50	cts. 75	$ 3	$ 2½	$ 1¼			$	$	$	$	$					
	40	10	100	1	3	35	75	1000	500	600	200	400	2700	00	3560	75	
On hand.	10		30			5	90								139	90	
Required.	30	10	70	1	3	29	85	1000	500	600	200	400	2700	00	3400	85	

Recapitulation.				
Fuel, - - - - - -			462	00
Forage, - - - - - -			159	00
Straw, - - - - - -			50	00
Stationery, - - - - -			29	85
Transportation of the army, -			1000	00
officers' baggage,			500	00
subsistence, -			600	00
ordnance, -			200	00
clothing, &c.			400	00
Outstanding debts, viz.—				
James Byden, - - - - -	200	00		
John Jones, - - - - -	450	50		
James Watson, - - - -	30	00		
John Morgan, - - - -	70	80	751	30
			4152	15

NOTE.—*If horses, oxen, mules, or any other means of transportation, are to be purchased, or barracks, quarters, or store-houses, erected or repaired, a detailed estimate must be annexed to the regular annual estimate.*

No. 2.

Form of Semi-annual Return of Quartermaster's and other Stores.

Classes.				Fuel. *Wood.*			*Coal.*	Forage. *Hay.*	*Fodder.*	*Corn.*			*Oats.*			Straw.
Departments.	Posts or Regiments.	By whom made.	In what state and condition.	Cords.	Feet.	Inches.	Bushels.	Pounds.	Pounds.	Bushels.	Gallons.	Quarts.	Bushels.	Gallons.	Quarts.	Pounds.
			In good order, - - -													
			Unfit for service, but rep.													
			Totally unfit for service,													
			Total on hand, - - -													

	Stationery. *Blank Books.*			*Writing Paper.*		*Sealing Wax.*		*Wafers.*		*Office Tape.*		*Quills.*	*Ink Powder.*
In what state and condition.	6 quire.			Reams.	Quires.	Pounds.	Sticks.	Pounds.	Boxes.	Pieces.	Yards.	No of	Papers.
In good order, - - -													
Unfit for service, but rep.													
Totally unfit for service,													
Total on hand, - - -													

	Means of transportation.																
In what state and condition.	Brigs.	Schooners.	Sloops.	Barges.	Keel boats.	Flat boats.	Batteaux.	Scows.	Skiffs.	Canoes.	Wagons.	Carts.	Drays.	Sleighs or sleds.	Horses.	Mules.	Oxen.
In good order, - - -																	
Unfit for service, but rep.																	
Totally unfit for service,																	
Total on hand, - - -																	

	Camp and Garrison Equipage.														
In what state and condition.	Garrison flags.	Recruiting flags.	Bannerols.	Marquees.	Wall tents.	Common tents.	Tent flies.	Sets tent-poles.	Tent-pins, No. of	Camp kettles.	Iron pots.	Mess pans.	Andirons.	Wheelbarrows.	Handbarrows.
In good order, - - -															
Unfit for service, but rep.															
Totally unfit for service,															
Total on hand, - - -															

	Building Materials.						A			B				C		&c.
In what state and condition.	Pine boards, feet of	Oak plank, feet of	Lime, casks of	Nails, pounds of	Window Glass, boxes of		Felling axes, No. of	Broad axes, No. of	Pick-axes, No. of	Crowbars, No. of	Bridles.	Brands.		Carts, No. of	Chissels.	REMARKS.
In good order, - - -																
Unfit for service, but rep.																
Totally unfit for service,																
Total on hand, - - -																

No. 3.

Monthly Report of persons and articles hired or employed at the post of during the of 18 by

Names of persons hired or employed.	*Term of Service.*				*Rate of hire or compensation.*			*Date of the contract or agreement.*	*By whom owned.*	*Whole amount due, and remaining unpaid.*	*REMARKS.*
	From	To	Months.	Days.	Per month.	Per diem.	Trip or voyage.				
					$	$ ct.	$				
	18—.	18—.									
J. Barnes, labourer	1st July	20th Aug	1	20	18						Employed repairing barracks.
House and 4 rooms	1st June				40				Samuel F. Hooker.		Quarters for major general.
Ship Niger,	1st Aug.						1500	28th July	H. Thompson.	1500	Transp't, provisions & troops.
Horse,	31st May					2 00			John Murray.		Express.
Cart and oxen,	8th Aug.					3 00			T. T. Grant.		Haling stone for barracks.
										$	

I certify, that the foregoing Report exhibits a true state of the persons and articles employed and hired at the post of by from the day of to the day of and that the observations under the head of Remarks are correct.

A. B. Quartermaster, or officer commanding detachment.

I certify, that I have examined the above Report, and find it to be correct.

A. B. commanding regiment or post.

No. 4.

Roll of non-commissioned Officers and Privates on extra duty, as mechanics and labourers, employed at the during the month of

No.	*Names.*	*Designation.*	*Company.*	*Regiment.*	*By whose order employed.*	*Nature of the service.*	*Term of service.*			*Rate of pay or compensation.*				*REMARKS.*
							From	To	No. of days.	Per diem.		Amount.		
										$	*cts.*	$	*cts.*	

I certify, that the above roll exhibits a correct statement of the non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, employed under my direction, during the month of 18 *and that the Remarks opposite their names are accurate and just.*

C. D. Quartermaster, or officer commanding detachment.

I certify, that I have examined the above Roll, and find it to be correct.

A. B. commanding regiment or post.

No. 5.

Monthly Report of Stores received for Transportation and Distribution, at the post of by

Time received.	*Packages.*	*Marks.*	No.	*Contents.*	*From whom received.*	*By whom received.*	*Time sent.*	*To whom sent, and where.*	*With whom sent.*	*Intermediate distances.*	*Ultimate destination.*	*REMARKS.*
	Three boxes.	W. S. R. Wilson, military store-keeper, Charleston.	1a3	Military stores.	A B. M. S. keeper, Philad.	Capt. A. W. sloop Sally, of New York.		Capt. G. Bender, assistant quarter-master, Boston.	Capt. J. Bunce, ship Georgia Packet, of Phila.	Boston.	Portsmouth.	Received in good order

Quartermaster.

No. 6.

Quarterly Return of Quartermaster's Stores received and issued at in the Quarter ending the by

Date.	*Abstracts, &c.*		*CLASSES.*	*Fuel.*				*Stationery.*					*Straw.*			*Forage.*			*Building Materials.*						*A*			*B*			*C*			
				Wood, cords of	Wood, feet of	Wood, inches of	Coal, bushels of	Writing paper, qrs. of	Extra large paper, qrs. of	Blank books, No. of	Quills, No. of	Wafers.	Bundles of	Trusses of	Pounds of	Hay, tons of	Corn, bushels of	Oats, bushels of	Pine boards, No. of	Pine boards, feet of	Oak boards, feet of	Timber, feet of	Lime, casks of	Axes, felling	Axes, broad	Axes, pick	Barrows, wheel	Barrows, hand	Bars, crow	Carts.	Chests.	&c.			
	As per last return,	On hand, - - - - - - - -																																
	A 1. to	Purchased, - - - - - - -																																
	B 1. to	Rec'd from officers and others,																																
		Total am't to be accounted for,																																
		To whom issued,																																
	A *a* 1. to	Troops at ———																																
	B *b* 1. to	Oxen, horses, and mules,																																
	C *c* 1. to	Troops at ———																																
	D *d* 1. to	Ditto,																																
	E *e* 1. to	Ditto,																																
	F *f* 1. to	Worn out, destroyed, &c.																																
	Total issued and expended, - - - - - - -																																	
	Total on hand, - - - - - - - - - - - -																																	

NOTE.—*This Return to be supported by vouchers corresponding with forms No.* 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, *and* 14.

[25]

A. No. 7.

Abstract of Articles received by purchase, at the post of in the
in the Quarter ending on the

CLASSES.				Fuel.				Stationery.					Straw.	Forage.		Building Materials.					A		B		C	D		
Date.	No. of Voucher.	From whom purchased.	Amount. $ cts.	Wood, cords of	Wood, feet of	Wood, inches of	Coal, bushels of	Writing paper, qrs of	Extra large paper, qrs. of	Blank books.	Quills, No of	Wafers.	Bundles of	Trusses of	Pounds of	Hay, tons of	Corn, bushels of	Oats, bushels of	Pine boards, No of	Pine boards, feet of	Oak boards, feet of	Timber, feet of	Lime, casks of	Axes, felling	Axes, broad	Axes, pick	Barrows, wheel	Barrows, hand	Bars, crow	Carts.	Chests.	&c.			
Amount of purchases paid for, - - - -																																		
Amount of purchases not paid for, - -																																		
Total Am't of purchases within the quarter,																																		

NOTE.—*No vouchers are required for this Abstract, except in cases where purchases have been made, and the supplies not paid for. In those cases, it must be supported by vouchers, agreeably to the explanation contained in note on form No.* 25. *Where the supplies are paid for, reference can be had to the vouchers accompanying Abstract* A. *In this case, the entries must correspond in date and number with those in Abstract* A. *No.* 16.

B. No. 8.

Abstract of Articles received from officers and others, at the post of in the in the Quarter ending on the by

CLASSES.			Fuel.				Stationery.					Straw			Forage			Building Materials.					A			B			C		
Date.		From whom received.	Wood, cords of	Wood, feet of	Wood, inches of	Coal, bushels of	Writing paper, qrs. of	Extra large paper, qrs. of	Blank books	Quills, No. of	Wafers.	Bundles of	Trusses of	Pounds of	Hay, tons of	Corn, bushels of	Oats, bushels of	Pine boards, No of	Pine boards, feet of	Oak boards, feet of	Timber, feet of	Lime, casks of	Axes, felling	Axes, broad	Axes, pick	Barrows, wheel	Barrows, hand	Bars, crow	Carts.	Chests.	&c. &c.

NOTE.—*This Abstract to be supported by vouchers corresponding with form No. 28.*

A *a*. No. 9.

Abstract of Fuel issued to troops at *in the Quarter ending on the* *by*

No. of Voucher.	*Wood.*			*Coal.*	*To whom issued.*	*REMARKS.*
	Cords.	Feet.	Inches.	Bushels.		
						NOTE.—This abstract to be supported by vouchers corresponding with forms No. 19 and 20.
Total						

B *b*. No. 10.

Abstract of Forage issued at *in the Quarter ending* *by*

No. of Voucher.	*Forage.*			*For what issued.*	*REMARKS*
	Hay, pounds of	Corn, quarts of	Oats, quarts of		
					NOTE—This abstract to be supported by vouchers agreeably to form No. 21.
Total					

C c. No. 11.

Abstract of Straw issued to troops at in the Quarter ending by

No. of Voucher.	*Straw,* pounds of	*To whom issued.*	*REMARKS.*
			NOTE.—This abstract to be supported by vouchers corresponding with form No. 22.
Total			

D *d*. No. 12.

Abstract of Stationery issued at *in the Quarter ending* *by*

No. of Voucher.	*Stationery.*					*To whom issued.*	*REMARKS.*
	Writing paper, quires of,	Blank books, 3 quires,	Quills, No. of,	Wafers.	Ink Powder, papers of,		
							NOTE.—This abstract to be supported by vouchers corresponding with form No. 23.

E c. No. 13.

Abstract of Articles issued on special requisitions at in the Quarter ending on the by

CLASSES.			*Building materials.*					*A*			*B*			*C*			*D*			*E*			*F*			*G*			*H*		
Date.	*No. of voucher.*	*To whom issued.*	Pine boards, No. of	Pine boards, feet of	Oak boards, feet of	Timber, feet of	Lime, casks of	Axes, felling	Axes, broad	Axes, pick	Barrows, wheel	Barrows, hand	Bars, crow	Carts	Chests	&c.	&c.															
		Total																													

NOTE.—*This abstract to be supported by vouchers corresponding with form No. 24.*

F *f.* No. 14.

Abstract of Articles worn out, destroyed, sold, &c. at *in the Quarter ending the*

No. of Certificates.	*A*			*B*			*C*		*D*		*E*		*F*			*G*		*H*			*I*			*K*			*L*			*&c.*		
	Andirons.	Axes, felling	Axes, broad	Boats.	Barrows, hand	Bars, crow	Chests.	Chissels.			Engine, fire		Flags.	Falls, boat	Files.	Glasses, spy	Glass, window, feet,															
Total																															

NOTE.—*The voucher to this Abstract will be the Certificate of the Quartermaster, countersigned by the commanding officer, that the articles were necessarily expended in public service.*

No. 15. *QUARTERLY ACCOUNT.*

DR. The United States in account for Purchases and Expenditures on account of the Quartermaster's Department, in the Quarter ending on the with **CR.**

To amount of purchases per Abstract A, -				By balance on hand, as per last account, -	
To amount of expenditures for transportation, repairs, &c. per Abstract B, - - -				By cash received of ——— ———, - -	
To balance due the United States carried to new account, - - - - - - -				By my draft on the Secretary of War, dated ——, in favour of ——— ———, - - -	
				By cash received from the Treasurer of United States, being amount of Warrant No. ——, issued by the Secretary of War, - -	
				By amount of account sales of public property, herewith, - - - - - -	
	Dolls.	—	—		*Dolls.* — —

I certify, on honour, that the above Statement exhibits a true account of all the moneys which have come into my hands on account of the Quartermaster's Department, during the Quarter ending and that the purchases and disbursements have been faithfully made.

Statement of Advances made to Officers and others, and not embraced in the above Account.

Balance in the hands of ——— ———, -				By balance as above brought down, - -	
Balance in the hands of ——— ———, -					
Advanced to wagoners on acc't of transportation,					
Balance in my hands, - - - - -					

NOTE.—*This Account to be supported by Abstracts* A *and* B, *agreeably to forms No.* 16 *and* 17, *and the credits to be confined to the sums received on account of the Quartermaster's Department.*

A. No. 16.

Abstract of Articles purchased at the post of *in the Quarter ending on the* *and articles paid for, which were purchased prior to the Quarter, by*

CLASSES.				Fuel.				Stationery.					Straw.			Forage.			Building Materials.						A		B		C		
Date.	*No. of Vouchers.*	*From whom purchased.*	*Amount.* $ cts.	Wood, cords of	Wood, feet of	Wood, inches of	Coal, bushels of	Writing paper, qrs. of	Extra large paper, qrs. of	Blank books, No. of	Quills, No of	Wafers.	Bundles of	Trusses of	Pounds of	Hay, tons of	Corn, bushels of	Oats, bushels of	Pine boards, No. of	Pine boards, feet of	Oak boards, feet of	Timber, feet of	Lime, casks of	Axes, felling	Axes, broad	Axes, pick	Barrows, wheel	Barrows, hand	Bars, crow	Carts.	Chests.	&c.
Articles purchased prior to the Quarter,																															
Articles purchased within the Quarter,																															
Total purch'd & paid for within the Q'r.																															

NOTE.—*This Abstract is supported by form No. 25, without the certificate.*

B. No. 17.

Abstract of Disbursements on account of Transportation, Repairs, &c. by *in the Quarter ending on the*

Date of Payments.	*No. of Vouchers.*	*To whom paid.*	*On what account.*	*Amount.*
				$ cts.

NOTE.—*This Abstract to be supported by vouchers corresponding with forms No. 26 and 27.*

C. No. 18.

Abstract of Disbursements on account of Contingencies by *in the Quarter*
ending on the

Date of Payments.	*No. of Vouchers.*	*To whom paid.*	*On what account.*	*Amount.* $ *cts.*

NOTE.—*This Abstract to be supported by vouchers corresponding with forms No.* 27, 30, *and* 31,—*to embrace all payments for apprehending deserters, for medicines and hospital stores, and hospital furniture, and such others as do not properly belong to Abstract* B.

No. 19.

Requisition for fuel for troops in the service of the United States, stationed at *under the command of* *for the month of*

REGIMENT.	Field officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Surgeons.	Surgeons' mates.	Total officers.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates.	Washerwomen,	Servants.	Total.	Mess rooms.	Officers.	Monthly allowance to each in cords.	*Total allowance.* Cords.	Feet.	Inches.
													Cords			

I certify, on honour, that the above requisition is correct and just.

C. D. Commanding.

Received *of* *cords of wood, in full of the above return.*

[Signed duplicates.]

(Individual) No. 20.

Requisition for fuel, for *of the* *in the service of the United States stationed at* *for the month of*

Allowance per month.
Cords—, Feet—, Inches—,

Total.
Cords, Feet, Inches.

I certify, on honour, that the above requisition is correct and just, and that I am now on duty at and that I have not drawn fuel for any part of the time above charged.

Received, *of* *cords and* *feet of wood in full of the above requisition.*

[Signed duplicates.]

No. 21.

Requisition for Forage, for *of the* *in the service of the United States, stationed at* *for the month of*

		Daily allowance for each horse.			*Total allowance.*		

I certify, on honour, that the above requisition is correct and just.

Received *of* *pounds of hay* *bushels and quarts of corn, in full of the above requisition.*

No. 22.

Requisition for Straw, for Troops in the Service of the United States, stationed at under the command of for the month of

REGIMENT.	*Non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates.*	*Washer-women.*	*Servants.*	*Total.*	*For what time drawn.*	*Allowance for each, in pounds.*	*Total pounds.*
Pounds							

I certify, on honour, that the above Requisition is correct and just.

Commanding.

Received, *of* *pounds of straw, in full of the above Requisition.*

[Signed duplicates.]

No. 23.

Requisition for Stationery for the Troops in the Service of the United States, stationed at under the command of for the Quarter ending on the

Generals.	*Colonels and Regimental Staff.*	*Majors.*	*Other Commanding Officers.*	*No. of Companies.*	*Quires of Letter Paper*	*Quires of Common Paper.*	*Blank Books of 3 quires.*	*Blank Books of 2 quires.*	*Quills, No. of*	*Wafers.*	*Papers of Ink Powder.*

I certify, on honour, that the above Requisition is correct and just Commanding

Received, *of* [here insert the articles] *in full of the above Requisition.*

[Signed duplicates.]

No. 24.

SPECIAL REQUISITION.

Requisition for

I certify, that the above Requisition is correct, and that the articles specified are absolutely requisite for the public service.

Commanding.

The *will purchase and issue the articles specified in the above Requisition.*

Commanding.

Received, [here insert the date] *of* [here insert the articles received] *in full of the above Requisition.*

[Signed duplicates.]

No. 25.

THE UNITED STATES,

To *DR.*

For 20 cords of wood, at 8 dollars -	160	
20,352 pounds straw, at 1 cent -	203	52
100 bushels of coal, at 40 cents -	40	
	$403	52

NOTE.—In cases where purchases are made and not paid for, the following certificate will be taken in lieu of the receipt:

I certify, that the foregoing articles, amounting to dollars and cents, were furnished by me for the use of the quartermaster's department, at the several prices therein charged.

J. B.

Received, *of* *dollars and* *cents, in full of the above account.*

[Signed duplicates.]

No. 26.

THE UNITED STATES,

To *DR.*

For transportation of baggage from to being miles, at per mile - - -		
	$	

I certify, on honour, that the foregoing account is correct and just, and that I have received no public transportation, or money in lieu thereof.

Received, *of* *dollars and* *cents, in full of the above account.*

[Signed duplicates.]

No. 27.

THE UNITED STATES.

To *DR.*

	For	$

Received, *of* *Quartermaster* *dollars and* *cents, in full of the above account.*

[Signed duplicates.]

No. 28.

List of Quartermaster's Stores, &c. delivered by *to* *at the post of*

	Forty-six felling axes. Thirty wheelbarrows.	

I certify, that I have this day delivered to *Quartermaster, the articles specified in the foregoing list.*

No. 29. *Quarterly Account.*

DR. *The United States in account for expenditures on account of contingencies in the Quarter ending with.* *CR.*

To amount of expenditures on account of contingencies, per Abstract C,			By balance on hand, as per last account		
To balance due to the United States, carried to new account, - - - -			By cash received of		
			By my draft on the Secretary of War, dated in favour of		
			By cash received from the Treasurer United States, being amount of warrant No. , issued by Secretary of War.		
	$			$	

I certify, on honour, that the above statement exhibits a true account of all moneys which have come into my hands on account of contingencies, during the quarter ending and that the disbursements have been faithfully made.

NOTE.—*This account is to be supported by Abstract C, agreeably to form No.* 18, *and the credits confined to the sums received on account of contingencies.*

No. 30.

Requisition on the Quartermaster's Department, for extra supplies of Medicines, &c.

Requisition for Medicines, (hospital stores, &c.) required at *for*

Acet: plumbi: lbs. i.

Pulv. cinchonæ: lbs. x.

&c. &c.

I certify, that the Medicines above required are necessary for the sick at in consequence of [here state whether from loss, damage, &c. &c.]

Surgeon.

will furnish the above.

Commanding officer.

Received. 182 *of* *the articles above enumerated.*

Surgeon.

No. 31.

Bill of Medicines, &c. when purchased by an Officer of the Quartermaster's Department.

THE UNITED STATES,

To A. B. *DR.*

[30] 182

Acet: plumbi: lbs. i. at 50 cts. - - - - - - - - - - -	$	50
Pulv. cinchon: lbs. x. at $ 2, - - - - - - - - - - -	20	00
&c. &c. &c.		

I certify, that the articles above charged, for the use of the sick at are agreeable to the foregoing requisition, and that the charges are reasonable and jnst.

Surgeon.

Received 182 *of* *dollars and* *cents, in full of the above account.*

A. B.

NOTE.—*The above certificate may be signed by the surgeon making the requisition, or by any surgeon, or assistant surgeon, belonging to the army.*

The requisition on which the purchase may be made, must be attached to the bill of purchase; which will be entered in abstract C, and the articles not noticed in the property returns. The requisition and bill must conform to each other strictly in quantity.

No. 32.

Estimate of Clothing, Camp and Garrison Equipage, and Tools, for the *of*
stationed at *commanded by* *for the year* *commencing on* *and ending*

Companies.	*Organization.*	*Strength.*	*Particulars.*	*Clothing.*											*Camp & Garrison Equipage.*						*Tools.*				*Station of Company.*	*By whom commanded.*	*REMARKS.*
				Caps.	Cap plates.	Bands and tassels.	Woollen jackets, with sleeves.	Cotton ditto.	Sergeants' coats.	Musicians' ditto.	Privates' ditto.	Blankets.	Shirts.		Marquees.	Tents.	Tent-poles.	Tent-flies.	Garrison flags.	Recruiting ditto.	Axes.	Spades.	Picks.	Shovels.			*Showing the condition of Clothing on hand.*
Field & staff,			Required, - -																								
A.			Ditto, - - -																								
B.			Ditto, - -																								
			Total																								
A.			On hand, to be deducted,																								
B.			Ditto, do.																								
C.			Ditto, do.																								
			Total, to be deducted,																								
			Total required,																								

I hereby certify, that the above Estimate exhibits the real amount of clothing, camp and garrison equipage, and tools, that will be required to complete the issue to the *to the troops of* *and that the Remarks of clothing on hand exhibits the true condition of the articles.*

[Signed] A. B. commanding regiment or post.

No. 33.

Return of Clothing, Camp and Garrison Equipage, Tools, &c. received and issued at during the Quarter ending the of 18

When received.	*Bills or Invoices.*		*Clothing.*								*Camp & Garrison Equipage.*						*Tools.*			
			Blankets.	Caps.	Coats.	Great coats.	Jackets.	Overalls.	Pompons.	Shirts.	Marquees.	Tents.	Tent-poles.	Tent-flies.	Garrison flags.	Regimental do.	Axes.	Spades.	Picks.	Shovels.
		On hand from last Quarter,																		
	No. 1.	T. W. assistant commissary,																		
	2.	C. J. Mily, Storekeeper, -																		
	3.	Lieutenant C. D. - -																		
	4.	Captain E. F. - - -																		
		Total issued,																		
When issued.	*Vouchers.*	*To whom issued.*																		
	No. 1.	Receipt-roll. - -																		
	2.	Capt. 2d infantry, -																		
	3.	Lieut. ditto, - -																		
		Lost, by unavoidable accident, sold, or stolen, as per certificate annexed, -																		
		Amount issued, - -																		
		On hand, - - -																		

NOTE.—*This Return must embrace all articles of clothing received and issued. If deserters' clothing be received during the Quarter, it should be so stated; if damaged, it should be so expressed, and the articles detailed in a line separately.*

Supported by vouchers No. 34, 35, *and* 14.

No. 34.

Requisition for Clothing, Camp and Garrison Equipage, and Tools, for *of*
stationed at *commanded by*

Clothing.													*Camp and Garrison Equipage.*							*Tools.*						
Caps.	Cap plates.	Bands and tassels.	Woollen jackets with sleeves.	Cotton do.	Sergeants' coats.	Musicians' do.	Privates' do.	Sergeants' shirts.	Privates' do.	Blankets.	Great coats.	Shoes, pairs.	Camp kettles.	Mess pans.	Marquees.	Tents.	Tent poles.	Garrison flags.	Recruiting do.	Axes.	Spades.	Picks.	Shovels.			

Form of Receipt for Clothing, &c.

Received of *for* [here insert the regiment, company, or recruiting party] *the following articles of clothing, &c* [here insert the articles of clothing, camp and garrison equipage, &c.] *given in duplicate at* *this* *day of*

[Signed] A. B. Commanding.

Commanding officers of companies, will have a copy of all requisitions entered into a book, and when the clothing shall have been received, they will forthwith forward their receipts for the same.

A copy of all receipts will also be entered in the proper book, and there signed by the officer giving the same.

No. 35.

Receipt Roll of a Company, Detachment, or Recruiting Party.

We, the undersigned, non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, of B. company, in the Regiment of do hereby acknowledge to have received of the articles of clothing set against our names respectively.

Number.	*Rank.*	*Names.*	Caps.	Cords.	Pompons.	Plates.	Cockades.	Stocks.	Coats.	Jackets.	Overalls.	Shirts.	Shoes.	Stockings.	Blankets.	Great coats.	*What time received.*	*Signers names.*	*Witness.*	*REMARKS.*
1	Q'r. M'r. Serg't.	A. B.	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	2	1	1		A. B.		
2	Private.	C. D.	1	1	1	1	1		1	1	1		1	2	1	1		C. D.		
3	Do.	E. F.	1	1	1	1	1	1				2			1	1		E. F.		
		Totals	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	4	2	4	3	3				

NOTE.—*Receipts must be taken in the proper book, (see Art. 37,) to which the officer commanding must certify.*

I certify that privates A. B. C. D. and E. F. have receipted to on the books of company B for the articles of clothing set against their names respectively.

[Signed] Commanding.

No. 36.

MONTHLY SUMMARY STATEMENT.

DR. *The United States in account current with* *in the month of* *CR.*

To amount of purchases within the month			By balance as per last account - -		
To amount of expenditures within the month			By cash received from - - - - -		
To amount of advances within the month					
To balance due the United States carried to new account - - - - -					
	$			$	

I certify, that the above is a true account of all the moneys in my hands during the month of and that the disbursements have been faithfully made. The balance due the United States is deposited in the bank, at

ARTICLE 70.

Purchasing Department.

1. The commissary general of this department will purchase, on the orders and estimates of the war department, all clothing, dragoon saddles and bridles, tents, tent-poles, camp kettles, mess pans, bed sacks, and all other articles required for the public service for the army of the United States, excepting only such as are ordered to be purchased by the ordnance, quartermaster's, subsistence, and medical departments.

2. All articles provided by the commissary general of purchases, and in a state fit for immediate issue to the troops, shall be deposited in the military store near the Schuylkill, and held subject to the orders of the war department.

3. The commissary general shall report to the department of war all articles delivered by him to the military storekeeper, in a state fit for issue to the army.

4. He will exercise his discretion and judgment, in making contracts for the supply of clothing, and all other articles furnished by his department. He will judge of, and decide on, the price and quality, and for any delinquency or error in the performance of this duty, he will be held strictly responsible. Copies of all contracts will be forwarded promptly to the war department.

5. For all purchases made by the commissary general, quarterly accounts and vouchers shall be forwarded to the second auditor of the treasury department, agreeably to such forms as shall be prescribed; and to the secretary of war, monthly summary statements of the disbursements, agreeably to form No. 36, Art. 69.

6. The purchasing department is subject, only, to the orders of the secretary of war.

7. When clothing or other supplies shall be required, the commissary general of purchases will, on the orders of the war department, cause the articles to be carefully

packed, and the packages to be legibly marked with the name of the place or places to which they are to be sent, and that of the company or detachment for which they are intended, and will deliver them, with triplicate invoices, to the quartermaster at Philadelphia, for transportation and distribution.

8. The military storekeepers, shall be held strictly responsible for the safekeeping of all supplies delivered to them.

Table 1.

Cost of Clothing for the Army of the United States, for the year 1821.

	$	*cts.*
Leather cap, with hood and scales,	2	
Cap plate,		12½
Band and tassel for infantry,		12½
artillery,		12½
light artillery and riflemen,		12½
Pompons,		15
Cockades and eagles,		6¼
Worsted wings, (per pair)		56
Woollen jackets with sleeves,	2	67
Cotton do. do.	1	
Grey woollen overalls,	2	20
Green do. do.	3	43
Drilling overalls for privates	1	
Do. do. sergeants,	1	10
Cotton shirts for privates		71
Do. do. for sergeants,		78
Flannel do. for privates and sergeants.	1	29
Fatigue frocks,		99
Do. trowsers,		88
Laced boots, (per pair)	1	62½
Shoes,	1	25
Stockings,		46½
Socks,		25
Leather stocks,		14½
Blankets,	2	90
Forage caps,		39
Great coats,	8	35
Oil cloth covers for caps,		35
Infantry privates' coats, with wings,	5	70
Do. sergeants' do. do.	6	20
Do. musicians' do. do.	6	20
Artillery privates' do. do.	5	70
Do. musicians' do. do.	6	20
Do. sergeants' do. do.	6	20
Light Art'y privates' do. do.	6	80
Do. musicians' do. do.	7	48
Do. sergeants' do. do.	7	48
Rifle privates' do. green, with wings,	7	15
Do. musicians' do. do.	7	15
Do. sergeants' do. do.	8	
Do. privates' do. gray, do.	5	83
Do. musicians' do. do.	6	58
Do. sergeants' do. do.	6	58

Table 2.

Statement of Clothing, to be allowed to each non-commissioned officer and private soldier, for and during the period of his enlistment, (five years.)

5 Uniform coats.
3 Cotton jackets, with sleeves.
3 Woollen do. do.
3 Fatigue frocks.
5 Do. trowsers.
10 Pairs of laced boots.
5 Do. shoes.
10 Flannel shirts.
10 Cotton do.
10 Pairs of half stockings.
10 Do. socks.
2 Leather stocks.

1 Great coat.
3 Blankets.
5 Pairs of wings for coats.
5 Pompons.
2 Cockades and eagles.
4 Bands and tassels.
1 Leather cap, with hood, plate, and scales.
1 Woollen cap.
1 Oil cloth cover for cap.
10 Pair gray woollen } Overalls.
10 Do. cotton drilling }

To be furnished each Company, (annually,) for Guard Duty.

8 Pairs of mittens, 8 pairs mockasins, and 8 great coats.

To be furnished each Soldier, during the period of his Enlistment, (five years,)

2 Havresacks, and 2 Knapsacks.

Table 3.

The following will be issued to each non-commissioned officer, and private soldier, in each year, during the period for which he is enlisted.

FIRST YEAR.

1 Uniform coat with wings.
2 Pairs gray woollen overalls.
2 Do. cotton drilling do.
1 Cotton jacket with sleeves.
1 Woollen do. do.
2 Pairs laced boots.
1 Do. shoes.
2 Flannel shirts.
2 Cotton do.
2 Pairs stockings.
2 Do. socks.
1 Leather stock.

1 Great coat.
1 Blanket.
1 Pompon.
1 Cockade and eagle.
1 Band and tassel.
1 Woollen cap.
1 Oil cloth cover for do.
1 Fatigue frock.
1 Do. trowsers.
1 Leather cap, with plate and scales.

SECOND YEAR.

1 Uniform coat with wings.
2 Pairs gray woollen overalls.
2 Do cotton drilling do.
2 Do. laced boots.
1 Do shoes.
2 Flannel shirts.
2 Cotton do.
2 Pairs stockings.
2 Do. socks.
1 Pompon.
1 Band and tassel.
1 Pair fatigue trowsers.

THIRD YEAR.

1 Uniform coat with wings.
2 Pairs gray woollen overalls.
2 Do. cotton drilling do.
1 Cotton jacket with sleeves.
1 Woollen do. do.
2 Pairs laced boots.
1 Do. shoes.
2 Flannel shirts.
2 Cotton shirts.
2 Pairs stockings.
2 Do. socks.
1 Leather stock.
1 Blanket.
1 Pompon.
1 Cockade and eagle.
1 Band and tassel.
1 Fatigue frock.
1 Do. trowsers.

FOURTH YEAR.

1 Uniform coat with wings.
2 Pairs gray woollen overalls.
2 Do. cotton drilling do.
2 Do. laced boots.
1 Do. shoes.
2 Flannel shirts.
2 Cotton shirts.
2 Pairs stockings.
2 Do. socks.
1 Pompon.
1 Band and tassel.
1 Pair fatigue trowsers.

FIFTH YEAR.

1 Uniform coat with wings.
2 Pairs gray woollen overalls.
2 Cotton drilling do.
1 Cotton jacket with sleeves.
1 Woollen do. do.
2 Pairs laced boots.
1 Do. shoes.
2 Flannel shirts.
2 Cotton do.
2 Pairs stockings.
2 Do. socks.
1 Blanket.
1 Fatigue frock.
1 Do. trowsers.

NOTE.—*The leather cap, plate, and scales, to be considered the property of the government, and to be delivered over to a quartermaster, or the commander of the company, in the absence of a quartermaster, at the expiration of five years; or to be taken charge of, in the case of the death or desertion of the soldier.* See Art. 69, par. 96 and 97.

Form 1.

Return of Clothing and Camp Equipage, *due the*
stationed at *commanded by*

Companies.	*Number of Men lately joined and mustered.*		Fatigue caps.	Leather stocks.	Gray woollen jackets, with sleeves.	Cotton ditto.	Cotton shirts.	Flannel shirts	Gray woollen overalls.	Cotton drilling ditto.	Half stockings, pairs.	Socks, ditto.	Shoes, ditto	Blankets.	Knapsacks.	Haversacks.	Camp kettles.	Mess pans.	Axes	Tents.	
A.		Entitled to, -																			
B.		Ditto, - -																			
		Total																			
A.		Received on account,																			
B.		Ditto,																			
		To be deducted,																			
		Required to complete,																			

I certify, that the above Estimate exhibits the true amount of issues to the men lately joined, as reported by superintending the recruiting service of the *also, the amount of Clothing and Camp Equipage required to complete the issues.*

A. B. commanding the regiment or corps, (as the case may be.)

Form 2.

Estimate of Clothing and Camp Equipage for the *of* *stationed at*
commanded by *for the year commencing* 1st *Nov.* 18 *and ending* 31st *Oct.* 18

Companies.	*Organization.*	*Strength.*	*Particulars.*	*Clothing.* Caps.	Cap plates.	Bands and tassels.	Pompons.	Cockades and eagles,	Woollen jackets, w. sl.	Cotton do. do.	Sergeants' coats.	Musicians' coats.	Privates' coats.	Serg'ts' gray overalls.	Privates' do.	Serg'ts' linen overalls,	Privates' do.	Serg'ts' cotton shirts.	Privates' do.	Flannel shirts.	Frocks.	Trowsers.	Stocks.	Shoes, pairs.	Boots, pairs.	Stockings, pairs.	Socks, pairs.	Blankets.	Great coats.	Wings, pairs.	*Camp Eq'page* Camp kettles.	Mess pans	Axes.	*Station of Company.*	*By whom commanded.*	*REMARKS. Showing the condition of Clothing on hand.*
Field & staff,			Required, -																																	
A			Ditto, -																																	
B.			Ditto, -																																	
A.			On hand, to be deducted,																																	
B.			Ditto,																																	
C.			Ditto,																																	
			Total to be deducted.																																	
			Total required,																																	

I certify, that the above Estimate exhibits the real amount of Clothing and Camp Equipage that will be required to complete the issue to the 31st *of October,* 18 *to the troops of* *and that the Remarks of Clothing on hand exhibit the true condition of the articles.*

A. B. commanding regiment, battalion, &c.

ARTICLE 71.

Pay Department.

1. The paymaster general is charged with the military responsibilities of this department, in all its details. The subordinate officers, being confined exclusively to the disbursement of public money, are subject only to the orders of the secretary of war and the paymaster general, except that they are liable to arrest by the senior officer of the department or command to which they may be arranged, for the regular payment of the troops. The arrest of a paymaster will always be accompanied with an order to report in person to the paymaster general, who will be immediately advised, in such case, that the place may be supplied, and the regular payment of the troops continue uninterrupted.

2. It being provided by law, that "the troops be paid in such manner, that the arrears shall, at no time, exceed two months, unless the circumstances of the case shall render it unavoidable," regular payments will become due on the last days of February, April, June, August, October, and December, in each year. Payments will be made on those days, or as soon thereafter as the situation of the troops and other unavoidable circumstances will permit, and in the same rotation; that the payments at all posts may be at regular periods.

3. No payment will be made to troops, (officers excepted,) but on muster-rolls, (see form No. 1, annexed,) signed by an officer of the regular army. Accordingly, all troops in the service of the United States will be regularly mustered, at the periods mentioned in the preceding paragraph. In the regular army, if a mustering officer be not particularly designated by the commander of the department, the troops at each post will be mustered by the commander thereof. See par. 14. Art. 39.

4. Paymasters shall receive monthly abstracts of the returns, from the commanding officers of the regiments, corps, and posts, within their respective pay districts, on the last day of every month, showing the number, rank, and disposition of troops, in each command. These ab-

stracts, signed by the several commandants, who will be held accountable for their correctness, will constitute the data for all estimates, and will be transmitted, with them, to the paymaster general, on the above-mentioned days, or as soon thereafter as the payments can be completed, accompanied with an abstract, showing the disposition of funds previously transmitted, and the accounts and vouchers for the last payment. The accounts will be examined by the paymaster general in detail, and the items compared with the laws and regulations to check the misapplication of funds appropriated for specific objects; when they will be turned over by him to the proper accounting officer, with his remarks and report thereon, for final settlement.

5. On application of the paymaster general, the abstract returns of local commanders, furnished to paymasters, will be compared with the regular army returns, by the adjutant general or officer doing that duty, who will countersign the same, and furnish explanatory notes when the returns vary. The paymaster general will then require the second auditor, who is charged with the settlement of pay accounts, to countersign the abstracts of the expenditures of former remittances, or furnish notes of explanation and reasons for the delay, when the accounts are not adjusted and settled. On the estimates of paymasters, the abstract returns of commanding officers, countersigned by the adjutant general, and the abstract of disbursements, countersigned by the auditor, the paymaster general will make his requisition on the secretary of war, who will issue his warrant for such sum as may be deemed proper for the next remittance and payment. Notice will be immediately given, by the paymaster general, to the paymaster in whose favour a remittance is made, of the amount, and the place of deposit; of all which, he will, at the same time, advise the commanding officer of the department, regiment, or corps, to which such paymaster is assigned.

6. Expenditures of public money by paymasters, for other than the proper disbursements of the department, will not be justified by orders, whatever may be the rank of the officer giving such orders; nor will the receipt of a disbursing officer, of any other department, furnish a

voucher in the settlement of paymasters' accounts. Either will be considered a default, justifying the recall and superseding of a paymaster, conformable to the provisions of the law, equally with a failure to render vouchers and settle accounts.

7. Paymasters will make individual payments, regularly required of them, and will pay all stewards, ward-masters, nurses, attendants, and patients, within the command to which they are assigned, on proper musters and inspections. See forms annexed.

8. No paymaster will issue due-bills for the pay of the troops, nor take receipts, when payment has not actually been made; and if any paymaster, or other officer, shall, either directly or indirectly, be accessary to the purchase of any non-commissioned officer's, musician's, or private's certificate, or evidence of pay due, such certificate, receipt, or evidence of pay, will not be received as a voucher, in settling pay accounts; and on proof of the facts, such officer shall be dismissed the service.

9. Whenever the proper authority shall direct that any non-commissioned officer, musician, or private, shall be discharged, on account of the expiration of enlistment, surgeon's certificate of wound or disability, or other cause, the commanding officer of the company to which he belongs shall make and furnish him with duplicate *certificates*, setting forth the date and term of his enlistment; where and by whom enlisted; his personal description, occupation, and place of birth; the bounty paid, and the bounty which is due him; to what time, and by whom, he was last paid; and also whether he has not drawn the pay and subsistence allowed him to the place of his enlistment. These certificates will be given to the paymaster, who shall settle with him, and shall endorse the payment on the back of the discharge; but no paymaster will take from the soldier his original *discharge*, which must be single, and not in duplicate. For forms of *certificates*, see No. 4, annexed to this article, and No. 18, Art. 73. For the form of *discharge*, see No. 5, annexed to this article. See, further, 11th Art. of war.

10. Stoppages are to be made from the pay of non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates, on account of clothing, when more than the quantity allowed

them by the regulations has been received, and on account of arms, accoutrements, ammunition, or other public property, improperly lost or abused. The amount to be stopped will be entered on the muster-roll, the descriptive list given to soldiers detached from their companies, and on the certificates given at the time of discharge. Expenses incurred in apprehending deserters are also to be stopped from their pay, when they are convicted by a court martial.

11. When a soldier of the regular army has clothing due him at the time of his discharge, he shall receive pay from the paymaster for the same. The estimated value and cost of such authorized articles will be taken from the annual list of the commissary of purchases, to be furnished annually. See Table 1, Art. 70.

12. As no stoppages can be made from the pay of enlisted men, except by sentence of general or regimental courts martial, or by the consent of the individual; whenever such sentences are awarded, either for the loss or injury of clothing or public property, or the bounty and expense of apprehending deserters, it is made the duty of officers approving such sentences, to cause the commanding officers of companies, to which such men belong, to be forthwith officially advised of the facts, by extracts from the records of the courts and the orders approving the same, that the proper entries may be made on the muster and pay rolls, for the information and guidance of paymasters.

13. All officers, previous to receiving payment, on leaving the service, will furnish the paymaster with the certificates of the second and third auditors, or with their own affidavits, taken before the proper civil authority, that they have no unsettled accounts with, and are not indebted to, the United States. Such affidavits, designating the date of acceptance of resignations, or removal from service, will accompany the last pay accounts of each officer, and will be filed with them, by the paymaster, as vouchers in the settlement of such accounts. The reason of this deviation will be found in the fact, that when officers have left the army, they are no longer bound by the military laws and regulations, which before furnished checks in subjecting them to trial and disgrace by sentence of courts martial.

14. Paymasters are not authorized to settle with the administrators of deceased officers, as there may be charges on the auditor's books against the deceased, that are not known to paymasters.

15. Stoppages from the pay of commissioned officers will be reported, through the paymaster general, by the proper auditor, and special instructions given in each case.

16. Paymasters are to report immediately, to the paymaster general and proper auditor, any stoppages they may make from the pay of commissioned officers, that credit may be given for the same. Other stoppages they will note on the rolls or accounts on which they are made, and charge themselves, in their general account current, with the amount so stopped. Complete lists of these stoppages are to accompany the accounts when they are rendered for settlement.

17. Paymasters will keep their public money in the bank on which the draft is given, unless otherwise authorized by the paymaster general.

18. Brevet officers shall receive the pay and emoluments of their brevet commissions, when they exercise command equal to their brevet rank; for example,—a brevet captain must command a company; a brevet major, and a brevet lieutenant colonel, a battalion; a brevet colonel, a regiment; a brevet brigadier general, a brigade; a brevet major general, a division.

19. Double rations will be allowed to commandants of departments, and at the posts and arsenals enumerated in the following list:—viz.

Fort Sullivan, Maine.
Fort Preble, Maine.
Fort Constitution, N. H.
Fort Independence, Boston, Mass.
Arsenal, near Watertown, Mass.
Fort Wolcott, Newport, R. I.
Fort Trumbull, New London, Connecticut.
Fort Columbus, N. Y. harbour.
Arsenal, N. Y. city.
West Point, N. Y.
Arsenal, Watervliet, N. Y.
Arsenal, near Rome, N. Y.
Plattsburg, N. Y.
Sackett's Harbour. N. Y.
Fort Niagara, N. Y.
Fort Mifflin, Philad. Penn.

Arsenal at Frankfort, Penn.
Arsenal, near Pittsburgh, Penn.
Fort M'Henry, Baltimore, Md.
Arsenal, near Baltimore, Md.
Fort Severn, Annapolis, Md.
Arsenal, city of Washington, D. C.
Fort Washington, Potomac.
Arsenal at Richmond, Va.
Fort Norfolk, Norfolk harbour, Va.
Fort Johnson, Smithville, N. C.
Fort Moultrie, Charleston, S. C.
Arsenal at Augusta, Ga.
Fort Jackson, Savannah, Ga.
Fernandina, Amelia island, E. F.
St. Augustine, E. F.
St. Marks, E. F.
Pensacola, W. F.
Fort St. Philip, Louisiana.
Arsenal, near New Orleans, Louisiana.
Baton Rouge, Louisiana.
Arsenal, near Baton Rouge, Louisiana.
Red River, Louisiana.
Arkansas River, Arkansas Terr'y.
Council Bluffs, Missouri.
Fort Armstrong, Missis.
Prairie du Chien.
St. Peter's.
Chicago, Michigan Terr'y.
Green Bay.
Michilimackinac.
Detroit, Michigan Terr'y.

(*Corrected, June* 1, 1821.)

No. 1.

DISBURSEMENTS.

Payments to companies and detachments are to be founded on the muster-rolls thereof, duplicates of which will be furnished by the captain, or commanding officer, according to the following form.

Muster Roll of Captain 's Company, of the of the Army of the United States, commanded by Colonel from the day of 182 *(when last mustered,) to the day of* 182

No.	*Names.* (Privates in alphabetical order.)	*Rank.*	*Enlistment.*		*By whom enlisted.*	*Pay.*		*Bounty.*	
			Date of.	Period of.		To what time last paid.	By whom last paid.	Paid.	Due.

(Continuation of No. 1.)

RECAPITULATION.

	Captain.	1st Lieutenants.	2d Lieutenants.	3d Lieutenants.	Ensigns.		Sergeants.	Corporals.	Musicians.			Privates.				Total.
Present fit for duty,																
Sick present,																
Sick absent,																
On detachment,																
On extra service,																
On furlough,																
In captivity,																
Missing,																
Deserted,																
Dead,																
Total of each grade,																

I certify, that this muster-roll exhibits the true state of captain 's company, of the of for the period herein mentioned; and that the remarks set opposite the names of the men, are accurate and just. Given at in the of this day of 182

Commanding the company.

Mustered and countersigned this day of 182

Inspector or Mustering Officer.

No. 2.

Muster Roll of Steward, Wardmaster, Cooks, Nurses, and Matrons, attached to an Hospital.

Names.	*Rank.*	*Enlistment.*		*By whom enlisted.*	When attached to, or engaged in, the hospital or infirmary.	When last paid.	By whom last paid.	*REMARKS.*
		Date of.	Period of.					

NOTE.—*Receipt rolls are to be formed, and payments made, on these muster rolls, similar to company payments.*

No. 3.

FORM OF RECEIPT ROLLS.

We, the subscribers, acknowledge to have received of Paymaster, the sums annexed to our names, respectively, being in full of our pay and bounty for the period herein expressed, having signed duplicates hereof.

No.	Names.	Rank.	Commencement of pay.	Ending of pay.	Time paid for.		Pay per month.	Amount of pay.		Deferred bounty.		Travelling pay.		Travelling subsistence		Amount.		Stoppages		Balance paid.		Signers' names.	Witnesses.
					Months.	Days.	Dols.	Dols.	Cts.	Dols.	Cts.	Dols.	Cts	Dols.	Cts.	Dols.	Cts.	Dols.	Cts.	Dols.	Cts.		
							Amount																

NOTE.—*The two heads, "travelling pay," and "travelling subsistence," are for the last payments made to discharged soldiers, when it is found convenient to pay them on the regular receipt rolls.*

RECEIPT ROLLS.

Receipt rolls are the vouchers for payments to companies and detachments; duplicates of which are to be made for each payment, and every company or detachment is to be paid separately. In forming receipt rolls, the number, names, rank, bounty due, and such remarks as affect the payment, are to be correctly copied on them from the muster rolls. The commencement of pay will, of course, be the day after that to which the muster roll states they were last paid, and the amount due will be calculated accordingly.

When a company or detachment has been mustered more than once since it was last paid, duplicate rolls for each muster must be obtained and carefully examined in forming the receipt rolls.

Each individual, as he is paid, is to sign the receipt roll, in his proper place. Such as cannot write their names are to make their marks, which must be witnessed by one commissioned, or two non-commissioned officers.

No. 4.

Form of Certificate to be given to Soldiers at the time of their discharge.

I hereby certify, that a of captain 's company regiment of born in in the State of aged years, feet inches high, complexion, eyes, hair, and by profession a was enlisted by at on the day of eighteen hundred and to serve for years; and having served honestly and faithfully,* *to this present date, is now entitled to a discharge, by reason of* [expiration of his term of enlistment, surgeon's certificate setting forth, &c. or other cause, as the case may be.]

The above named has received dollars of his bounty, and dollars thereof is now due. He was last paid by paymaster, to include the day of eighteen hundred and and has pay due him from that time to this present date; and he is entitled to pay and subsistence to the place of his enlistment, and whatever other allowances are authorized by law, to soldiers so discharged. He has [here insert the articles due, or to be paid for, as the case may be.]

Given in duplicate, at this day of 182

A. B. captain, commanding the company.

* The words "honestly and faithfully" will be erased, where the conduct of the soldier has not been such as to entitle him to an honourable discharge.

No. 5.

FORM OF DISCHARGE.

TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN.

[33]

Know ye, That *a* *of captain* *company* *regiment of*
who was enlisted the *day of* *one thousand eight hundred and*
to serve *is hereby honourably* discharged from the army of the United States* [Here insert whether for expiration of enlistment, surgeon's certificate, with the time and place of disability, or other cause, as the case may be.]

Said *was born in* *in the state of* *is* *years*
of age, *feet* *inches high,* *complexion,* *eyes,* *hair, and by occupation, when enlisted, a*

Given at *this* *day of* 182

A. B. inspector general, (or officer commanding department, regiment, or post.)

* When the officer commanding the company has not certified that the soldier served honestly and faithfully, the word *honourably* will be stricken out.

No. 6.

Commissioned officers are to be paid on individual accounts.

FORM OF AN OFFICER'S ACCOUNT.

THE UNITED STATES DR. to

ON WHAT ACCOUNT.	*Commencement and Expiration.*		*Term of Service charged.*				*Pay per month.*		*Amount.*		*REMARKS.*
	From	To	Months.		Days.		Dollars.	Cents	Dolls	Cts.	
PAY,											
For myself, - - - -											
For private servant not soldier											
FORAGE,			No. of days.	No. of rations per day.	Total No. of rations	Post or place where due.		Price of rations. Cents.			
For horse - - -											
CLOTHING,											
For private servant not soldier											
SUBSISTENCE,											
For myself, - - - -											
For private servant not soldier											
								Dollars.			

(Continuation of No. 6.)

DESCRIPTION OF SERVANT

NAME	Complexion.	Height. Ft.	Height. In.	Eyes.	Hair.	

I hereby certify, upon the word and honour of a gentleman, that the foregoing account is accurate and just: that I have not received pay, nor drawn rations, forage, or clothing, in kind, or received money in lieu thereof, for any part of the time therein charged: that I actually employed and kept in service the horse and private servant for the whole of the time charged, and that I did not, during the term so charged, or any part thereof, keep or employ, as waiter or servant soldier from the line of the army; that the annexed is a description of my servant : and that the last payment I received was from and to the day of 182

I at the same time acknowledge that I have received of Paymaster in the army of the United States, *this day of* 182 , *the sum of dollars and cents, being the amount and in full of the said account. Signed Duplicates.*

Pay, - - - -
Subsistence, -
Clothing, - -
Forage, - - -

$ _____

When officers draw any part of their allowance of rations or forage in kind, it should be noted in the column of Remarks, specifying the quantity so drawn, and from whom.

ARTICLE 72.

Subsistence Department.

COMMISSARY GENERAL OF SUBSISTENCE.

1. The commissary general of subsistence will be stationed at Washington, and will have a general superintendence of his department.

2. He will make all estimates of expenditure for his department, regulate the transmission of funds to his assistants, receive their returns and accounts, and adjust them for settlement.

ASSISTANT COMMISSARIES OF SUBSISTENCE.

3. Assistant commissaries of subsistence will be located by the commissary general of subsistence, at the several permanent depôts and established posts, and they will not be removed but by order of the commanding general of the troops, or the commissary general of subsistence, except when posts are evacuated, in cases of arrest, or when required as witnesses before courts martial; in such cases a suitable officer will be appointed by the commanding officer to do their duty.

4. Assistant commissaries of subsistence are held strictly accountable for the safe keeping and storage of all provisions entrusted to their charge; and they will require from the quartermaster's department, good and sufficient store houses for that purpose, and it will be their duty to examine frequently into the state of the stores, to prevent damage and waste of every description.

5. It shall be the duty of assistant commissaries of subsistence to receive and account in the manner hereafter prescribed for all subsistence stores entrusted to their charge, and make and transmit to the proper accounting officer, through the office of the commissary general of subsistence, all returns and accounts.

6. It shall be the duty of assistant commissaries stationed at depôts, when subsistence stores shall have been inspected and delivered agreeably to the terms of the con-

tract, to give the contractor duplicate receipts, stating at length the articles enumerated in the contract.

7. Assistant commissaries at posts which are supplied from an established depôt, will make early requisitions, approved by the commanding officer, on the assistant commissary of subsistence stationed at such depôt, and as in general the deliveries at depôts are made quarterly, it is preferred that requisitions should be made for the same period. Subsistence stores will, however, be furnished in such quantities and at such times as the commanding officer may require.

8. Whenever it is found necessary to forward subsistence stores to an outpost, the assistant commissary of subsistence, stationed at the depôt, will require the necessary transportation of the quartermaster's department, and will forward triplicate invoices, two of which will be receipted and returned by the receiving commissary, and one of them must accompany the monthly return to the office of the commissary general of subsistence.

9. In case of failure on the part of a contractor, the assistant commissary of subsistence, stationed at the depôt where such failure happens, shall give immediate notice thereof to the commissary general of subsistence, shall at the same time make purchases of the necessary supplies, on the best terms possible, and will draw bills at sight on the commissary general of subsistence, for the payment of his purchases.

ACTING ASSISTANT COMMISSARIES OF SUBSISTENCE.

10. When troops are detached to points where there is no assistant commissary of subsistence, the commanding officer of the post or detachment may appoint an officer to do that duty, who will, while acting, be entitled to the pay of an assistant commissary of subsistence; but as such appointments are only made to meet the casualties of service, the officer thus appointed will not be considered on pay after he has ceased to perform the duties. Officers making such appointments will forthwith report them to the commissary general of subsistence.

BOARDS OF SURVEY.

11. Should subsistence stores become damaged or unfit for issue, the assistant commissary of subsistence having them in charge, will report the same to the commanding officer of the post, who is hereby authorized and required to institute a board of survey, to be composed of two officers, when the service will permit, otherwise of two respectable persons well qualified, to act under oath; and all stores found damaged and unfit for issue, from causes other than the neglect of the assistant commissary of subsistence, shall be condemned and sold; the auctioneer's bill of sale to accompany the account current, and an invoice of the stores thus condemned, with the cause of damage, certified by the board of survey, to accompany the monthly return of stores received and issued.

12. But in case the board of survey be of opinion that the stores have been damaged by the neglect of the assistant commissary, they are hereby directed to make out an invoice of the articles damaged, and certify the same to the commissary general of subsistence at Washington, who will have the amount charged to the assistant commissary of subsistence, in his account with the United States.

ISSUES.

13. *Issues to the Troops.*—Issues to the troops will be made, when practicable, on consolidated provision returns, signed by the commanding officer of the post, regiment, or brigade, agreeably to the prescribed form, and at the end of every month, the assistant commissary of subsistence will make out duplicate abstracts, which will be compared with the original returns, and certified by the commanding officer of the post, regiment, or brigade, one of which abstracts must accompany the monthly return of provisions received and issued.

14. *Issues to the Hospital.*—Issues to the hospital will be made on returns signed by the senior surgeon, and the cost of the component parts of the ration drawn by the

surgeon for the sick in hospital will be charged to them, and they will be credited by the whole return, computed at 15 cents per ration; the balance found due the hospital in each return, will be expended by the assistant commissary of subsistence, for such articles of poultry, vegetables, milk, &c. as the surgeon may require, taking care that the amount expended does not exceed the sum due; the articles thus purchased will be accounted for by the assistant commissary of subsistence, in his monthly return, in the same manner as the other stores received and issued.

15. Abstracts for issues to the hospital, will be made out by the assistant commissary of subsistence, and certified by the surgeon in the usual form, one of which will be forwarded with the monthly return of provisions received and issued.

16. *Issues to Indians.*—Issues to Indians will be made on returns signed by the commanding officer or Indian agent—a separate abstract will be made by the assistant commissary, signed by the commanding officer, which will be entered in the monthly return of provisions received and issued.

17. *Issues to Women.*—Issues to women will be at the rate of three to a company, and one to a detachment or party of seventeen men.

18. *Extra Issues.*—An extra issue of 15 pounds of candles per month will be made to the police guard of a permanent post, on the order of the commanding officer.

19. An extra gill of whiskey may be issued on the order of commanding officers to men detailed on constant fatigue. Issues of extra soap, candles, and vinegar, are permitted to the hospital, when the senior surgeon does not avail himself of the commutation of hospital rations. Salt in small quantities may be issued for public horses and cattle.

20. *Issues of Fresh Beef.*—At all places where fresh beef can be procured for issue, the assistant commissary of subsistence will purchase; giving, if practicable, public notice for proposals: and he will enter into a written agreement for its delivery at the post, at such times as may be most conducive to the health and comfort of the troops, not exceeding twice a week; the original contract and

bond will be forwarded to the commissary general of subsistence, and a correct copy will be retained by the assistant commissary of subsistence.

SUBSISTENCE OF RECRUITING PARTIES.

21. Officers commanding recruiting parties distant from depôts, will enter into written contracts for rations necessary for their parties; first giving the necessary public notice for proposals.

22. The issues will be made on returns for complete rations, of which abstracts will be made out at the end of each month, certified in the usual form; the original contract and bond will be forwarded to the office of the commissary general of subsistence, and a correct copy will be retained by the officer making the contract.

SALES TO OFFICERS.

23. At all posts established, or hereafter to be established, on the Sabine, Red River, Arkansaw, Missouri, the upper Mississippi and its waters, on the upper lakes, and the post of St. Marks, in East Florida, assistant commissaries of subsistence may sell to officers such quantities of provisions as are required for their subsistence; charging them the contract price for the same, to which must be added the cost of transportation. As the department cannot keep individual accounts, assistant commissaries of subsistence will be held accountable for all such sales. The articles disposed of will be entered in the "Monthly Return," and the amount of sales will be accounted for in the "Quarterly Account Current." A monthly abstract of sales to accompany the return of provisions received and issued; and a consolidated quarterly abstract to accompany the account current.

24. At all other posts, (excepting when it is the opinion of the commanding officer that subsistence cannot be procured from other sources,) sales to officers are prohibited.

WASTAGE.

25. The wastage on issues will be ascertained quarterly, or at such periods, when, from the small quantity of provisions on hand, it can be most readily ascertained;

and the actual wastage thus found will be charged in the monthly return of provisions received and issued. The loss or destruction of provisions, from whatever cause, when it exceeds ordinary waste or loss, must be certified by the commanding officer; and when loss or damage is sustained while stores are in charge of a transporter employed by the quartermaster's department, early information must be given to the quartermaster of the post, and to the quartermaster who shipped them, and the loss certified by the receiving commissary, that the amount may be deducted from the freight due to the transporter.

26. *Wastage of Fresh Beef.*—Wastage on issues of fresh beef is not admissible, because it ought, from the nature of the contract, to be furnished to each company, detachment, or regiment, directly from the butcher.

27. But when beef is on the hoof, losses which arise from a wrong estimate of weight, or from having been stolen or having strayed, must, like other losses, have, with that of the assistant commissary of subsistence, a concurrent certificate of the commanding officer, or such other officer to whom the facts are more particularly known.

MONTHLY RETURNS.

28. Monthly returns will be made according to the prescribed form of all subsistence stores received and issued. The upper column of the return will exhibit the quantities received from contractors, assistant commissaries of subsistence, and of all purchases made during the month, which, when added together, will show the total to be accounted for. The lower columns will explain the manner these stores have been disposed of;—the issues made to the troops, to men in hospital, delivered to assistant commissaries of subsistence, condemned and sold, wastage, and the quantity on hand, which, when added together, ought to correspond with the total to be accounted for. The lower column of the return must be supported by abstracts of issues to the troops, to men in hospital, receipts of assistant commissaries of subsistence, the certificates of boards of survey when provisions are condemned, and also a certificate, on honour, as to the waste which has occurred in issuing.

ABSTRACTS.

29. The total number of rations will be converted into bulk, and placed in the lower line of the abstract, "quantity in bulk," according to the following table: 196 pounds of flour to the barrel; the same quantity to the barrel of corn meal; 200 pounds of pork or salt beef to the barrel; 32 gills of whiskey to the gallon; 32 quarts of salt, peas, or beans, to the bushel; and small rations, at the rate of 4 pounds of soap, 1½ pound of candles, 2 quarts of salt, 4 quarts of vinegar, and 8 quarts of peas or beans, to the hundred rations. When issues are made to different corps or detachments, the column of Remarks in the abstract must explain to what corps or detachment the issue is made.

ACCOUNTS CURRENT.

30. Accounts current will be forwarded at the expiration of each quarter, ending 31st March, 30th June, 30th September, and 31st December. The debit side will exhibit all the moneys expended in the purchase of provisions, and all authorized expenses. Two abstracts of purchases are required; one for all purchases made of subsistence stores, the other of all contingencies, supported by bills, regularly receipted, folded to uniform size, endorsed, and entered in the abstract according to date; and the amount of the abstract will be charged in the account for the quarter. The credit side will exhibit all moneys received from government or its agents, and all sums accruing from the sale of damaged provisions, empty casks, &c.

COMPONENT PARTS OF THE RATION.

31. The component parts of a ration are as follow:—¾ pound of pork or bacon, or 1¼ pound of fresh or salt beef, 18 ounces of bread or flour, or 12 ounces of hard bread, or 1¼ pound of corn meal, 1 gill of whiskey, and at the rate of 4 pounds of soap, 1½ pound of candles, 2 quarts of salt, 4 quarts of vinegar, 8 quarts of peas or beans, to the hundred rations.

CULTIVATION.

32. The most favourable results are anticipated from carrying into effect the objects contemplated by the general order of the 11th of September, 1818, at the following places:—Natchitoches, Belle Point on the Arkansaw, the posts on the Missouri above Belle Fontaine, and on the upper Mississippi, at Greenbay and Chicago, and at every post which may be established in the vicinity of the upper lakes. The bread, and other vegetable parts of the ration, not exceeding the quantity required for the troops composing the several garrisons, will be purchased by the assistant commissaries of subsistence, at the contract price of the depôt; the amount of such purchases will be paid into the hands of the paymaster, or such other officer as the commanding officer may direct, and by him distributed among the officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, of the several garrisons, according to the muster-roll. The officers will be entitled to 15 per cent. of the whole amount of sales, to be equally distributed, without regard to rank.

33. It is understood that the stores thus purchased are to be delivered in good order for issue, without expense to the United States.

34. To enable the commissary general of subsistence to make his estimates, frequent reports are required from commanding officers of posts and assistant commissaries of subsistence, to the office of the commissary general of subsistence, relative to the state of the crops, and of the probable quantity of flour, peas, or beans, they will be able to furnish.

MISCELLANEOUS.

35. A book will be kept at each permanent post and depôt, ruled to correspond with the monthly return, in which will be entered all subsistence stores, stating from whom received, and whether they were purchased and paid for; entries will also be made therein of all stores delivered to assistant commissaries of subsistence; and at the end of each month, the amount of issues to the troops and to men in hospital must be included, so as to exhibit a full and accurate statement of all receipts and issues:

in case of removal, the book must be left at the post, for the benefit of the service.

36. In case of the death of an assistant commissary of subsistence, the commanding officer will take charge of, and forward to the commissary general of subsistence, all the papers relative to his transactions with the subsistence department, and all public moneys in the possession of the assistant commissary of subsistence at the time of his death, will be turned over to his successor, and a receipt forwarded to the office of the commissary general of subsistence.

37. Empty barrels, boxes, casks, &c. will be sold, and credited in the quarterly account current.

38. The commanding officer of each post, where an assistant commissary of subsistence is stationed, will detail a suitable non-commissioned officer or soldier, to be subject to such duties, only, as the assistant commissary of subsistence may require.

39. At all depôts and stations where such an arrangement is practicable, assistant commissaries of subsistence will be stationed with their companies.

40. At all posts and stations where assistant commissaries of subsistence perform the duties of quartermaster in addition to their duties in the commissariat, they will be exempt from company or garrison duty, but are liable to be detailed as members of general or garrison courts martial, provided such courts martial convene at the post where the assistant commissary of subsistence is stationed.

41. Where an assistant commissary of subsistence issues to a single company, or to two companies, and does not perform the duties of quartermaster, he is liable to do company and garrison duty.

42. Where an assistant commissary issues to three or more companies, he is not subject to do company or garrison duty, other than that of courts martial.

43. At all posts or stations where an assistant commissary of subsistence performs the duty of quartermaster in addition to his duties in the commissariat, and at all posts where he issues to three or more companies, he will be entitled to receive twenty dollars per month, in addition to his pay in the line.

44. When an assistant commissary of subsistence issues to two companies, and does not perform the duties of quartermaster, he shall receive fifteen dollars per month, in addition to his pay in the line.

45. When an assistant commissary of subsistence issues to a detachment of a company, or to a single company, and does not perform the duties of quartermaster, he shall receive ten dollars per month, in addition to his pay.

46. In all cases, the assistant commissary of subsistence shall certify, on his pay account, the number of companies to which he has issued, and whether he performed the duties of quartermaster in addition to his duties in the commissariat.

47. The preceding regulations apply equally to officers temporarily doing the duty of assistant commissary of subsistence.

48. Each non-commissioned officer or soldier, detailed as an assistant in a subsistence store-house, shall receive fifteen cents per diem, in addition to his pay in the line. The amount will be paid by the assistant commissary of subsistence, and introduced in his quarterly account current.

49. The forms referred to in this article will be furnished to the assistants and agents of the department. The one hereto annexed *(Provision Return)* is given that it may be in the hands of every commander.

PROVISION RETURN

Of ——— *for* ——— *days, commencing* ——— *and ending*

	No. of Men.
	No. of Women.
	Total.
	No. of Days.
	Rations of Flour.
	Rations of Corn Meal.
	Rations of Bacon.
	Rations of Fresh Beef.
	Rations of Pork.
	Rations of Whiskey.
	Rations of Peas.
	Rations of Beans.
	Small Rations—Soap, Vinegar, Salt, and Candles.

ARTICLE 73.

Medical Department.

Surgeon General.

1. The surgeon general shall be the director and immediate accounting officer of the medical department. He shall issue all orders and instructions relating to the professional duties of the officers of the medical staff; and call for and receive such reports and returns from them, as may be requisite for the performance of his several duties.

2. He shall receive from the medical directors of armies, districts, and departments, confidential reports relative to the condition of the hospitals and infirmaries, the character and conduct of the surgeons and assistant surgeons, the state of their books and accounts, the medical topography of the several posts and stations, the nature of the prevailing complaints, their probable causes, and the treatment adopted.

3. He shall receive from every surgeon, and assistant performing the duties of surgeon, quarterly reports of sick, with such remarks as may be necessary to explain the nature of the diseases of the troops, the practice adopted, and the kinds of medicines and stores required; together with a copy of the entries made for the quarter, in the book kept for the diary of the weather, accompanied with suitable observations.

4. He shall receive from every surgeon and assistant surgeon, having charge of public property of any description for the use of the sick, duplicate semi-annual returns of the same, in the form and manner prescribed; and also annual requisitions for the supplies required for each hospital, regiment, post, or garrison, for the ensuing year; and transmit them, with his instructions, to the officers of the apothecary's department.

5. He shall receive from the officers of the apothecary's department, duplicates of all invoices of supplies, put up for, and delivered or forwarded to, the several surgeons

and assistant surgeons; and also a return of the several articles purchased, received, and issued by them.

6. He shall examine the returns and accounts of the surgeons and assistant surgeons, see that proper vouchers are sent for articles issued, and that the quantities expended with the sick are agreeable to the numbers on the sick reports, and the nature of their complaints; if so, he shall certify it, and at the end of each year, and oftener if necessary, send the returns and accounts thus certified to the office of the proper accounting officer, *(second auditor,)* for final settlement. If he does not receive proper vouchers for issues, and satisfactory evidence that articles so reported have been lost or destroyed by unavoidable accident, or if, upon comparing the returns with the reports of sick, there appears to have been any improper expenditures of medicines or stores, either in quantity or quality, he will require an explanation thereof from the person making the return; and, if necessary, instruct the medical director to examine the books and accounts of said person, and to ascertain how and why such expenditures have been made; and the amount of any articles proven to have been improperly applied, will be charged to the account of the person who has thus misapplied them.

7. He shall make to the secretary of war such reports and returns as may be necessary to explain all the concerns of the department under his charge; with such remarks relative to improvements in practice and police, and to the clothing, subsistence, &c. of the army, as may seem to be required for the preservation of health, the comfort and recovery of the sick, and the good of the public service.

Medical Director.

8. It shall be the duty of the medical director to inspect the hospitals and infirmaries under his charge, according to the instructions he may receive from the surgeon general; to ascertain the manner in which each officer performs his duties; to see that the necessary supplies are received for the sick; that they are of a good quality, and that they are properly expended; to enforce the rules and regulations given for the government and direction of

the surgeons and assistant surgeons; and to examine, and if he approve, to countersign all requisitions for medical supplies, except that made on the 31st of December, for the ensuing year.

9. He shall strictly examine the case books, prescription books, and diet books of the surgeons and assistant surgeons, and from them ascertain the nature of the diseases that have prevailed, their symptoms, the practice adopted, and the result; and hence judge of the professional abilities of the attending surgeon, and ascertain that the quantity and quality of the stores and medicines used, are conformable to the nature and duration of the complaints.

10. From an examination of the book containing the diary of the weather, medical topography of the station or hospital, account of the climate, complaints prevalent in the vicinity, &c. and from suitable inquiries concerning the clothing, subsistence, quarters, &c. of the soldiers, he will discover, as far as practicable, the probable causes of disease, and recommend the best means of preventing them; and also make such suggestions, relative to the situation, construction, and economy of the hospitals and infirmaries, as may appear necessary for the benefit and comfort of the sick, and the good of the service.

11. He shall examine the books and accounts of the steward; see that his issues of hospital stores and furniture agree with the diet books and written orders of the surgeons and assistant surgeons, and that he has kept a correct account of the number of rations drawn, agreeably to the register and muster-rolls of the hospitals; ascertain, also, that the wardmaster keeps a strict account of the bedding, furniture, cooking utensils, &c. received for the use of the hospital; of the articles lost, worn out, or destroyed by order; and also of the clothing, arms, and equipments of every patient admitted, and that they are disposed of agreeably to the regulations on that subject; and that he pays due attention to enforcing the police prescribed, and to the order and cleanliness of the patients, wards, and kitchens.

12. He shall make, to the surgeon general, at such times as he may direct, confidential reports, containing all the information he may obtain concerning the charac-

ter, conduct, and attention to duty, of the several surgeons, and assistant surgeons; the order and condition of their hospitals and infirmaries, and the state of their books and accounts; with such remarks relative to the causes of diseases, the best means of preventing them, their symptoms, and the treatment adopted, as appertain to the report of a medical inspecting officer.

Apothecary's Department.

13. The officers of the apothecary's department shall purchase all medicines, hospital stores, surgical and other instruments, books, and dressings, required for the public service of the army. The articles so purchased, shall be carefully packed under their direction, and by them delivered either to the surgeons, or to a military storekeeper, or to a quartermaster, for transportation to the places of their destination and use; and all parcels so packed shall be legibly marked with the name of the place to which they are to be sent, or of the regiment or corps for which they are intended, and accompanied with an invoice of the articles contained in them, a duplicate of which shall be forwarded to the surgeon general.

14. They shall make no issues but upon the annual requisitions or estimates received from the surgeon general, except in extraordinary cases, as the marching of a detachment, the arrival of a greater number of men at a post than had been estimated for, the loss or miscarriage of any articles, unusual expenditure from a sickly season, &c. All which issues shall be regulated by the standard supply table, and made upon the requisition of the attending surgeon, countersigned by the commanding officer.

15. They shall compound and prepare such medicines as may be thought necessary for the good of the service; cause suitable medicine chests to be constructed, according to the directions of the surgeon general, and furnished to the several hospitals, regiments, posts, and garrisons.

16. They shall make quarterly returns of their purchases to the proper accounting officer, *(second auditor,)* accompanied with invoices of the articles purchased, for which they shall be charged; and nothing will exonerate them from such charge, but the receipt of a surgeon, mili-

tary storekeeper, quartermaster, or other person authorized to receive supplies of this nature, or a certificate on honour, for what may have been expended in the apothecary's department, stating for what purpose. If articles become damaged or unfit for use, they will not be taken off the books of the accounting officer to their credit, until sold by order of the war department.

17. They shall make an annual return to the surgeon general, on the 30th of September, of the medicines, instruments, hospital stores, books, dressings, bedding, and stationery, purchased, received, and issued by them, and also a return of the articles remaining on hand at that time.

Surgeons attending General Hospitals.

18. The surgeon attending a general hospital shall observe the instructions of the medical director in every thing relating to the hospital under his charge, superintend its construction, government, and police, and be held responsible for the manner in which the subordinate officers perform their respective duties.

19. He shall keep a register of all patients admitted into his hospital, in the form and manner prescribed.

20. He shall receive, and carefully preserve, the descriptive list of each individual, noting on it any payments made, or clothing issued to him while in hospital. Should any surgeon, or assistant surgeon, send patients to his hospital without the report required by the regulations, and certified copies of their descriptive lists, or should they be sent by any officer of the line, without their descriptive lists, it shall be his duty forthwith to demand them, and if they be not sent within a reasonable time, or some good cause given for the neglect, he shall immediately apply to the commanding officer for the arrest of such delinquent, on the charge of disobedience of orders. See form No. 2, Art. 74.

21. He shall keep a *case book*, *prescription book*, and *diet book*, in which shall be daily recorded the symptoms in every important case, together with the medicines and diet prescribed; and these shall serve as a guide to the assistant surgeon or apothecary in delivering the medicines, to the steward in distributing the stores, and for the

information of the medical inspector. He shall keep a diary of the weather in the form and manner prescribed, noting every thing of importance, relating to the medical topography of his station, the climate, complaints prevalent in the vicinity, &c. and also an order book, in which shall be transcribed all orders concerning, or any ways relating to the medical department.

22. He shall divide his hospital into as many wards as he may have medical attendants, and every morning, at as early an hour as practicable, visit each ward, prescribe himself in all important cases, and consult with the attending surgeon; and in the evening inquire of the resident surgeon the state of the sick, and again visit such as may require particular attention.

23. He shall, as far as practicable, assign appropriate wards to the patients, according to the nature of their complaints; be careful that the wards are well ventilated, and the patients not too much crowded; by a rigid attention to police, prevent, if possible, the origin of contagion, and, should it appear, make every exertion to counteract it by enforcing personal cleanliness, and by frequent changes of linen, bedding, &c.

24. He shall prescribe such rules and regulations as he may think necessary for the direction of the attendants, and the order, cleanliness, and convenience of his patients; and cause them to be printed, or written in a legible hand, and hung up in some conspicuous place in each ward.

25. He shall, from the descriptive lists in his possession, make regular muster-rolls of the patients in his hospital, and also of his stewards, wardmasters, cooks, nurses, and matrons, in the form prescribed, for the examination and certificate of the inspector general, or officer acting as such, as in other cases of muster and inspection for payment.

26. He shall see that his steward makes out correct returns for rations, agreeably to the number of patients and attendants present; direct what part of the ration shall be retained, and sign the requisitions.

27. In lieu of the rations or parts of rations retained, he shall make requisitions upon the deputy commissary of subsistence, for such supplies of vegetables, milk, groce-

ries, and other articles of diet, as he may think necessary for the use of the sick: Provided, that the cost of the articles so purchased, does not exceed the value of the rations and parts retained, estimating the whole ration at the average price for the current year. See Art. 72, par. 14.

28. He shall, once a month, examine the books and accounts of his steward and wardmaster; see that the hospital stores have been properly applied, that the arms, clothing, and equipments of the patients are cleansed, numbered, marked, registered, and deposited in the wardmaster's room, and that a regular account is kept of the furniture, bedding, &c. in use in the hospital; and if any attendant or patient shall be convicted of wilfully destroying or purloining any article of public property, the amount of its value shall be charged to him by the surgeon on his descriptive list, and deducted from his pay at the next payment; and it shall be the duty of the surgeon to prosecute any citizen, who may buy or receive public property of any description, from any one attached to the army, agreeably to the law on that subject.

Assistant Surgeons to General Hospitals.

29. The assistant surgeons shall obey the orders and instructions of the senior surgeon; see that subordinate officers attend strictly to their duties, and aid in enforcing the regulations of the hospital.

30. Each assistant shall accompany the surgeon in his morning visit to the ward assigned to his particular charge, make the proper entries in the case book, prescription book, and diet book, and from the latter fill up the diet table for the day; in the evening he shall again visit his ward, and, if necessary, report to the surgeon.

31. He shall be responsible for the proper distribution and administration of the medicines prescribed, for the manner in which the wardmaster and nurses perform their duties in his own division, and that the patients conform to the prescribed regulations.

32. One of the assistant surgeons shall be detailed daily to reside within or near the hospital, at all hours of the day and night; he shall prescribe in urgent cases, examine such patients as may be sent to the hospital, see

that they are regularly entered in the register, that their descriptive lists are filed, and if they do not bring them, report it forthwith to the surgeon, that the wardmaster takes charge of their clothing, arms, and equipments, that they are washed, furnished with clean garments, and placed in their appropriate wards, and report to the surgeon the next morning, and immediately in important cases. He shall make the proper entries in the book containing the diary of the weather, and, as police officer of the day, see that all the orders and regulations of the hospital are duly attended to.

33. One of the assistant surgeons shall take charge of the books of the hospital, viz. the register, case book, prescription book, and diet book, that containing the diary of the weather, and the order book; and shall call at the office of the adjutant general every day, or as often as may be convenient, and transcribe all orders relating to the medical department. He shall also take charge of the descriptive lists of the patients, and have them regularly filed according to their companies and regiments or corps.

34. One assistant surgeon shall take particular charge of the dispensary, instruments, and medicines; keep an account of expenditures, agreeably to the prescription book; make out the regular semi-annual returns of medicines, instruments, stores, &c. and present them to the surgeon for his examination and signature.

Hospital Steward.

35. It shall be the duty of the steward to receive and take charge of all hospital stores, furniture of every description, and supplies purchased for the use of the sick; to keep a roster of the nurses and attendants, and from this and the register, to make out returns for rations agreeably to the number in hospital, and present them to the surgeon, for his examination and signature; to receive and distribute the rations, and to submit his books and accounts to the surgeon for examination, at the end of each month, or oftener if required.

36. He shall issue the hospital stores and other supplies to the cooks and nurses, and enter in a book, daily,

the amount of each article delivered; for which the diet book and written orders of the surgeon and assistant surgeons shall be his vouchers. He shall deliver to the wardmaster such articles of bedding, furniture, cooking utensils, &c. as shall by written orders be directed for the use of the hospital; be responsible for the order and neatness of the storeroom; and on no account allow any of the patients or attendants to enter it in his absence, or to remain there longer than may be necessary to obtain their supplies.

Wardmaster.

37. The wardmaster shall receive from the steward, all the furniture, bedding, cooking utensils, &c. required for the use of the hospital, and be held responsible for them. He shall keep a book, in which shall be recorded the articles distributed to the several wards and kitchens, holding the nurses and cooks responsible for whatever he may deliver them. He shall, once a week, take an inventory of every thing in use, and report to the surgeon whatever is missing, worn out, or destroyed by order; and also the name of any patient or attendant whom he may suspect of wilfully destroying or purloining any species of public property.

38. On the admission of a patient, he shall take charge of his clothing, arms, and equipments; see that they are made perfectly clean; that they are registered in a book, which he shall keep for the purpose, numbered, labelled with the name, rank, company, and regiment or corps of the owner, and deposited in an appropriate apartment; and, in case of his death, he shall deliver the surgeon an inventory of the above-named articles, together with any money, &c. left by him.

39. The cooks, nurses, and attendants, shall be under his immediate direction, and subject to his orders. He is responsible for the cleanliness of the patients, and attendants of the kitchens, wards, furniture, and cooking utensils. He shall call the rolls of the wards at sunrise and sunset, and report absentees; see that every patient is washed and his hair combed every morning, and shaved, when his case will permit, at least thrice a week; that the

wards are swept and sanded, and the beds made, before the time of the morning visit of the surgeon; that the close-stools and spit-boxes are made perfectly clean every morning, and the pans emptied and washed immediately after being used, and partly filled with powdered charcoal and water; that the beds and bedding are frequently aired and exposed to the sun, and the straw changed once a month, and oftener if necessary; and when a patient dies, that the straw is burned, the bunk, bed-sack, and bedding, cleansed, and returned to the steward, if not wanted in the hospital.

Surgeons attached to Regiments.

40. The surgeon of a regiment shall obey the instructions of the medical director; be responsible for the order and neatness of his hospital or infirmary, for the manner in which the assistant surgeons and attendants perform their respective duties, and for the comfort and convenience of those sick in quarters. See Art. 18. par. 8.

41. He shall observe all the regulations given for the surgeon attending a general hospital, in relation to the register, case book, prescription book, diet book, order book, and that containing a diary of the weather, the medical topography of his post or station, &c. and also all those respecting the ventilation of his hospital, preventing or obviating the effects of contagion; prescribing suitable police regulations; making out muster-rolls of his nurses and attendants; signing requisitions for rations; directing what part shall be retained; making returns for vegetables, milk, &c. examining the returns, books, and accounts of his steward and wardmaster; and punishing those who wilfully destroy or purloin public property, or receive any property thus purloined.

42. He shall receive written morning reports of sick from the orderly sergeant of each company, who shall see that those reported present themselves at the place appointed by the surgeon; and be present himself at their examination. (See Art. 25, par. 8.) He shall immediately report all cases of feigned sickness to the commanding officers of companies, prescribe for those who are able to remain in their quarters, and send those who require it

to the hospital. He shall then visit his hospital, prescribe, himself, in all important cases, and in the evening again see those who require particular attention.

43. Unless when specially directed, or in uncommon cases, he will send no patients to the general hospital, except his own be crowded, or he be ordered to march; when he will send all whom he may judge unable to accompany the regiment; and with them a report, in the form prescribed, stating their names, rank, &c. together with a general account of the symptoms and duration of their complaints, and the treatment adopted; and he shall on no account neglect to obtain from the commanding officers of companies certified copies of their descriptive lists, and to transmit them, together with their clothing, arms, and equipments, to the surgeon having charge of the hospital.

44. He shall designate to the commanding officer those who should be allowed to ride; or have their knapsacks, &c. carried in the wagons; accompany the regiment; be within call, in case of accident; and at all times have his instruments and dressings ready and at hand, to attend the wounded.

45. He shall accompany the officer appointed to select ground for an encampment, and, as far as consistent with other arrangements, recommend such places, and that the tents be pitched in such manner, as may be best calculated to protect the soldier from the inclemencies of the weather; and, when necessary, advise that the floors be raised, or other means taken, to prevent the bad consequences of low and uneven positions.

46. When his regiment is in quarters or permanent encampments, he shall immediately point out, and the quartermaster shall furnish, a suitable place for the reception of the sick; and whenever it is practicable, he shall procure, for this purpose, some building in the vicinity, only putting his patients in tents when absolutely necessary. He shall frequently visit the tents, see whether they are kept as dry as the nature of the ground will permit, and whether they are clean, and occasionally aired and struck. When in quarters, he shall, from time to time, inspect the rooms and kitchens, and so far direct the manner of preparing the food as he may think necessary for the health

of the soldiers; examine the quality of the various parts of the ration, and immediately report to the commanding officer any defects he may discover; see that the vaults are dug at a proper distance from the camp, and frequently covered with fresh earth; and, either by special reports, or in his remarks on his morning reports, make such observations and suggest such improvements upon all these points, as he may think necessary to preserve the health of the troops, and for the comfort, convenience, and recovery of the sick; and the commanding officer of his regiment shall issue such orders as he may think necessary and proper to remedy the evils, and supply the defects, thus reported to him.

47. He shall report to the commanding officer of companies such men as are unfit for service, furnish a certificate to those entitled to pension, in the form prescribed, and accompany the inspecting officer on muster and inspection days, and see that they are mustered accordingly.

Assistant Surgeons of Regiments.

48. The assistant surgeons shall accompany the surgeon in his morning visit; make the proper entries in the case book, prescription book, and diet book; frequently visit the hospital during the day, and report to the surgeon in the evening, and oftener in urgent cases; attend to the preparation and distribution of the medicines; assist in making out the proper reports and returns; see that the nurses are attentive to the sick, and regularly administer the medicines prescribed; and that the regulations of the hospital are strictly attended to.

49. The senior assistant shall take charge of the register, and see that each patient be regularly entered therein; that the diary of the weather be properly kept; and that the steward and wardmaster attend to all the duties required by the regulations. The junior shall have particular charge of the medicines and instruments, and be responsible to the surgeon for their good condition; and see that all orders relating to the medical department are transcribed in the order book.

50. In the absence of the surgeon, the senior assistant shall perform his duties.

Surgeons attached to Posts.

51. The surgeon of a post shall obey the instructions of the medical director; be responsible for the order and cleanliness of his hospital, the manner in which his attendants perform their duties, and for the comfort and convenience of the sick.

52. He shall observe all the regulations given for the surgeon attending a general hospital, in respect to the books and accounts to be kept; the ventilation of his hospital; preventing and obviating the effects of contagion; prescribing suitable police regulations; making out muster-rolls of his nurses and attendants; signing requisitions for rations, and directing what parts shall be retained; making returns for vegetables, poultry, &c. examining the books and accounts of the steward and wardmaster; and punishing those who destroy or purloin public property, or who receive any property thus purloined.

53. He shall also observe all the regulations given for the surgeon of a regiment, in respect to receiving morning reports; reporting cases of feigned sickness; visiting his hospital, and prescribing for his patients; selecting a suitable place for their reception; inspecting the tents, or quarters and kitchens, and directing the manner of preparing the food; examining the quality of the rations; making special reports to the commanding officer, or suitable remarks on his morning reports, upon whatever may conduce to the health of the troops or recovery of the sick; reporting those unfit for service; furnishing certificates for pension, attending the inspecting officer, and seeing them mustered accordingly.

Stewards and Wardmasters of Regiments, Posts, or Garrisons.

54. Every surgeon of a regiment may, with the consent of the commanding officer, select an active, intelligent non-commissioned officer, and every surgeon of a post, a private, who shall be permanently attached to the hospital, and act as steward and wardmaster; and who shall observe all the regulations above given for the direction of the steward and the wardmaster of a general hospital.

Art.

Citizens may be employed in lieu of soldiers, at the option of the surgeon; if engaged for the hospital or infirmary of a regiment, they will be allowed sixteen dollars per month, and one ration per day; if employed at a post or garrison, they will receive ten dollars per month, and one ration per day.

Of Reports, Returns, Requisitions, &c.

55. Every surgeon, and assistant acting as surgeon, shall make a quarterly report of the sick to the surgeon general, in the form and manner prescribed, with remarks relative to the nature and symptoms of the complaints reported, the treatment adopted, and the medicines and stores most in demand; and also transmit therewith a correct copy of the entries for the quarter in the book kept for the diary of the weather, with his observations upon the medical topography of the post, station, or hospital; the climate, prevalent diseases, and their probable causes.

56. Every surgeon and assistant surgeon, having charge of sick, shall make a monthly report to the medical director of the army or district to which he belongs; and every one attending the sick of a regiment, post, or garrison, shall make a morning report to the commanding officer in the form prescribed.

57. All surgeons attending recruiting rendezvous will make monthly reports to the surgeon general of the number of men examined by them, in the form prescribed.

58. Every surgeon and assistant surgeon, on being ordered to a new station, shall immediately inform the surgeon general thereof, and also from whom he received the order; on receiving a furlough, he shall also report it, stating by whom and for what length of time it was granted; and report himself once a month, until his return to duty.

59. All applications of surgeons for change of stations, or of regiments, shall be made to the secretary of war, through the surgeon general, and the reasons assigned therefor.

60. Every surgeon and assistant surgeon, having charge of public property of any description for the use of the sick, shall make duplicate returns of the same to the surgeon general, on the 31st of March, and the 30th of September,

annually; and on the 31st of December, make also, agreeably to the standard supply table, duplicate requisitions or estimates of the supplies required for the ensuing year, noting the number of troops for which they are made.

61. On receiving supplies, they shall immediately report to the surgeon general their quality and condition, and whether the articles received agree with the invoice accompanying them.

62. The regular supplies of medicines, instruments, hospital stores, bedding, dressings, medical books, and stationery, will be purchased by the officers of the apothecary's department only, agreeably to the annual requisitions of the surgeons and assistant surgeons. Whenever an extra supply is required, in consequence of the marching of a detachment, the arrival of a greater number of men at a post than had been estimated for, the loss or miscarriage of any article, unusual expenditure from a sickly season, &c. requisitions, agreeably to the standard supply table, will be made for them by the attending surgeon, and countersigned by the commanding officer of the regiment, post, or detachment; and if they cannot be conveniently obtained from an officer of the apothecary's department, they may be purchased by the surgeon, or an officer of the quartermaster's department. In the latter case, the bill for the articles, as well as the requisition, will be made in the form and manner prescribed. Duplicates of such requisitions will, in all cases, be immediately forwarded to the surgeon general, and the reasons stated which rendered them necessary.

63. Requisitions for cooking utensils, and such other articles of hospital furniture as cannot be conveniently obtained from a commissary of purchases, or a military storekeeper, will be made upon an officer of the quartermaster's department, who will furnish the articles required, the requisitions being countersigned by the commanding officer of the department, regiment, or post.

64. When a surgeon is ordered away from the medical supplies under his charge, he shall immediately make to the surgeon general a return of all articles received, expended, and issued, since his last regular return, accompanied with a receipt in detail for the remainder, if he be relieved by a surgeon; but if he deliver it to the quarter-

master of a regiment or post, a military storekeeper, or other person than a surgeon, he shall, with the returns, and one of the receipts given him, transmit an invoice of the articles delivered, certified on honour; a copy of which invoice, signed by him, shall be left with the medicines, stores, &c. And when any surgeon or apothecary receives the articles thus left with a quartermaster, military storekeeper, &c. he shall, in his next return, state by whom they were left, as well as from whom they were received.

65. Surgeons receiving a furlough, will be held responsible for all public property under their charge; they will therefore take duplicate receipts for the same; and if they be absent three months, they will be required to transmit to the surgeon general, returns, receipts, and invoices, as directed in the preceding regulation.

66. Medical and hospital supplies are not to be detained or diverted from their destination, except by commanding generals, and commanding officers of departments, in cases of absolute necessity; when a report will be promptly made to the adjutant and inspector general, that further orders for deficiency may be given.

67. Whenever any instruments, stores, &c. put up for and directed to one post, garrison, regiment, or hospital, are, by the orders of any officer, taken for the use of another, it shall be the duty of the surgeon receiving them, to report the circumstances immediately to the surgeon general, and to transmit to him a certified copy of the order, with a receipt for the articles; and also, when practicable, to notify the surgeon for whom they were intended, and on the receipt of his own supplies, to furnish him with the same amount.

General.

68. Surgeons will have precedence in their several grades, according to dates of commissions. In the choice of quarters, the medical staff will have precedence of subalterns, under the direction of the commanding officer, who may always claim precedence of those under his command.

69. Every surgeon having charge of a general hospital, shall appoint his own steward, wardmaster, cooks, and

nurses; and if they be taken from the line of the army, it must be with consent of the commanding officer of the army, district, or department. Every surgeon of a regiment, post, or garrison, shall, also, with the consent of his immediate commanding officer, select his attendants. They shall be permanently attached to the hospital or infirmary, and exclusively under the orders of the surgeon and assistant surgeon; and shall not be removed, except for misdemeanor, and at the request of the surgeon, unless in cases of urgent necessity; and then only by the order of the commanding officer of the district, department, army, regiment, post, or garrison, to which they belong.

70. The following will be the allowance of attendants on an hospital or infirmary, in ordinary cases:—to a general hospital, one nurse to every ten, one matron to every twenty, and one cook to every thirty patients. To a regimental hospital, one non-commissioned officer, as steward and wardmaster, one cook, two matrons, and four nurses. To a post or garrison, with one company, one private, as steward and wardmaster, and two nurses, or one nurse and one matron; for each additional company, one nurse. The non-commissioned officer who acts as steward and wardmaster, to receive twenty cents per day, extra pay, and the private employed as steward and wardmaster, to receive fifteen cents per day, extra pay. The matrons to receive six dollars per month, and one ration per day. The cooks and nurses to be taken from the privates of the army.

71. The allowance of quarters, fuel, and straw, for the sick, and of wagons for transporting medicines, stores, furniture, &c. will be regulated by the surgeon and commanding officer or medical director: the requisitions to be made by the former, and countersigned by the latter.

72. Hospital stores will be furnished only to the officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, and enlisted artificers and labourers in the service of the United States; and medicines only to them and their families.

73. Whenever a soldier is sent to a general hospital, or left in the hospital or infirmary of a regiment, post, or garrison, it shall be the duty of the officer or surgeon

sending or leaving him, to furnish a certified copy of his descriptive list, to the surgeon taking charge of him; who shall, on the return of the soldier to duty, transmit it to the officer under whose command he is put, with a certificate of any payments made, or clothing issued to him, while in hospital.

74. Should a soldier leave an hospital on furlough, he shall be furnished with a certified copy of his descriptive list; should he desert, it shall be the surgeon's duty to advertise him in the usual manner; and in case of his death, his descriptive list shall be preserved in the hospital, for the benefit of his friends and heirs, and on it shall be stated the amount of clothing, money, &c. left by him; and the surgeon shall, in all these cases, forthwith inform the commanding officer of his company or regiment, of the facts and the attending circumstances, and also of the time to which those who die were last paid, and the money and effects in their possession at the time of their decease.

75. Patients will not be removed from an hospital until reported by the surgeon for duty, except in cases of emergency; and then only by the order of the commanding officer of the post, regiment, or army.

76. Whenever a soldier is rendered incapable of performing military duty, by reason of wounds or injuries received in service, and while in the line of his duty, any surgeon or assistant surgeon of the army, upon obtaining sufficient evidence of the fact, the time, place, and manner of its occurrence, shall furnish him with the necessary certificate to obtain his discharge and pension in the form prescribed; *a duplicate of which he shall in all cases forward to the adjutant general.*

77. No candidate shall receive the commission of surgeon or assistant surgeon in the army, who has not obtained a diploma or certificate from some respectable medical school, college, or society, or passed the examination of an army medical board.

78. No surgeon of the army shall be engaged in private practice.

79. When medical or surgical aid is required, if no surgeon or assistant surgeon of the army be at or near

the place, the senior officer is authorized to obtain such aid, by special agreement, in writing, agreeably to this article.

80. When any officer employs a citizen surgeon, he shall immediately inform the surgeon general of his name and place of residence, and also cause him to be furnished with a copy of the regulations of the medical department. See Art. 79, par. 16.

81. Citizens, employed as surgeons, will be allowed the following rates of compensation:—for attending a post, garrison, or detachment of one hundred and upwards, including soldiers' wives, forty dollars per month; of from fifty to one hundred, thirty dollars per month; and for attending any number under fifty, twenty dollars per month, exclusive of medicine. When they furnish their own medicine, they shall be allowed an addition of from twenty-five to fifty per cent. upon their pay, the proportion to be determined by the surgeon general or medical director. If engaged to accompany a regiment or detachment, on a march or expedition, they will, while actually thus employed, be allowed the pay and rations of an assistant surgeon. They will be required to make quarterly reports of sick to the surgeon general, and morning reports to the commanding officer, in the form and manner directed for the surgeons of the army; and when they have charge of public property of any description, they will make returns of the same, at the times, and in the manner required by the regulations, or as often as the surgeon general may direct.

82. Their accounts must be accompanied with a certificate from the officer employing them, of the number of men under his command, and the length of time they were employed, and also with a report of the sick under their charge, or of the cases that may have occurred subsequent to their last quarterly reports.**

83. Recruiting officers will, if necessary, employ citizens agreeably to these regulations; the rate of compensation to be determined by the average number present during the month.

84. The accounts of citizen physicians for attendance upon officers of the army, will state the charge for each visit, and for medicines when furnished, and be accompa-

** & a copy of the contract or agreement

nied with a certificate from the physician, that they are the usual charges of the place, and by one from the officer, that the attendance was given, that he was ~~not on furlough~~ during the time, and that no surgeon of the army could be obtained.

85. No citizen shall be employed to inspect or attend recruits at posts or places where there is a surgeon or assistant surgeon belonging to the army. When there is more than one recruiting party in a place, the senior officer will engage a surgeon to attend the whole.

86. No surgeon or assistant surgeon shall apply for or receive a furlough for more than a month, without the sanction of the secretary of war, obtained by the applicant, through the surgeon general, to whom the reasons for such application shall be reported.

87. No surgeon or assistant surgeon will be allowed to leave his post on furlough, ~~unless~~ he be relieved by an army surgeon, or ~~procure~~ a citizen ~~surgeon~~ to attend the sick during his absence.

88. Surgeons shall be particularly attentive to the examination of recruits, and will suffer no man to pass, who has not, at his examination, been stripped of all his clothes, in order to ascertain, as far as possible, that he has the perfect use of all his limbs; that he has no tumours, ulcerated legs, rupture, nor chronic cutaneous affection, nor other infirmity which may render him unfit for the active duties of the field; and it shall be their duty to ascertain, as far as practicable, whether he is an habitual drunkard, or subject to convulsions of any kind. With any of these defects, the man is to be rejected as unfit for service; and any surgeon or assistant surgeon, who shall suffer any one to pass, without a careful examination on all these points, shall be dismissed the service; and the accounts of no citizen shall be allowed, who does not conform to this regulation in every particular.

89. Invalids, having piles or other infirmity, not always to be discovered by the inspecting surgeon, who shall impose themselves upon recruiting officers as sound and able bodied men, shall, previous to dismission, be put into close confinement, or otherwise punished, at the discretion of a court martial, as swindlers and impostors.

90. Whenever a recruit arrives at the post, garrison, station, or depôt, to which a surgeon is attached, or joins the regiment or corps to which he belongs, it shall be the duty of the surgeon forthwith to ascertain whether he has had the variolous or vaccine infection, and if he has not, to see that he be vaccinated as soon as practicable; and for this purpose he shall constantly keep good matter on hand, making application to the surgeon general for a fresh supply, as often as may be necessary.

91. For *field* or *moveable hospitals*, see Art. 55.

FORMS OF THE MEDICAL DEPARTMENT.

No. 1.

Standard Supply Table, of the Medicines, Instruments, Hospital Stores, Bedding, &c. to be supplied by the Officers of the Apothecary's Department.

MEDICINES.

Acet: plumbi:	lbs.	2	Kino	lbs.	½
Acid: benzoic:	oz.	½	Lauri camphoræ	lbs.	1
—— muriat:	lbs.	½	Mimos: nilot: gum:	lbs.	1
—— nitric:	lbs.	½	Muriat: ammoniæ	lbs.	½
—— sulphuric:	lbs.	½	——— hydrarg:	ozs.	2
——— aromat:	lbs.	½	Myrrhæ	lbs.	½
Æther: sulphuric:	lbs.	1	Mannæ	lbs.	1
Aloes socotorinæ	lbs.	½	Meloes vesicat:	lbs.	½
Ammoniac: gum:	lbs.	½	Merc: præc. rub:	ozs.	4
Anthem: nobil: flor:	lbs.	1	Nitrat: argenti	ozs.	½
Aq: carbon: ammoniæ	lbs.	1	——— potassæ	lbs.	1
Arist: serpent: rad:	lbs.	1	Ol: olivar:	bottles	2
Carb: ammoniæ	ozs.	4	— menth: pip:	ozs.	2
—— calcis pp.	lbs.	1	— pimpinel: anisi	ozs.	2
—— ferri	lbs.	½	Oxyd: arsenici	oz.	1
—— magnesiæ	lbs.	1	Opii gum:	lbs.	2
—— potass: puriss:	lbs.	1	Pulv: ant: Jacob:	lbs.	½
—— sodæ	lbs.	½	Picis Burgund:	lbs.	1
Cassiæ sennæ fol:	lbs.	1	Quassiæ rass:	lbs.	1
Cinchonæ off: pulv:	lbs.	5	Rhei palmat: pulv:	lbs.	½
Columbæ pulv:	lbs.	1	Ricini communis	bottles	3
Convolv: jalap: pulv:	lbs.	1	Scillæ marit:	lbs.	½
Copaif: off: balsam:	lbs.	1	Sub-borat: sodæ	lbs.	½
Cerat: oxyd: zinc: imp:	lbs.	3	Spts: Ætheris nitrosi	lbs.	1
Ceræ flav:	lbs.	2	—— Terebinthinæ	bottles	1
Digitalis purp: fol:	oz.	¼	Submuriat: hydrarg:	lbs.	½
Emplast: meloes vesicat:	lbs.	2	Sulphat: cupri	ozs.	4
——— hydrarg:	lbs.	1	——— ferri	ozs.	4
——— resinos:	lbs.	2	——— sodæ	lbs.	30
——— oxyd: ferri rub:	lbs.	1	Sulphat: zinci	lbs.	½
——— diachylon	lbs.	1	——— aluminæ	lbs.	½
Extract: glycyrr: glab:	lbs.	2	Sulphuris sublimat:	lbs.	2
Ferul: assa fœtid: gum:	oz.	¼	Super-tart: potass:	lbs.	3
Gambogiæ	oz.	2	Sap: venet:	lbs.	3
Guiac: off: gum:	lbs.	1	Tart: antimon:	lbs.	½
Gentian: rad:	lbs.	1	Ung: hydrarg: fort	lbs.	3
Ipecacuan: pulv:	lbs.	1	—— resinos:	lbs.	4

HOSPITAL STORES, &c.

Allspice	lbs. of	1
Arrow root	lbs of	4
Barley	lbs. of	50
Blankets (woollen)		10
Chocolate	lbs. of	25
Coffee	lbs. of	10
Cloves	lbs. of	¼
Cinnamon	lbs. of	½
Corks	dozens of	6
Cocks (wine)		4

Corkscrews, one to each post and regiment.

Flannel	yards	10

Funnels, glass and tin, one of each to each post and regiment.

Ginger	lbs. of	1
Honey	lbs. of	5

Inkstands, one to a post, and two to a regiment.
Inkpowder, papers of, two to a post, and four to a regiment.

Lint	lbs. of	2
Linen	yards of	8
Lime juice	bottles of	1
Molasses	gallons of	10

Measures, graduated, one to each post and regiment.
Measures, kinds of, (tin) one set to each post and regiment.
Mortars and pestles, (glass) one to each post and regiment.
Mortars and pestles, (Wedgwood) one to each post and regiment.
Mortars and pestles, (iron) one to each post and regiment.

Muslin	yards of	20
Needles (sewing)		25
Nutmegs	ozs. of	4
Pillow cases		20
——— ticks		10

Pans, bed, (pewter) one to a post, two to a regiment.

Pins	papers of	2
Phials assorted	doz.	4
Pill boxes	papers of	2
Paper, writing	quires of	6
Paper, wrapping	quires of	10
Quills		50
Rice	lbs. of	50
Rum or spirits	gallons of	10
Sugar	lbs. of	75
Sago	lbs. of	4
Spruce (essence of)	pots	4
Sacks (bed)		10
Sheets		20
Sheep skins, dressed		4

Spatulas and bolus knives, assorted, three to each post and regiment.
Shears and scissors, one to each post and regiment.
Scales and weights, (apothecaries) one to each post, two to each regiment.

Scales and weights, (shop) one to each post and regiment.

Sponge	lbs. of	½
Silk	oz. of	1
Tea	lbs. of	10
Tow	lbs. of	2
Thread	lbs. of	¼
Twine	lbs. of	1
Tape, linen	pieces of	2
—— woollen	pieces of	1

Thermometer, one to each post and regiment.

Vinegar	gallons of	10
Wafers	boxes of	1
Wine, white	gallons of	10
Wax, sealing	sticks of	2

INSTRUMENTS.

Amputating (sets) one to each post and regiment.
Amputating and trepanning (sets) one to each post and regiment.
Ball forceps, one to each post, two to each regiment.
Bougies, gum elastic, four to each post, ten to each regiment.
Catheters, gum elastic, two to each post, six to each regiment.
——— silver, one to each post, one to each regiment.
Cupping glasses, (sets) one to each post, one to each regiment.
Dissecting instruments, (cases) one to each post, one to each regiment.
Lancets, thumb, four to each post, twelve to each regiment.
——— spring, one do. two do.
———————— phlemes for, six to each lancet.
Needles, (surgeons) twelve to each post and regiment.
Pocket cases, one to each post, two to each regiment.
Syringes, (enema) one to each post, two to each regiment.
——— (penis) one dozen to each one hundred men.
Trepanning instruments, (sets) one to each post and regiment.
Teeth instruments, (sets of) one do. two do.
Trusses, hernia, four to each one hundred men.

REMARKS.

This table contains all the articles to be purchased by the officers of the apothecary's department, except medical books. Requisitions for cooking utensils, furniture for hospitals, &c. will be made agreeably to par. 63, above.

The quantities of medicines, hospital stores, and dressings here given, are estimated for one hundred men for one year, and from them all requisitions are to be calculated. The following deductions, however, will be made on large supplies, viz. ten per cent. on those for three hundred and four hundred men; fifteen per cent. on those for five hundred and six hundred men; twenty per cent. on those for seven hundred and eight hundred men; and twenty-five per cent. on those for one thousand men. Whenever, from the nature of the prevailing complaints at a particular post, or other cause, the surgeon requires any article not contained in this table, or a larger quantity than is here allowed, he will state under the head of remarks, the reasons for which such additions or alterations have been made; otherwise, all supplies will be furnished by the officers of the apothecary's department, in the proportion above stated.

No. 2.

Form of the Register.

Names.	*Rank.*	*Regiment or Corps.*	*Company.*	*Complaint.*	*Admitted.*	*Returned to duty.*	*Deserted.*	*Discharged service.*	*Sent to general hospital.*	*On furlough.*	*Died.*	*REMARKS.*

No. 3.

Diary of the Weather.

Date.	*Thermometer.*			*Course of the Winds.*	*Weather.*	*REMARKS.*
	7 A. M.	2 P. M.	9 P. M.			
						Under this head will be noted the medical topography of the station or hospital, the climate, &c. &c.

No. 4.

Form of the Prescription Book, Diet Book, and Diet Table.

Names.	*Sunday.*	*Monday.*	*Tuesday.*	*Wednesday.*	*Thursday.*	*Friday.*	*Saturday.*

The spaces in the Prescription Book are to be filled up with the prescriptions at length, the times of administering the medicines, and the quantities to be given at each time. The diet of the patients will be divided into full, half, and low, to be designated in the Diet Book by the letters F, H, and L; and in order that the steward may have precise instructions for delivering the Hospital Stores, &c. the surgeon shall, from time to time, insert in the Diet Book, written directions of the quantity of each article in his store-room, which he may think necessary to each degree of diet. To each ten patients, for example, on low diet, a certain quantity of tea, sugar, &c. To each ten on half diet, a certain quantity of rice, milk, &c. These proportions would soon become familiar to the steward, who has only to refer to the letters in the Diet Book, to ascertain the whole quantity of any article to be delivered for the day, as well as the quantity for each ward. When any liquor is directed, or any other article not contained in these general instructions of the surgeon, the precise quantity directed for each patient will be noted in the Diet Book. The Diet Tables are to be filled up daily from the Diet Book, and hung up in each ward of a General Hospital, to prevent difficulty and disputes among the patients and attendants.

No. 5.

Account of Hospital Stores, Furniture, &c. issued.

Date.	*Rice.*	*Sugar.*	*Tea.*	*Wine.*	*Brandy.*	*Coffee.*	*&c.*	*&c.*	*&c.*			*REMARKS.*
	lbs.	lbs.	ozs.	qts.	qts.	lbs.	&c.	&c.	&c.			

No. 6.

WARDMASTER'S BOOKS.

Account of the Clothing, Arms, Equipments, &c. of the Patients.

Date.	Number.	Names.	Rank.	Regiment or corps.	Company.	Coats.	Vests.	Pantaloons.	&c.	Guns.	Knapsacks.	&c.	&c.	&c.				When delivered.	*REMARKS.*
																			Remarks will note to whom the articles were delivered, what money, &c. were left by those who die, and to whom they were given.

No. 7.

Account of Furniture, Cooking Utensils, Bedding, &c. in use.

Number of the ward or kitchen.	Bunks	Bed sacks	Sheets	Blankets	Kettles	Spoons	Knives	Forks	&c.	&c.												Lost	Worn out	Destroyed by order.	Returned to the steward.	*REMARKS.*
																										The remarks will state how articles have been lost, and by whom destroyed, or the persons suspected, &c.

No. 8.

Quarterly (or monthly) report of sick and wounded, at *quarter*
(or month) ending 182

Remaining at last report.			*Taken sick (or received in hospital) during the quarter or month.*																		Grand Total.	Sent to general hospital.	Returned to duty.	On furlough.	Discharged service.	Deserted.	Died.	*Remaining.*			*REMARKS.*
			Fevers.																											
Sick.	Convalescent	Total.	Typhus.	Inflammatory	Intermittent.	Remittent.	Pleurisy.	Rheumatism.	Diarrhœa.	Dysentery.	Wounds.	Ulcers.	Gonorrhœa.	Syphilis.						Total.								Sick.	Convalescent.	Total.	
																															The remarks to state the general symptoms of the complaints as recorded in the case book, the number of deaths and their causes, the practice adopted, the result, &c. and also the number of men present during the quarter or month.

No. 9.

Morning Report of the Surgeon of a Regiment, Post, or Garrison.

Date and company.	*Sick at last report.*		*Taken sick.*	*Total.*		*Returned to duty.*	*Discharged service.*	*Sent to general hospital.*	*Died.*	*Remaining.*		*REMARKS.*
	In hospital.	In quarters.		In hospital.	In quarters.					In hospital.	In quarters.	
												Under this head the surgeon will make such observations and suggestions to the commanding officer respecting the diet, clothing, and police of the men, and the nature of their complaints, as may be required for the preservation of health, and the comfort of the sick.

No. 10.

Quarterly Report of Recruits examined by *at* *for the quarter*
ending *day of* 182

Date.	*Name.*	*Where born.*		*Age.*	*Profession.*	*By whom enlisted.*	*REMARKS.*
		Town or county.	State or kingdom.				
							The remarks will state the cause of rejecting any who are examined, &c. &c.

Surgeon.

No. 11.

Return of Medicines, Instruments, Hospital Stores, Furniture, &c.

Articles and characters or quantities.	On hand at last return.	Received since last return.	Total.	Expended with the sick.	Issued.	Lost or destroyed by unavoidable accident.	Worn out, or unfit for use.	Total expended, &c.	On hand.	*REMARKS.*
										The Remarks will state at what time, and from whom, medicines were received, their quality, &c

No. 12.

Annual Requisition for Medicines, Instruments, Hospital Stores, Furniture, &c.

Articles and characters or quantities.	On hand at last requisition.	Received since last requisition.	Total.	Expended with the sick.	Issued.	Lost, destroyed, worn out, &c.	Total.	On hand.	Wanted.	*REMARKS.*
										The Remarks will state the number of men for which the requisition is made, the reason for requiring any medicine not generally supplied, or an unusual quantity of any medicines or hospital stores, &c. &c.

No. 13.

Form of the Report to be sent with Patients to a General Hospital.

Names.	*Rank.*	*Company.*	*Regiment or Corps.*	*Date of admission into the Hospital or Infirmary.*	*Complaints.*	*REMARKS.*
						The Remarks will give some account of every important case, of the practice adopted, &c.

No. 14.

Muster-Roll of Steward, Wardmaster, Cooks, Nurses, and Matrons, attached to Hospital.

Names.	*Rank.*	*Enlistment.*		*When attached to, or engaged in, the Hospital, or Infirmary.*	*When last paid.*	*By whom last paid.*	*REMARKS.*
		Date of	Period of				

No. 15.

Requisition for extra supplies of Medicine, &c.

Requisition for Medicines, (hospital stores, &c.) required at *for*

Acet: plumbi lbs. i.
Pulv. cinchonæ lbs. x.
&c. &c.
&c. &c.

I certify, that the Medicines above required are necessary for the sick at in consequence of [here state whether from loss, damage, &c. &c.]

Surgeon.

will furnish the above.

Commanding officer.

Received, 182 *of* *the articles above enumerated.*

Surgeon.

No. 16.

Bill of Medicines, &c. purchased by an Officer of the Quartermaster's Department.

THE UNITED STATES,

To A. B. *DR.*

182

Acet: plumbi: lbs. i. at 50 cts.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	$	50
Pulv. cinchon: lbs. x. at $ 2,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		20	00
&c. &c. &c.													

I certify, that the articles above charged, for the use of the sick at *are agreeable to the foregoing requisition, and that the charges are reasonable and just.*

Surgeon.

Received 182 *of* *dollars and* *cents, in full of the above account.*

A. B.

NOTE.—*The above certificate may be signed by the surgeon making the requisition, or by any surgeon, or assistant surgeon, belonging to the army.*

No. 17. (18)

Form of a Certificate for an Officer disabled in the service of the United States.

It is hereby certified, That late a in the of the United States, is disabled by reason of wounds or other injuries, received while actually in the service aforesaid, and in the line of his duty.

By satisfactory evidence, and accurate examination, it appears, that on the day of in the year at or near a place called in the of he

and he is, therefore, in the opinion of the undersigned, entitled to of the pension allowed by law.

Surgeon.

N. B. The blank in the last line but one to be filled up with the proportion to be allowed; as "one half," "two thirds," &c.

No. 18. [19]

Form of a Certificate for a Soldier disabled in the service of the United States.

It is hereby certified, That *a* *in the company of* *in the* *of the United States, is rendered incapable of performing the duties of a soldier, by reason of wounds or other injuries, received while actually in the service aforesaid, and in the line of his duty.*

By satisfactory evidence, and accurate examination, it appears, that on the *day of* *in the year* *at or near a place called* *in the* *of* *he*

and is thereby not only incapacitated for military duty, but in the opinion of the undersigned, entitled to *of the pension allowed by law.*

Surgeon.

N. B. The blank in the beginning of the last line to be filled up with the proportion to be allowed, as "one half," "two thirds, &c."

ARTICLE 74.

Recruiting.

1. The major general of the army will designate recruiting rendezvous, and appoint competent commissioned officers to conduct them. These recruiting officers will be responsible to a general superintendent, to be selected by the same authority, who will be responsible for the manner in which the recruiting may be conducted. The recruits obtained at these recruiting stations will not be designed for any particular corps, but will be subject, under the exigencies of service, to be arranged to regiments of artillery or infantry, by the orders of the major general. The general superintendents will often visit the rendezvous under their direction, supply the officers with funds, and see that they attend to the duties assigned to them. Whenever surgeons are attached to recruiting parties, they will be subject to the direction of the general superintendent.

2. The commanding officers of regiments will superintend the recruiting service for their respective commands; and, with the approbation of the general commanding the department, will designate, at the principal station of the regiment, and, if it is necessary, in order to keep the ranks of the regiment filled, at any subordinate station, a commissioned officer, to perform the details of the service under their direction. The general superintendent of the regiment will, with the approbation of the same, make such disposition of the recruits as may be essential to the equal effective organization of the companies; and he will, at the end of every month, report to the adjutant general all assignments of recruits to companies, to enable him to supply, from the general rendezvous, deficiencies to which the regimental service may be incompetent. An officer so designated shall not be exempt from ordinary duty, and shall make his estimates and requisitions, and render his accounts for settlement, in the manner hereinafter prescribed for officers superintending the general rendezvous.

3. So soon as the recruiting stations are fixed, the general superintendent will make his requisitions for funds

on the adjutant general, for clothing and camp equipage on the quartermaster's department, for arms and equipments on the ordnance department, and at the same time will give notice to the assistant commissaries of subsistence at the military posts nearest to the recruiting stations, to supply rations. He will also transmit copies of those estimates and requisitions, with an estimate for recruiting funds, direct to the office of the adjutant general of the army.

4. In making enlistments, officers will be particularly careful to adhere strictly to the prescribed forms. They will see that the recruit has a perfect understanding of the period of time for which he engages to serve, and that such period of time be written at large in his enlistment.

5. All enlistments must be accompanied by the certificate of the examining surgeon, and the receipt of the recruit for the bounty he has received.

6. Enlistments will, in all cases, be taken in duplicate; one will be kept by the recruiting officer as a voucher in the settlement of his accounts; the other he will forward to the officer superintending, who will, at the end of every month, forward direct to the office of the adjutant general of the army, such duplicate enlistments, accompanied with a roll, containing the names of all recruits enlisted within the month, and by whom they were enlisted; also, a return, in the prescribed form, of all recruiting parties under his superintendence, with the names, times, and places, of all desertions and deaths within the month.

7. Superintendents of the recruiting service will transmit monthly accounts and vouchers for bounties and premiums and contingencies, to the adjutant general; and quarterly accounts and vouchers for clothing and camp equipage to the quartermaster general; and for arms and accoutrements, to the ordnance department; for their inspection and examination, previous to their being passed to the second auditor of the treasury department, for settlement.

8. As soon as practicable, every recruit will take and subscribe the necessary oath, agreeably to the 10th article of war.

9. If any recruit, after having received the bounty, or part thereof, shall abscond, he is to be pursued and punished as a deserter.

10. Every officer superintending the recruiting service, where there shall be no quartermaster, will procure the necessary transportation, forage, fuel, straw, and stationery, taking the requisite vouchers. See Art. 69, par. 38.

11. Funds for the recruiting service will be transmitted monthly to the officer superintending, on the requisition of the major general. The first remittance will be on the estimates of the superintendent, and the subsequent ones on his estimates and vouchers for the disbursements of the preceding month.

12. All recruiting officers are expressly forbidden to enlist any man having ulcerated legs, scalded head, rupture, or scurvy, or an habitual drunkard, or one known to have epileptic fits, or other infirmity which unfits him for the active duties of the field, or one known to have been guilty of the crime of desertion, without the approbation of the major general, if at the principal depôt, or of the general commanding the department, if at the regimental; and any officer who shall enlist such man, and any surgeon or assistant surgeon who shall certify his fitness for service, shall, on proof thereof, be dismissed the service. For the surgeon's duty on such occasions, see Art. 73, par. 88.

13. All free white male persons, above eighteen and under thirty-five years, who are able bodied, active, and free from disease, may be enlisted; and whenever a recruit, who is under age, shall have a parent, guardian, or master, his consent shall be obtained, in writing, and accompany the enlistment which is sent to the adjutant general. Any loss accruing from the non-observance of this rule, will be borne by the recruiting officer.

14. Recruits shall not be mustered for payment, until they join their regiment, or some station thereof, or until organized into companies.

15. The premium of two dollars to the recruiting officer is to be paid after the recruit has been mustered, and is in compensation for extra expense.

16. The bounty of twelve dollars to the recruit will be paid, the one-half when he shall have signed his enlistment, the other when first mustered for payment.

17. The general superintendents of the recruiting service will, whenever they think the good of the service re-

quires that the recruits or any part of them should be sent to regiments, report their opinion to the adjutant general for orders; and whenever a party of recruits shall be so ordered to a regiment, they will be accompanied by a perfect descriptive roll, and account of bounty, cloathing, &c. (see form No. 2, hereto annexed,) and whenever the number at any principal rendezvous shall authorize the measure, a company shall be organized from the same, the proper descriptive roll and accounts be made out, and the company be put in march, with a competent number of officers, for the head quarters or one of the stations of a regiment.

18. The greatest vigilance will be exerted at all recruiting rendezvous, as well as at the principal depôts, to preserve good order and discipline, as recruits are very liable to commit acts disreputable to the army, before they have acquired the habits of soldiers; accordingly, no neglect on the part of recruiting officers or non-commissioned officers, will be suffered to go unpunished.

19. The instruction of recruits will commence from the moment of enlistments, as well to provide against the vices of idleness, as to qualify them to join some regiment. In general, and under favourable circumstances, two months ought to suffice to make them acquainted with the first duties of police, and the schools of the recruit and platoon, in infantry tactics. Officers entitled to make tours of inspections, (see Arts. 38, and 77,) will not neglect to make a rigid inspection of recruiting depôts and rendezvous, within their tours respectively.

20. At the principal depôt, the superintendent may appoint, when necessary, a number of sergeants and corporals, proportionate to the number of recruits under him; such appointments to remain valid till the recruits join the head quarters of a regiment, or the station or company with which they are to serve. See Art. 19. par. 9.

21. Every soldier who may desert, shall forfeit all the pay and bounty due to him at the time of his desertion. See Art. 41, par. 23 and 24.

22. Every recruit who has been mustered present, fit for duty, and who may be subsequently discharged as a minor, shall forfeit the pay and bounty due at the time of his discharge.

23. Every recruit who, at the first muster, is returned unsound, shall not be considered an effective, able bodied citizen, and shall be discharged without pay or retained bounty.

24. Every recruit who has passed muster, and who shall within three months thereafter be discharged for inability, unless the inability be contracted by exposure in the performance of his duty, shall forfeit the retained bounty, and the pay due to him at the time of his discharge.

25. No recruiting officer shall be liable to orders for other duties, until regularly relieved.

26. Every departure from these rules, and every neglect in making the prescribed returns, will be considered a positive disobedience of orders, and punished accordingly.

No. 1.

FORM OF ENLISTMENT.

State of town of this day of 182

*I, born in in the state of aged years, feet inches high, of complexion, eyes, hair, and by profession a do hereby acknowledge to have this day voluntarily enlisted as a soldier in the army of the United States of America, for the period of * unless sooner discharged by proper authority: do also agree to accept such bounty, pay, rations, and clothing, as is or may be established by law. And I, do solemnly swear, that I will bear true faith and allegiance to the United States of America, and that I will serve them honestly and faithfully against all their enemies or opposers whomsoever; and that I will observe and obey the orders of the President of the United States, and the orders of the officers appointed over me, according to the rules and articles of war.*

Sworn and subscribed to, at this day of 182 before

I certify, that the above recruit is free from bodily defects, and is qualified to perform the duty of a soldier.

Surgeon.

Received of of the United States' army, this day of 182

dollars, in part, *of my bounty for enlisting into the army of the United States, for*

[Signed duplicate receipts.]

Dolls.	*Cts.*

Witness.

* The *period* must, in all cases, be written at full length.

No. 2.

Form of Descriptive Roll to accompany Recruits sent to their Corps, or Soldiers leaving their Company for Hospital, or Furlough, &c.

Descriptive Roll and account of Bounty, Clothing, &c. of belonging to the

No.	Name.	Rank.	Age.	Size.		Description.			Where born.			Occupation.	Enlistment.				Bounty.		Clothing received since enlistment.																					
				Feet.	Inches.	Complexion.	Eyes	Hair.	Town.	County.	State.		When.	Where.	By whom.	For what term.	Paid.	Due.	Caps.	Cords.	Pompons.	Plates.	Cockades.	Stocks.	Coats.	Jackets.	L. overalls.	W. overalls.	F. shirts.	C. shirts.	Fat'g frocks.	Do. trowsers.	Shoes.	Stockings	Socks.	Gaithers.	Blankets.	Great coats.	Epaulets.	Knapsacks

Regiment of *under the command of* *of said* *Regiment*

Arms and accoutrements in possession.												REMARKS. (To what time and by whom last paid, &c.)
Muskets.	Bayonets	Cartridge box and belt.	Scabbard and belt.	Brushes and picks.	Worms.	Flints.	Cartridges.					

A. B. superintending the recruiting service.

No. 3.

Monthly Return of the Recruiting Parties belonging to the regiment of under the superintendence of for the month of 182

Names of Recruiting Officers, and their Regiments.	*Rank.*	*Recruiting Station.*	*Date of Return.*	*Strength of the Party.*						*Whole number Recruits last Return.*	*Alterations since last Return.*				*Whole number of Recruits present.*	*REMARKS.*
				Lieutenants.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Musicians.	Privates.	Total.		Enlisted.	Sent to principal rendez.	Deserted.	Died.		
		At the principal rendezvous.														
		Total														

A. B. superintending the recruiting service.

No. 4.

Names of Recruits enlisted since last return.			*Names of men dead, or deserted, since last return.*			
By whom.	*No.*	*Names.*	*Names.*	*Died, or deserted.*	*Date.*	*REMARKS.*
By lieutenant A 1st. Artillery.	1					
	2					
	3					
	4					
By lieutenant B. 1st Infantry.	1					
	2					
	3					

B. superintending the recruiting service.

The duplicate enlistments required to be sent to the adjutant general's office, must be filed and numbered, corresponding with the numbers on the above list; those of each officer kept distinct; and in all cases accompanying this return, where minors are enlisted, the written consent of parents, masters, or guardians, will accompany such duplicate enlistment.

[41]

No. 5.

Estimate of Clothing and Camp Equipage required for the Recruiting Service of the

Station or District.	Fatigue caps.	Leather stocks.	Gray woollen jackets, with sleeves.	Cotton jackets, with sleeves.	Cotton shirts.	Flannel shirts.	Gray woollen overalls.	Cotton drilling overalls.	Half stockings.	Socks.	Shoes.	Blankets.	Knapsacks.	Havresacks.	Camp kettles.	Mess pans.	Tents.	Axes with slings.	Recruiting flags.	Drums.	Fifes.
Required,																					

I certify, that the Clothing, &c. exhibited in the above Estimate, is necessary for the recruiting service of the

A. B. superintending the recruiting service.

No. 6.

Estimate of Clothing and Camp Equipage required for the Recruiting Service of the under the superintendence of the

Station or District.	Fatigue caps.	Leather Stocks.	Cotton Jackets with sleeves.	Cotton shirts.	Cotton drilling overalls.	Pairs socks.	Do. shoes.	Blankets.	Knapsacks.	Havresacks.	Camp kettles.	Mess pans.	Axes with slings.	Recruiting flags.	Drums.	Fifes.	Tents.*
Required,																	

* Tents are to be issued *only* when recruits are to be marched to a distant point.

I certify, that the Clothing, &c. exhibited in the above Estimate, is necessary for the recruiting service of under my superintendence.

Superintending Recruiting Service.

N. B. The articles of clothing enumerated in the above Estimate, will be drawn during the mild or summer months,—say from the 1st of May to the 1st of October.

No. 7.

Estimate of Clothing and Camp Equipage required for the Recruiting Service of the under the superintendence of from the

Station or District.	Fatigue caps.	Leather stocks.	Woollen jackets, with sleeves.	Flannel shirts.	Gray woollen overalls.	Half stockings, pairs.	Shoes, pairs.	Blankets.	Knapsacks.	Havresacks.	Camp kettles.	Mess pans.	Axes with slings.	Recruiting flags.	Drums.	Fifes.	Tents.*
Required,																	

* Tents are to be issued *only* when recruits are to be marched to distant points.

I certify, that the Clothing, &c. exhibited in the above Estimate, is necessary for the recruiting service of the under my superintendence.

Superintending Recruiting Service.

N. B. The articles of clothing enumerated in the above Estimate, will be drawn during the cool or winter months,—say from the 1st of October to the 1st of May.

ARTICLE 75.

Transfers.

1. The transfer of officers will only be made by the war department, in orders, on the mutual application of the parties, except in extraordinary cases. See 63d article of war. Nor shall an officer be transferred into a regiment to the prejudice of the rank of any officer thereof. When officers are transferred at their own request, the order for change of station will specify the fact. See Art. 69, par. 81.

2. The transfer of men, other than recruits, (see Art. 74, par. 1,) from one regiment to another, will only be made by orders from general head quarters, or by consent of the two commanders. In all cases, transferred men will be accompanied by complete descriptive rolls, including an account of pay, bounty, clothing, &c. of every individual so transferred. See form No. 2, Art. 74.

ARTICLE 76.

Leaves of Absence: Furloughs.

1. Every commanding officer of a separate post, that is, who is in direct correspondence with the head quarters of a department, may absent himself, in his own leave, from duty, for a period not exceeding three days in the same month; as January, February, &c. He may also extend like indulgences to officers under his command; provided, that in no case a company be left without at least one officer for duty.

2. In general, if a longer absence be required, the previous sanction of the commander of the department will be necessary. But at posts remote from department head quarters, as those on the lakes above Erie; those on the upper Mississippi and Missouri; those on the Arkansaw and Red rivers; those on the Gulf of Mexico and the vicinity of New Orleans, &c. &c. such previous sanction may be dispensed with;—the officer in command of the regiment exercising a sound discretion on the application,

and reporting the furlough and the special circumstances, to department head quarters, for the commander's approval.

3. All furloughs for a period exceeding sixty days, will be specially reported by the commander of the department, for the approval of the general in chief.

4. Furloughs shall, beside expressing the term of time granted, contain an order for returning to duty at the expiration thereof. *For furloughs to enlisted men, see the 12th Art. of war, and the form hereto annexed.* Enlisted men who go on furlough will be furnished with descriptive rolls. See form No. 2, Art. 74.

5. In order that the position of absentees may at all times be known, an officer on furlough will report himself at least monthly to the commander of his post, and also to the authority that gave its final sanction to his absence; if for a period of more than three, and not exceeding sixty days, such authority will be the commander of the department. If for a greater period, the general in chief.

6. No furlough shall be given during a campaign, without the sanction of the general in chief of the particular army in the field; or that of the commander of a department; and for *cause of disability,* which disability will be certified by a surgeon.

7. No order shall be given to officers seeking furloughs, to entitle them to allowance for transportation.

To all whom it may concern.

a of captain company, regiment of aged years, feet inches high, complexion, eyes, hair, and by profession a born in in the state of and enlisted at in the state of on the day of eighteen hundred and to serve for the period of years; is hereby furlonghed for the period of that he may visit the town of in the state of for the [here insert the cause of furlough, viz. whether to visit his friends, for the recovery of his health, or other cause.]

At the expiration of the term of furlough abovementioned, he will rejoin his company or regiment, at or wherever it then may be, or in failure thereof, be considered as a deserter. No excuse will be taken for such failure, but that of sickness, preventing him from travelling, which fact must be certified on the back of this furlough by some surgeon or assistant surgeon of the army; or in absence of these, by some reputable physician, of the place where he then may be.

Given under my hand, at this day of 182

Place for the signature of the officer granting the furlough.

NOTE.—A transcript of pay, &c. will be noted on the furlough, and signed by the commanding officer of the company.

ARTICLE 77.

Inspector's Department.

1. The inspectors general are under the direction of the major general of the army. Whenever they commence a tour of inspection, they will communicate information thereof to the general commanding the department then to be inspected, together with the probable time of arrival at each post; and on the termination of the tour, they will transmit a copy of the confidential report to the general commanding the department, who will transmit it to the major general, after making remarks, in writing, upon such part of it as he may think proper to notice. The reports of the inspectors to be considered strictly confidential.

2. The generals commanding departments will inspect in person, at least once in two years, all the military posts and forces assigned to their command, and will report to the major general such facts connected with the condition of the departments, as they may judge necessary.

3. The field officers of artillery will inspect their regiments, respectively, under the orders of the commanders of departments, making such reports of the inspections as may be required at department head quarters. Each company of artillery ought to be so inspected once in six months.

4. For the theory of inspections, see Art. 38; for the form and course of inspections, see Art. 39.

ARTICLE 78.

Military Academy.

1. The professors, the teachers, and cadets, of the military academy, being a part of the corps of engineers, are, by law, subject to the rules and articles of war. See Art. 67, par. 1 and 26.

2. The cadets, not being commissioned officers, may be tried by a regimental or garrison court martial; but a

cadet, so tried, may appeal, in the manner prescribed by the rules and articles of war.

ORGANIZATION OF THE ACADEMY.

3. The commandant of the United States' corps of engineers is the inspector of the academy. The orders of the secretary of war, relative to the academy, will be communicated through him; and to him only the superintendent will make all returns, estimates, and communications, appertaining to the institution; and shall make a thorough inspection of the academy at least once a year.

4. A permanent superintendent of the academy will be appointed from the corps of engineers, who will have the immediate control of the institution, and be held responsible for the correct management of it. He will direct the studies, field exercises, and all other academic duties; and all professors, academic officers, and cadets, shall be under his command.

5. No officer of the army, of any rank whatever, shall exercise command in the military academy, unless subordinate to the superintendent.

6. The professors, assistant professors, and others, composing the academic staff of the military academy, shall receive every mark of respect to which their rank and situation in the institution may entitle them respectively. They are not to assume, nor are they subject to be ordered upon, any duty beyond the line of their several professions as instructors, except by the authority of the president of the United States.

7. There shall be detailed a captain or field officer, and attached to the academy, as instructor of tactics; and the captain or commandant of the company of artillery to be stationed at West Point, shall perform the duty of instructor of artillery; and such number of lieutenants, to perform the duties of assistant professors, &c. as shall, from time to time, be deemed necessary.

8. The superintendent is authorized to detail such a number of cadets, to perform the duties of acting assistant professors or teachers, as the system of the institution may require; and each cadet, so detailed, shall be entitled to receive ten dollars per month, as a compensation for

extra services. The appointment will be considered as an honourable distinction.

9. The following members of the academic staff shall constitute a board for the transaction of business:—viz. The professors of natural philosophy, mathematics, engineering, and ethics; the acting professor of chemistry; the principal teacher of French; the teacher of drawing; the instructor of tactics, and instructor of artillery; of which board the superintendent shall always be president.

10. During the principal annual examination of the academy, and for the purpose of that examination, the principal assistant professor of mathematics, the principal assistant professor of natural philosophy, and the principal assistant professor of engineering, shall be associated with, and become, for the time, members of the board.

11. During the time that any class, or section of a class, is under examination, the immediate instructor of the same shall be associated with, and become a member of, the board.

12. Other instructors in the institution may be invited by the superintendent, in the name of the board, to attend its meetings; in which case, they may be called upon to give information or to express their opinion, but can have no voice in the decisions of the board.

13. A member of the academic staff shall be designated as secretary to the board, by whom all its proceedings shall be fully and fairly recorded.

14. It shall be the duty of the board, to regulate the system of class books; to recommend for purchase all such books, maps, charts, models, machinery, and apparatus, connected with the departments of instruction, as may be deemed necessary; to superintend the initial, and all other examinations of the cadets; decide on their merits and standings, grant diplomas, and recommend for promotion. It shall also be the duty of the board, immediately after June examination, annually, to report to the secretary of war, on the system of studies and instruction, proposing for his approbation such additional rules and regulations for perfecting the same, and such improvements in those already existing, as experience may have suggested.

15. A number of gentlemen, not less than five, distinguished for military and other sciences, shall be appointed

by the secretary of war, to constitute the board of visitors, of which board, one of their number, designated by the secretary of war, shall be president.

16. It will be the duty of the board of visitors, to attend at the academy during the general June examination, annually, for the purpose of ascertaining the progress and improvement of the cadets in each of the branches of science and instruction; of examining into the state of police and discipline; and of inspecting, generally, the management of the institution; concerning all which, they shall make report to the secretary of war.

17. A paymaster, to be stationed at West Point, shall act as treasurer of the cadets.

18. The quartermaster at West Point shall furnish books, stationery, and all other articles wanted, for the use of the military academy, upon the requisition of the superintendent; and shall furnish to the war department timely estimates for the necessary funds, approved by the superintendent.

19. The quartermaster, under the direction of the superintendent, shall make contracts for the supply of the commons; and he shall also perform the duty of commissary of purchases for the military academy, and, as such, shall furnish clothing and equipments of every kind to the cadets.

20. The military storekeeper at West Point will be under the immediate command of the quartermaster; and shall be responsible for the safe keeping and issuing, according to forms which may be prescribed, of all property which may be delivered to him by the quartermaster's or ordnance department. See Arts. 68 and 69.

21. It shall be the duty of the quartermaster to procure, by contract or otherwise, clothing and necessaries of all kinds, on the most advantageous terms, which shall be delivered to the cadets at prime cost, with no other extra charge than what may be necessary to cover expenses, which extra charge shall in no instance exceed six per centum. The quartermaster to keep proper vouchers of all his purchases, and shall, on inspection, pass the same to the storekeeper, for safe keeping and issuing, accompanied by a statement of the prime cost and extra charge on each article.

22. Every article issued to cadets to be charged in the storekeeper's books, specifying, opposite each article, the prime cost thereof, and the extra charge on the same. Each article to be charged, also, at the time of its delivery, in the account-book kept by the cadet to whom said article is delivered.

23. The books and vouchers of the quartermaster and storekeeper to be at all times open to the inspection of the superintendent, the inspector of the academy, and the board of visitors.

24. Three officers of the academy, designated by the superintendent, shall constitute a board of clothing inspectors, whose duty it shall be, to view, and compare with the approved patterns, all articles purchased for cadets, and to report thereupon to the superintendent. No articles but such as have been approved by the said board, shall be delivered to the storekeeper, or issued to the cadets.

25. The delivery of all clothing and necessaries shall take place at stated periods, in presence of at least one of the inspectors.

26. On the 1st day of January, and on the 1st day of July, each year, the storekeeper shall make out a statement of all the articles delivered to cadets during the preceding six months, specifying the prices charged for each, and the prime cost of the same. This statement shall be examined and certified by the superintendent, and by him transmitted to the department of war.

27. The officer commanding at the arsenal near Albany, will furnish the military academy with ordnance and ordnance stores, on the requisition of the inspector.

28. An officer of the academic staff will be appointed to act as librarian, under such regulations as the superintendent shall prescribe.

29. No books, instruments, or other public property, at West Point, attached to the academy, shall, on any account be removed therefrom, except by order of the secretary of war.

COURSE OF STUDIES AND INSTRUCTION.

30. The following branches of science and instruction will be considered as comprising a complete course of

education at the military academy:—viz; The French language, drawing, geography, history and moral science, chemistry and mineralogy, mathematics, natural and experimental philosophy including astronomy, engineering, and military science; also, a course of practical military instruction.

31. FRENCH LANGUAGE. The course of French shall consist in pronouncing the language tolerably, and in translating French into English, and English into French, accurately.

32. DRAWING. The course of drawing shall embrace a series of elementary studies in landscape, with the pencil; the art of shading geometrical figures, with Indian ink: the shading and finishing of landscape, in Indian ink; sketches from nature, and elements of topography, with the pen and pencil, and with Indian ink and colours.

33. GEOGRAPHY. The course of geography shall comprehend a knowledge of the grand divisions of the earth, and of the relative situation, extent, and boundaries, of the several countries in each of those grand divisions; likewise, a knowledge of their natural productions, commerce, manufactures, governments, naval and military strength, and relative importance; also, the use of the maps.

34. HISTORY. The course of history shall comprise a general summary of universal history, with a view more particularly of the history and political relations of the United States.

35. MORAL SCIENCE. The course of moral science will include moral philosophy and the elements of natural and political law.

36. CHEMISTRY AND MINERALOGY. The course of chemistry and mineralogy will embrace—1st. Chemical philosophy, including the theory and practice of analysis, and the examination of vegetable and animal productions; 2d. Application of chemistry to the arts, as agriculture, distilling, tanning, dying, bleaching, gilding, pyrotechny, &c. &c. 3d. Mineralogy and geology, viz; Classification and description of mineral substances, general structure and classification of rocks, analysis and uses of minerals, view of the different systems of geology and mineralogy,

and an account of the minerals and geology of the United States.

37. MATHEMATICS. The complete course of mathematics will comprehend algebra, viz; Fundamental operations, involutions and evolutions, reduction and conversion of fractional and surd quantities, reduction and solution of equations, to include those of the third degree, ratios and proportions, summation of infinite series and figurative numbers, nature and construction of logarithms;—geometry, viz; Plane and solid geometry, and the construction of geometrical problems, application of algebra to geometry, practical geometry on the ground, mensuration of planes and solids;—trigonometry, viz; The solution of all the various cases in plane and spherical trigonometry, spherical projections, the analytical investigation of trigonometrical principles, and the construction of tables;—surveying; viz: The principles of common and trigonometrical surveying, measurements of heights and distances, the actual use in the field of the various instruments employed in surveying, different methods of plotting surveys, and the use of mathematical instruments;—conic sections, descriptive geometry, viz; The solutions of geometrical problems generally, by the graphical method, and the application of this method to spherical trigonometry;—fluxions, viz; Direct and inverse method of fluxions, and its application to maxima and minima, the drawing of tangents, rectification of curves, radii of curvature, quadratures, cubatures, &c. &c.

38. NATURAL PHILOSOPHY. The course of natural philosophy will consist of mechanics, experimental philosophy, and astronomy. The course in mechanics will embrace—statics, viz; The equilibrium of forces at rest; centres of gravity, mechanical powers, strength and stress of materials, and theory of arches;—*dynamics*, viz; The laws in general of uniform and variable motion, falling bodies, motion of projectiles in vacuo, vibration of the pendulum, central forces and theory of the planetary motions, percussion, rotatory motion.

Hydrostatics,—viz; The pressure of fluids; specific gravity, theory of the stability of vessels.

Hydrodynamics,—viz: Theory of effluent fluids, estima-

tion of the force, motion, and resistance of fluids, calculation of the moving force of water in mills.

Pneumatics,—viz; Compression, density, and elasticity of air; theory and practice of barometric measurement; acoustics; explanation of the wind; wind as a moving force; theory of pumps; application of mechanics in various arts, and in the construction of machinery; considerations of first movers; combination and simplification of machinery; calculation of the maximum effects of machines; critical examinations and analysis of various kinds of mills, engines, hydraulic works, &c. The instruction in experimental philosophy will include an illustration of the physical properties of heat; principles of light and colours; refraction and reflection of light; theory and use of lenses; construction of optical instruments, likewise the experimental investigation of the principles of magnetism, and of common and galvanic electricity.

39. The course of ASTRONOMY will comprehend a description of the solar system, and of the celestial and terrestrial spheres; motion of the earth, and the various vicissitudes and appearances arising therefrom; solution of the problems on the globes; figure of the earth; equation of time; motion, phases, and irregularities of the moon; eclipses of the sun and moon; theory of the tides; physical causes of the motion of the planets, primary and secondary, and of the comets, and determination of their orbits; the fixed stars; theory of the connexions arising from parallax, refraction, aberration, procession, and nutation; application of spherical trigonometry to astronomy; use of instruments and tables; the various methods of making, clearing, and calculating observations for the time, latitude, longitude, and true meridian; application of astronomy to navigation, and the construction of general maps.

40. ENGINEERING AND SCIENCE OF WAR. The course in engineering will comprehend field fortification,—viz; the description and analysis of the various systems of fortified lines; construction of batteries and redoubts; calculation of the labour, time, and materials for the construction of different kinds of field works; military bridges; passage and defence of rivers; defence of posts; field de-

filement; practical operations on the ground.—*Permanent fortification*, viz; the attack and defence of fortified places; analysis of the systems of Vauban; Coehorn; Cormontaigne, and of the later improvements; construction of mines and fougasses, and their use in the attack and defence; construction of works; art of defilement; armament of fortresses;—*Grand Tactics*, viz. organization of armies; marches; orders of battle; battles; general maxims deduced from the most important operations on record; castrametation; civil and military architecture, viz. elementary parts of buildings and their combination; orders of architecture; perspective shades and shadows; construction of buildings and arches; canals, bridges, and other public works; machines used in construction; the execution of a series of drawings, consisting of planes, elevations, and sections, to illustrate the principal parts of the course.

41. Science of artillery, viz; The knowledge and use of the various kinds of ordnance and military projectiles; principles of gunnery, &c.

42. Practical military instruction. This will embrace, 1st, a course of infantry instruction,—viz; The system of infantry tactics established for the army of the United States, commencing with the elementary drill of the soldier and including the school of the company; school of the battalion and the evolutions of the line; the exercise and manœuvres of light infantry and riflemen; the duties in camp and garrison; of privates; non-commissioned officers and officers, including those of guard and police. 2d, A course of artillery instruction,—viz: nomenclature of the different parts of cannon, gun carriages, caissons and their implements; exercise and manœuvres of field artillery; exercise of siege artillery, including the mortar and howitzer; exercises; mechanical manœuvres; target practice with the gun, howitzer, and mortar; duties of the laboratory. 3d, Sword exercise, including the exercise of the broad sword, and the cut and thrust or small sword exercise, either or both according to circumstances.

DISTRIBUTION OF TIME.

43. To complete the preceding course of studies will require four years: the branches to be pursued, and the course to be completed in each, exclusively of the practical military instruction, shall be as follows.

1st Year. The French language and part of the mathematical course, viz. algebra and geometry.

2d Year. Continuation of the French language and the remainder of the mathematical course, viz. plane and spherical trigonometry, surveying, conic sections, descriptive geometry, and fluxions.

3d Year. Drawing, mechanics, experimental philosophy, astronomy, and the first part of the course of chemistry and mineralogy.

4th Year. Geography, history, moral science, engineering and science of war, and the remainder of the course of chemistry and mineralogy.

44. Should it be found by experience that too great a portion of study or instruction is assigned in the preceding course to any particular year, the academic board shall be at liberty to transfer from the course of one year, to that of another, such particular portions of study or instruction, as may appear necessary to produce an equality; which transfer shall be reported to the secretary of war.

45. The annual term allotted to the class studies will be ten months, commencing on the 1st September, and ending on the 1st July following.

46. It shall be the duty of the academic board to assign the particular portion of study to be attended to in each class, between the commencement of the term and the winter examination, in such a manner as experience shall point out to be most conducive to the interests of the institution.

47. The daily allowance of time for the class studies will be not less than nine, nor more than ten hours. The distribution of the studies, and the employment of time during each day, will, in general, be conformable to table A. hereunto annexed.

48. The collateral portion of military instruction to be attended to in each year, will be as follows:—1st year, school of the soldier, and the guard and police duties of privates:—2d year, school of the company, and the duties of corporals:—3d year, school of the battalion, and the duties of sergeants; also, the exercise and manœuvres of artillery pieces:—4th year, evolutions of the line, duties of orderly sergeants and commissioned officers, including those of the battalion staff, and of officers of the day; also, the remainder of the instruction in artillery, and the sword exercise.

49. Practical military instruction will be given generally throughout the year; field exercises only will be limited between the 1st April, and the 1st November following.

50. There will be an encampment of the cadets annually, to commence on the 1st day of July, and end on the 31st day of August, next ensuing; during which, the instruction shall be exclusively military.

CLASSIFICATION.

51. The cadets shall be formed in four distinct annual classes, corresponding with the four years of study; that is to say, all cadets employed on the 1st year's course, shall constitute the fourth or lowest class; those on the 2d year's course, shall constitute the third class; those on the 3d year's course, shall constitute the second class, and those on the 4th year's course, shall constitute the first class: no intermediate class shall in any case be allowed.

52. The classes shall be considered as taking their commencement on the 4th day of July, annually, and at no other time shall a cadet be advanced or transferred from the standing of one year to that of another; nor then, except upon due and sufficient examination by the academic board, and with the approbation of the secretary of war.

GENERAL EXAMINATION.

53. The general examination of the classes preparatory to their advancement, will commence on the first Monday

of June, annually; at which time the cadets shall be examined by the academic board, in all the branches of science and instruction through which they have passed, in presence of the board of visitors, and such other literary gentlemen as may be invited to attend.

54. Any cadet, of either class, who, at that examination, shall be found deficient in the proper studies of the preceding year, shall be reduced to the class next following; or if, in the opinion of the academic board, he shall be evidently incapable of proceeding with that class, his case shall be represented to the secretary of war, to the end that he may be discharged.

55. Besides the general examination in June, abovementioned, a semi-annual one will be held by the academic board, in January, of each year; commencing on the first Monday of that month.

ROLLS OF MERIT.

56. The internal organization and arrangement of the respective classes shall be strictly according to the principle of merit; to which end, the academic board, at the examinations in January and June, annually, shall carefully determine the relative merit of the cadets in each class, and in each particular branch of the studies of that class, and shall form a roll of the same; by a comparison of the particular rolls thus formed, and by attending to the relative weight and importance of the several branches, the board shall determine, at the examination in June, an order of general or aggregate merit in each class; according to which, the members of the class shall be arranged and enrolled from first to last.

57. The relative importance of the studies in each particular class, (excepting the 1st,) in forming the general merit roll of that class, shall be specifically determined by the academic staff; in forming the final merit roll of the 1st class, however, the different subjects of the course, and the conduct of the cadets, shall have weight as follows:—Conduct 3; engineering, and science of war 3; mathematics 3; natural philosophy 3; practical military instruction 2; geography, history, and moral science 2; chemistry and mineralogy 2; French 1; drawing 1.

58. The superintendent will, annually, in the month of November, report to the war department, for publication in the army register, the names of such cadets as have most distinguished themselves in the examinations, not exceeding five in each class, specifying the studies in which they excel.

MANNER OF GIVING INSTRUCTION.

59. For conveniency of instruction in mathematics, the third and fourth classes shall be divided separately into convenient sections; which sections shall be counted off from the mathematical merit roll of each class respectively, in such manner that the first section shall consist of the first cadets on that roll; the second, of those next in order, and so on; the first sections thus formed, shall be under the immediate tuition of the professor, and each of the others, of an assistant professor of mathematics, and will attend with them three hours every day, in the recitation room of the section.

60. The instruction to be conveyed under each particular head of the specified course of mathematics, will be proportioned in extent, as well as in the manner of conveying it to the capacity of the different sections; and in conformity with this principle, the following branches may be omitted, in the instruction of the lower sections, at the discretion of the academic board, viz. The summation of infinite series, and figurate numbers; construction of logarithms; construction of trigonometrical tables and fluxions; those, together with the more profound and difficult investigations of the course, generally, being reserved for the sections of the highest rank.

61. For instruction in the French language, the two lower classes shall be counted off into sections, according to the French merit roll, in like manner as in mathematics; each section to consist of not more than twenty pupils, and to be instructed one hour every day.

62. The sections of the second class, for instruction in natural and experimental philosophy, shall be told off into convenient sections, and take rank, at the commencement of that class, according to the roll of mathematical merit; the first section, so formed, shall be under the immediate

instruction of the professor, and each of the others, of an assistant professor of natural philosophy.

63. The instruction in natural philosophy, like that of mathematics, will be proportioned in extent, and in the manner of conveying it to the rank and capacity of the different sections; the more abstruse and profound operations under each particular head, being reserved for the higher sections.

64. The professors of mathematics, natural philosophy, and engineering, in order to ascertain the proficiency of the sections intrusted immediately to their assistants, and the manner in which they have performed their duty, shall, occasionally, and in rotation, where there are more than two sections, instruct the sections intrusted to the assistants; the period for which will be fixed by the academical staff, and reported to the war department; and the assistant professor, when the professor has his section under his instruction, shall take charge of the section usually under the instruction of the latter. Lectures on such portions of the studies as are most suitable to them, may, with the assent of the superintendent, be substituted in lieu of the usual mode of instruction.

65. The teacher of drawing will give daily instruction to the second class, in the elements of drawing.

66. The first class for instruction in engineering, shall be divided, according to the roll of general merit, into sections; the first of which shall be under the professor, and each of the others shall be under the particular instruction of an assistant professor of engineering; the extent and manner of instruction in each, will be proportioned to the rank and capacity of the same, and the principles of engineering shall, as far as practicable, be taught by actual operations on the ground.

67. The first class will be taught entire, in one or two sections, according to circumstances, the course of geography, history, and moral science, successively, by the professor of ethics, who, having no assistant, will give immediate instruction in these branches.

68. The course of chemistry and mineralogy will be taught by the professor of those sciences, in a course of lectures and experiments, to the first and second classes,

at the rate of three lectures per week to each, accompanied with suitable interrogatories.

69. The cadets shall be organized into companies by the superintendent, for the purpose of military instruction.

70. The instructor of tactics, under the direction of the superintendent, will have charge of the infantry drills and instruction, and also of the police and discipline of the cadets.

71. The instructor of artillery, under the direction of the superintendent, will have charge of all the practical instruction appertaining to artillery. He will also have charge of, and be accountable for, the ordnance and ordnance stores furnished for the use of the military academy and the post of West Point,—and shall perform all the duties of a conductor of artillery.

72. The sword master will teach the exercises of the sword, at such times, and under such regulations, as the superintendent shall prescribe.

73. Each professor and instructor, at the head of a separate department, shall be the judge of the proper mode of conveying instruction in his own department, and shall be held responsible for the correctness of that mode.

74. Each instructor, having the immediate charge of a class, or section of a class, for instruction, shall keep daily notes of their progress and relative merit; and, at the end of each week, shall report thereupon to the superintendent. See form B.

75. An abstract of the weekly class reports, exhibiting the names of those who have been chiefly meritorious, as also of those who have been least so, in the respective sections, shall be made out weekly by the superintendent, and forwarded to the war department. See form C.

ADMISSION.

76. Each cadet, previously to his being admitted a member of the military academy, must be able to read distinctly and pronounce correctly, to write a fair, legible hand, and to perform with facility and accuracy the various operations of the four ground rules of arithmetic, both simple and compound; also of reduction, of single and compound proportion, and of vulgar and decimal fractions.

77. All newly appointed cadets will be ordered to join the military academy, for examination, by the 30th day of June in each year; and no cadet shall be examined for admission after that time, unless he shall have been prevented from joining, by sickness, or some other unavoidable cause; in which case, he may be examined on the 1st of September following, and, if then found qualified, may be admitted accordingly.

78. No cadet shall receive his warrant until after the January examination next ensuing his admission, and then only upon the report of the academic board, that he has passed that examination in a satisfactory manner, and that his moral and military conduct, previous thereto, has in like manner been satisfactory; and the staff will form a separate list of those who may not be favourably reported, noting particularly their character, degree of intellect, proficiency and conduct while at the academy, which list shall be reported to the secretary of war.

FURLOUGHS.

79. The superintendent is authorized to grant furloughs to the cadets, at the request of their parents, during the period of encampment; provided, that not more than one fourth part of the whole number be absent at any one time, and provided, also, that every cadet, previously to his receiving a furlough, shall have been present at not less than two entire encampments.

PROMOTIONS.

80. No cadet can be promoted from the academy, until he shall have completed his course of studies at the same, and received the diploma of the academic staff to that effect.

81. No cadet, who shall resign his warrant, or otherwise be separated from the academy, before the completion of his studies, shall, on any account, receive an appointment in the army of the United States, until after the promotion of the class to which he belonged; nor then, if such appointment interfere, in the smallest degree, with the rank of any member of that class.

82. No cadet, who shall be dismissed from the institution, or compelled to resign, on account of idleness, neglect of duty, or any species of bad conduct, shall be eligible to any office or post in the army of the United States, until at least five years after the promotion of the class to which he may have belonged.

83. Each cadet of the first class, who, at the final examination of that class, shall be found qualified for a commission, shall receive a diploma, signed by the superintendent and members of the academic board; and his name shall be presented to the secretary of war, by the inspector, with a recommendation for a commission in such corps as the diploma may authorize.

84. In the promotion of cadets, the lineal rank of each graduating class shall be established in conformity to the principle of general merit, ascertained by the academic board.

85. The distribution of the cadets to the different corps of the army, at the time of promotion, shall be made according to their particular talents and qualifications, ascertained in like manner; provided, that this distribution be allowed, in no instance, to interfere with the principle of rank, according to general merit.

POLICE AND DISCIPLINE.

86. As obedience and subordination are essential to the ends of this institution, any cadet, who shall disobey any command of the superintendent, or behave himself with contempt or disrespect towards him, or shall, by any means whatever, endeavour to persuade others to do the same, shall be dismissed from the service of the United States.

87. Any cadet, who shall disobey the commands of his superior officer, professor, teacher, or instructor, or behave himself in a refractory or disrespectful manner, shall be dismissed, or otherwise less severely punished, according to the nature and degree of his offence.

88. Any cadet, who shall insult a sentinel, by words or gesture, shall be dismissed, or otherwise less severely punished.

89. Any cadet, who shall answer to another's name at

any roll-call, or who shall engage any other cadet to answer for him, shall be dismissed the service, or otherwise severely punished.

90. The pay and subsistence of all cadets, who neglect to join the military academy on the expiration of their furloughs, shall be stopped; nor will the pay and subsistence, so stopped, be issued to them, unless they shall have been prevented from joining, by sickness, or some other unavoidable cause.

91. Any cadet, who shall be absent from the academy, without leave, for a longer period than two months, shall be dismissed the service.

92. No cadet shall go beyond the walls of West Point, or such other limits as may hereafter be prescribed.

93. No cadet is to visit another's room, or be absent from his own, during study hours, or between tattoo and reveillé, without permission from the proper authority.

94. All scuffling, at any time or place, and all unnecessary noise within or near the barracks, is strictly prohibited.

95. All cooking in quarters, or giving entertainments within or out of quarters, is strictly prohibited.

96. No cadet will be allowed to keep a waiter, horse, or dog.

97. The strictest attention to study, and all other duties, will be required. Every cadet, therefore, who shall absent himself from duty of any kind, and shall fail to render a satisfactory excuse, in writing, for such absence, shall be reprimanded, put upon extra duty, or confined, according to the circumstances of the case; and any cadet, who shall be habitually negligent of his studies and other duties, shall be dismissed the service.

98. Any cadet, who shall play at cards, or any game of chance, shall be dismissed the service, or who shall, without permission, procure or use wine or spirituous liquors, or who shall go to any inn or public house, shall be dismissed the service, or otherwise punished.

99. On Sundays, except during the hours of divine service, at which all academic officers and cadets must strictly attend, every cadet will attend to reading or study at his own room. No application for leave of absence must be made on that day.

100. Any cadet, who shall behave indecently or irreverently while attending divine service, or shall use any profane oath or execration, or who shall profane the Sabbath, shall be dismissed or otherwise less severely punished, according to the nature of his offence.

101. Any cadet, of dissipated or other vicious habit, shall, unless he reform within a reasonable time, be dismissed the service.

102. The cadets are not only required to abstain from all vicious, immoral, or irregular conduct, but they are also expected, on every occasion, to conduct themselves with the propriety and decorum of gentlemen:—any cadet, who shall be guilty of conduct unbecoming an officer and a gentleman, shall be dismissed the service.

103. No cadet shall send a challenge to another cadet, to fight a duel, or accept a challenge if sent, upon pain of being dismissed the service: and all seconds, carriers, or promoters of challenges, in order to duels, shall be deemed principals, and punished accordingly.

104. Any cadet, who, knowing that any other cadet has sent or accepted, or is about to accept or send a challenge, to fight a duel, and does not immediately give information thereof to the superintendent, shall be dismissed the service.

105. Any cadet, who shall upbraid another for refusing a challenge, shall himself be punished as a challenger.

106. No cadet shall use any reproachful or provoking speeches or gestures to another, upon pain of being confined, and of asking pardon of the party offended, in presence of his commanding officer.

107. Any cadet, who shall, by any means whatever, traduce or defame another, shall be dismissed, or otherwise less severely punished, according to the nature of his offence.

108. Any cadet, who shall strike, or in any manner offer violence to another, shall be punished as specified in the preceding paragraph.

109. Any cadet, who shall beat or otherwise ill treat any citizen, shall, besides being amenable to the laws, be otherwise punished, according to the nature of his offence.

110. No cadet shall sign any certificate or statement relative to personal altercations between officers or cadets,

or to any transactions of a private or personal nature, without permission from the superintendent.

111. All cadets, who shall combine or agree together to hold no friendly or social intercourse with another, and any cadet who shall endeavour to persuade others to enter into such combination or agreement, shall be dismissed the service, or otherwise severely punished.

112. All combinations, under any pretext whatever, are strictly prohibited. Any cadet, who, in concert with others, shall adopt any measure or system of measures, under pretence of procuring a redress of grievances, or who shall sign any paper, or enter into any written or verbal agreement, with a view to violate or evade any regulation of the academy, or to do any act contrary to the rules of good order and subordination, and any cadet, who shall endeavour to persuade others to do the same, shall be dismissed the service.

113. If any cadet shall think himself wronged by another, or by an officer, he is to complain thereof to the superintendent, who is hereby required to examine into the said complaint, and to take the proper measures for redressing the wrong complained of. Should the complaining party be refused redress, he may appeal to the department of war, through the superintendent of the academy, whose duty it shall be to forward the appeal to the secretary of war, for his examination and order on the same.

114. All publications relative to the military academy, or to transactions at the military academy, are strictly prohibited. Any professor, assistant professor, teacher, academic officer, or cadet, therefore, who shall be at all concerned in writing or publishing any article of such character, in any newspaper or pamphlet, or in writing or publishing any handbill, shall be dismissed the service, and otherwise severely punished.

115. All communications to the department of war, from any person or persons belonging to the military academy, must be made through the superintendent, whose duty it shall be to forward such communication to the department of war, accompanied with such remarks as he may think proper.

116. Each cadet shall keep himself at all times supplied

with the under mentioned articles of clothing and necessaries, viz.

One uniform coatee, of gray cloth, single breasted, three rows of eight gilt bullet buttons in front, and button-holes of black silk cord, in the herring-bone form, with a festoon turned at the back end; a standing collar, to rise as high as the tip of the ear; the cuffs four inches wide; the bottom of the breast and the hip buttons to range. On the collar, one blind hole of cord, formed like that of the breast, four inches long, with a button on each side; cord holes, in the like form, to proceed from three buttons placed lengthwise on the skirts, with three buttons down the plaits. The cuffs to be indented, with three buttons and cord-holes lengthwise on each sleeve, corresponding with the indentation of the cuff, in the centre of which is to be inserted the lower button. *One uniform vest*, of gray cloth, for winter, single breasted, yellow gilt buttons, trimmed with black silk lace. *Two pairs of uniform pantaloons*, of gray cloth, for winter, trimmed down the sides with black silk lace, and an Austrian knot in front; no buttons on the sides or at the bottom; four pairs of Russia sheeting pantaloons, for summer, without trimmings, the form the same as for winter; one pair of fatigue pantaloons of cotton, blue mixed; one fatigue jacket, with sleeves, cotton, blue mixed; one uniform cap, black leather, bell crown, seven inches high, with a semicircular vizor of strong leather, highly polished; yellow plate, diamond shape; yellow band, three-fourths of an inch wide; black plume, eight inches long; leather cockade, two and a half inches diameter, with a small yellow eagle; yellow scales, to fasten in front, or under the chin; two black silk stocks; one forage cap of gray cloth; *two pairs of Jefferson shoes, rising above the ankle joint, under the pantaloons; *two pairs of buff leather gloves; two sets of white belts; *seven shirts; *seven pairs of worsted socks; *seven pairs of cotton socks; *four pocket handkerchiefs; *six towels; *one foul-clothes' bag, made of ticken; *one clothes brush; *one hair brush; *one tooth brush; *one comb; one mattress; one pillow; *two pillow cases; *two pairs of sheets; *two pairs of blankets; one bed strap; one small table; one small looking-glass; one

chair; one tin candlestick; one tin wash basin; one tin tumbler; one pitcher; *one leather trunk; one broom; one account book.—All articles of uniform clothing and equipments must be made in strict conformity to approved patterns. N. B. Cadets are required to bring with them to the academy the articles marked *.

117. No citizen's dress, or dress resembling the military, without conforming to the regulations, will be worn on any occasion.

118. Neatness of dress, as well as personal cleanliness, will be required of every cadet: his clothes must be put on in a soldier-like manner, and his arms and accoutrements kept in perfect order.

119. Every cadet is prohibited selling, or otherwise disposing of his clothing, or of any other article which he may have purchased for his own use, without permission of the superintendent.

120. The rooms occupied by cadets, as well as the furniture thereof, must be kept in perfect order: any cadet, who shall wantonly damage any quarters, or their appurtenances, shall, besides making good such damages, be confined, or otherwise less severely punished, according to the nature and degree of his offence.

121. Any cadet, who shall lose, damage, destroy, sell, or otherwise dispose of his arms, accoutrements, books, instruments, or any other public property which he may have in his possession, shall, besides paying for the same, be dismissed, or otherwise less severely punished, according to the nature of his offence.

122. No cadet shall contract any debt without permission of the superintendent:—all authorized debts shall be paid by the treasurer, out of the pay and subsistence of the cadet by whom such debts have been contracted.

123. Every cadet shall keep a book, in which shall be charged every article he may purchase on credit:—this book shall be examined by the superintendent, and if found to be correct, shall be a voucher to the treasurer for the liquidation of the debt.

124. The treasurer shall keep an account open with each cadet, in which he shall be credited with his monthly pay and subsistence, and charged with the amounts paid

to his creditors:—any cadet will be permitted to inspect his account, whenever he shall apply for that purpose, during office hours.

125. Proper receipts will be taken by the treasurer, and kept on file in his office, for all moneys paid by him on account of any cadet.

126. Every cadet shall receive the balance, if any, which may be due him, each pay day, and shall then sign the receipt rolls. Any cadet, who shall refuse to sign the receipt rolls, after his accounts have been properly adjusted by the treasurer, shall be dismissed the service.

127. No cadet shall apply for or receive money from his parents, or from any person whomsoever, without permission from the secretary of war, or recommendation of the superintendent:—any violation of which will be considered a positive disobedience of orders, and punished accordingly.

128. All immoralities, disorders, misbehaviour, or neglects, which cadets may be guilty of, to the prejudice of good order and military discipline, though not herein expressly mentioned, are to be punished according to the nature and degree of the offence.

129. All necessary regulations for interior police and discipline, not inconsistent with the above, will be established by the superintendent, (to be reported to the secretary of war,) and are to be duly observed and obeyed.

130. Each professor and instructor, at the head of a separate department, will have charge of, and be accountable for, the instruments and apparatus with which he shall be furnished for the use of his department.

131. It shall be the duty of every professor, teacher, assistant professor, or acting assistant professor, as well as of every officer stationed at West Point, who is knowing to any violation of the academic rules and regulations, or to any crime, irregularity, neglect, or other improper conduct, of which a cadet has been guilty, to report the same, without delay, to the superintendent.

132. The assistant professors and teachers will be held accountable for the regular and orderly conduct of their respective classes or sections, while under their immediate instruction.

133. No cadet shall, in any case, be sentenced to suffer corporal punishment; nor shall any cadet be dismissed the service, or kept in close confinement for a longer period than twelve days, except by order of the president of the United States.

134. The superintendent will cause a registry to be kept of all the delinquencies and punishments which may take place at the academy; and, at the end of every month, will report to the department of war the names of those cadets, who, during the month, have been most distinguished for correct deportment: also, the names of those who have been guilty of offences, specifying the number of offences committed by each, and of those who have been punished during the same period, specifying, in each case, the nature and degree of the offence and punishment.

A. (See par. 47.)

Distribution of Studies, and Employment of Time, during the Day.

From dawn of day to sun-rise	*From sun-rise to 7 o'clock.*	*From 7 to 8.*	*From 8 to 11 o'clock.*	*From 11 to 12.*	*From 12 to 1 o'clock.*	*From 1 to 2.*	*From 2 to 4 o'clock.*	*From ½ to sun-set.*	*From sun-set to ½ hour past*	*From ½ hour past sun-set to ½ past 9 o'clock*	*From ½ past 9 to 10 o'clock*
					FIRST CLASS.						
Reveille at dawn of day—Roll-call immediately after Reveille—Police of Rooms—Cleaning of Arms, Accoutrements, &c.—Inspection of Rooms, thirty minutes after Roll-call.	Study of Engineering and the Military Art.	*Breakfast at 7 o'clock—Guard Mounting at half past 7.—Class Parade at 8.*	Recitations and Drawing, relative to Engineering and the Military Art.	Lectures on Engineering and the Military Art.	*Monday, Wednesday, and Friday.* Lectures on Chemistry applied to the Arts, or on Mineralogy and Geology. *Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday.* Study of the same Subject.	*Dinner at 1 o'clock—Recreation from Dinner to 2 o'clock.*	Study and Recitations of Geography, History, Ethics, and Natural Law.	*Military Exercises—Dress Parade and Roll-call at Sun-set.*	*Supper immediately after Parade—Signal to retire to Quarters, immediately after Supper.*	Study of Engineering and the Military Art.	*Tattoo at half past 9 o'clock—Roll-call immediately after Tattoo. Signal to extinguish Lights, and Inspection of Rooms, at 10 o'clock.*
			SECOND CLASS.								
	Study of Natural and Experimental Philosophy.		Recitations in Natural and Experimental Philosophy.	Lectures on Natural Philosophy.	*Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday.* Lectures on Chemistry. *Monday, Wednesday, and Friday.* Study of the same Subject.		Drawing.			Study of Natural and Experimental Philosophy.	
			THIRD CLASS.								
	Study of Mathematics.		Recitations in Mathematics.	Study of Mathematics.	Study and Recitations of French.		Study and Recitations of French.			Study of Mathematics.	
			FOURTH CLASS.								
	Study of Mathematics.		Recitations in Mathematics.	Study of Mathematics.	Study and Recitations of French.		Study and Recitations of French.			Study of Mathematics.	

B. See par. 74.

UNITED STATES' MILITARY ACADEMY.

Weekly Class Report, } Class Second, { *Department of Philosophy,*
Week ending Nov. 18, 1820. } { *Section Second.*

No.	*Names.*	*M.*	*T.*	*W.*	*T.*	*F.*	*S.*	*Total.*	*Remarks.*
1	D - - -	3	2½	2	2	1	1½	12	Progress from proposition 44, to proposition 168, in Gregory's Mechanics, vol. i
2	R - - -	3	2	2	1½	1	1½	11	
3	G - - -	3	2½	2½	2	1½	1½	13	
4	C - - -	3	½	3	2½	2½	3	14½	
5	L - - -	2	1½	1	1½	1	1	8	
6	G - - -	3	3	3	2½	2½	3	17	
7	Y - - -	3	3	3	2½	2	3	16½	
8	M C - -	½	-2	0	1	-1	0	-1½	
9	P - - -	3	3	3	2½	2	3	16½	
10	T - - -	2	1½	2	1½	2	1	10	
11	B - - -	1½	1½	1½	1	1½	1	8	
12	W - - -	1½	2	1½	1	1½	½	8	
13	H - - -	-1	1½	1½	½	1	½	4	
14	M - - -	1	½	1	0	½	0	3	
15	D - - -	1½	2	1	1	1	½	7	
16	V - - -	2	1	1	1	1½	1	7½	
17	W - - -	3	1½	1½	1	1½	1	9½	

S. T.

Assistant Professor of Philosophy.

S. T.

Superintendent Military Academy.

Explanation of the Figures and Signs used above.

Scale of Merit, used,	Best,		Very good,		Good,	Indiff.	Bad,		Worst,
	3	2½	2	1½	1	0	-1	-2	-3

The intermediate numbers as 2½, 1½, &c. express intermediate merit

A. (See par. 47.)

Distribution of Studies, and Employment of Time, during the Day.

From dawn of day to sun-rise	*From sun-rise to 7 o'clock.*	*From 7 to 8.*	*From 8 to 11 o'clock.*	*From 11 to 12.*	*From 12 to 1 o'clock.*	*From 1 to 2.*	*From 2 to 4 o'clock.*	*From 4 to sun-set.*	*From sun-set to ½ hour past.*	*From ½ hour past sun-set to ½ past 9 o'clock.*	*From ½ past 9 to 10 o'clock.*
Reveillé at dawn of day—Roll-call immediately after Reveillé—Police of Rooms—Cleaning of Arms, Accoutrements, &c.—Inspection of Rooms, thirty minutes after Roll-call.		*Breakfast at 7 o'clock—Guard Mounting at half past 7—Class Parade at 8.*				*Dinner at 1 o'clock—Recreation from Dinner to 2 o'clock.*		*Military Exercises—Dress Parade and Roll-call at Sun-set.*	*Supper immediately after Parade—Signal to retire to Quarters, immediately after Supper.*		*Tattoo at half past 9 o'clock—Roll-call immediately after Tattoo. Signal to extinguish Lights, and Inspection of Rooms, at 10 o'clock.*
FIRST CLASS.											
	Study of Engineering and the Military Art.		Recitations and Drawing, relative to Engineering and the Military Art.	Lectures on Engineering and the Military Art.	*Monday, Wednesday, and Friday.* Lectures on Chemistry applied to the Arts, or on Mineralogy and Geology. *Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday.* Study of the same Subject.		Study and Recitations of Geography, History, Ethics, and Natural Law.			Study of Engineering and the Military Art.	
SECOND CLASS.											
	Study of Natural and Experimental Philosophy.		Recitations in Natural and Experimental Philosophy.	Lectures on Natural Philosophy.	*Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday.* Lectures on Chemistry. *Monday, Wednesday, and Friday.* Study of the same Subject.		Drawing.			Study of Natural and Experimental Philosophy.	
THIRD CLASS.											
	Study of Mathematics.		Recitations in Mathematics.	Study of Mathematics.	Study and Recitations of French.		Study and Recitations of French.			Study of Mathematics.	
FOURTH CLASS.											
	Study of Mathematics.		Recitations in Mathematics.	Study of Mathematics.	Study and Recitations of French.		Study and Recitations of French.			Study of Mathematics.	

C. (See par. 75.)

Consolidation of the Weekly Class Reports of the Military Academy,

For the Week ending 18*th November*, 1820.

CLASS.	DEPARTMENT.	SECTION.	BEST.	WORST.	REMARKS.
FIRST.	ENGINEERING.	1st.	C. B. E. H. C. C. D. W. W.		
		2d.	J. P. J. F. S. S. M. C.		
	GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, ETHICS, AND NATIONAL LAW.	1st.	E. H. C. J. C. H.		
		2d.	J. B. S. W. W. G.		
	CHEMISTRY AND MINERALOGY.		J. P. C. B. J. C. H. E. H. C. W. W. G.		
SECOND.	NATURAL AND EXPERIMENTAL PHILOSOPHY.	1st.	W. W. J. H. L. J. M.		
		2d.	J. P. W. C. Y. A. C. H. H. G. F. G.	M. C. H. M.	
		3d.	J. T.	T. I.	
	DRAWING.	1st.	J. H. L. J. M.		
		2d.	J. H. H. W. M. B. D. H. V.	S. A. H.	
THIRD.	MATHEMATICS.	1st.	W. T. W. A. M. R. H.		
		2d.	J. R. S. W. B. L. N.	J. G. R. F. L.	
		3d.	R. N. E. P. A. B. G. M.	G. F. B. A. M'M.	
		4th.	J. N. T. E.	J. S.	

CLASS.	DEPARTMENT.	SECTION.	BEST.	WORST.	REMARKS.
THIRD.	FRENCH.	1st.	H. V. W. T. W.	W. C. F.	
		2d.	W. F.		
		3d.	H. D. B. T. J. J.	E. C. M'D.	
		4th.	A. M.	W. L. H.	
FOURTH.	MATHEMATICS.	1st.	W. J. W. D. H. M. J. R. F. R. G. W.		
		2d.	R. P. P. A. L.		
		3d.	J. V. S. A. G.	J. H. S. P. H. H. B. H.	
		4th.	W. W. E. C. S.	J. G. B. G. T. H. C. F. T. K. R. E. C.	
	FRENCH.	1st.	S. A. H. B. R. G. W.		
		2d.	D. H. M. H. E. V. R. W. T.	J. G. S.	
		3d.	M. W. S. A. M. M.	H. B. H. J. V. S.	
		4th.	J. M. F. W. W. E.	J. G. B. G. T.	

S. THAYER, *Brevet Major, Engineers, Superintendent U. S. Military Academy.*

ARTICLE 79.

Miscellaneous.

1. Generals will appoint their own aides-de-camp, provided, that no more than one aid-de-camp be taken from the same regiment.

2. The date of appointment and removal of all aides-de-camp, adjutants, quartermasters, assistant commissaries, and details of officers for ordnance duties, will be forthwith reported to the adjutant general, and to the paymaster assigned to pay the troops of the department or command to which such officers belong.

3. No officer shall be permitted to hold two staff appointments at the same time, except in cases of quartermasters and commissaries, as provided by law.

4. Whenever a storekeeper is required by the quartermaster general, the commissary of subsistence, ordnance or medical department, the circumstances rendering such appointment necessary will be reported to the war department, by which the appointment will be made, if deemed necessary.

5. Military storekeepers are not confined to the performance of the specific duties of the department to which they are for the time being attached; they will, therefore, (except those attached to the purchasing department,) obey orders given to them, either by the quartermaster's department, the commissary of subsistence, the ordnance, or the medical department, to receive, keep, issue and account for, according to specified forms, to the department giving said orders, all public property assigned to them, or which may from time to time be placed by any proper authority in their custody.

6. All officers, whatever may be their rank, on passing the head quarters of the commandant of a department or regiment, or arriving at a military post, shall report their arrival to the commanding officer, by written notice if the officer arriving be older in rank, and personally if he be younger in rank than the officer commanding.

7. All officers arriving at the seat of government, will, in like manner, report to the adjutant general. See Art. 7, par. 9.

8. All orders appointing general courts martial, when a less number than thirteen are to be detailed, and when such a court cannot be constituted, without inferior rank to the officer to be tried, will state that more officers cannot be detailed, or that more rank cannot be designated for such duty, without manifest injury to the service, of which the officer ordering the court is always the proper judge.

9. A quarterly report will be regularly made to department head quarters, and thence, after being consolidated, transmitted to the adjutant general, of all men under sentence to hard labour, with a view to the proper disposition and punishment of the convicts. No sentence to hard labour, or to confinement, will be carried into effect beyond the expiration of the enlistment, and so much time added thereto, as will make up the period lost by desertion.

10. The reward of thirty dollars will include all expenses of apprehending, securing, and delivering a deserter to an officer of the army, at the nearest or most convenient garrison, post, or recruiting station; evidence of desertion, and the receipt of the officer to whom a deserter may be delivered, will constitute the vouchers on which the reward will be paid. See Art. 69, par. 104.

11. Duplicate discharges are prohibited, and no certificate will be given as a substitute for the original discharge, which will always be in the form prescribed. See No. 5, Art. 71.

12. All discharges which shall be given to non-commissioned officers, musicians, or privates, shall specify the date and term of enlistment, the cause of discharge, and when injured in service, the time and place; the personal description, place of birth, trade, or occupation, and place of discharge.

13. All claims of allowance for extra services, and contingent accounts requiring the special sanction of the secretary of war to the accounting officers, must be rendered within six months after the services, or expenditures, where it may have been within the power of the officers to comply with the regulations.

14. The senior officer of a regiment, corps, battalion, or company, stationed with the troops, shall be considered the commander of the same, and reported as such. In all returns, the incidental or casual duties of such officers, as commanders of departments, posts, &c. will be added in the column of remarks.

15. Whenever a captain is attached to a company, he is to be considered the commanding officer thereof, for all purposes relating to pay clothing, and account and company returns. When relieved from such command, an order to that effect will be issued by some superior, assigning the company duties to the proper officer, who will be accountable accordingly.

16. Whenever it becomes necessary to employ a citizen surgeon, the circumstances of the case will be immediately reported to the commanding officer of the department, and to the adjutant general. See Art. 73, par. 80, &c.

17. Whenever a body of troops shall arrive at any military station, accommodations for the *sick* will be first provided; subsequently, those for other officers and men; to accomplish which, all artificers and mechanics will be promptly put in requisition.

18. Whenever a soldier, absent from his company, shall die, the officer under whose immediate charge or command he then was, shall immediately report the fact, in writing, to the commanding officer of his company, stating the time, place, and cause of his death; to what time he was last paid, and the money or other effects in his possession at the time of his decease, and such report will be noted on the next inspection return of the company. See Art. 73, par. 74, and 95th art. of war.

19. Whenever a soldier is rendered incapable of performing military duty, by reason of wounds or injuries received in service, while in the line of his duty, his commanding officer shall certify the time and manner of receiving such wound or disability; and the senior surgeon of the hospital, regiment, or corps, shall furnish such disabled soldier with a certificate, on which the proper discharge shall be made by the inspector general, officer doing that duty, or commanding officer of the post.

20. Whenever a commanding or other officer, charged with the safe keeping of public property, is removed from

a garrison, post, or army, he shall deliver over to the officer who succeeds him in the duties of his department, all such public property as may be in his possession or custody, and take duplicate receipts for the same, one of which he shall forthwith transmit to the chief of the department of the staff to which the property belongs. See Art. 5, par. 3.

21. All publications relative to transactions between officers, of a private and personal nature, are prohibited. Any newspaper publication, pamphlet, or handbill of such character, either written or printed, will be cause for the arrest of an officer, and the foundation of charge against him. It is made the duty of all officers, having the power, to arrest and prefer evidence for charge on such publication; and whenever such charge is preferred, one specification of which will be the violation of this regulation, the proper authority will bring the officer to trial, before a general court martial.

22. The commanding officer of every permanent post, where the public lands will justify such measure, will annually cultivate a garden, by the troops under his command, equal to supplying the hospital and garrison with the necessary kitchen vegetables throughout the year; and he will be held accountable for any deficiency in the cultivation, preservation, and proper distribution of the same, on the report of the inspector or any other commissioned officer.

23. Whenever an officer is removed, or relieved from the command of such post, he will be furnished with duplicate certificates, by his successor, of the state of the garden, and the amount and condition of the vegetables on hand, one of which he will immediately transmit to the commissary general of subsistence, and a copy will be entered in the order book of the garrison, for the inspection of the proper authority.

24. Any officer of the army charged with the disbursement of public money, who shall play at cards, or other games of chance, for money, or bet on such games, shall, on report of the fact, supported by competent evidence, to be transmitted to the war department, through the head of the department of the staff to which such officer belongs, be deprived of his staff appointment.

25. Any officer giving an order to any other officer or person having public property in his charge, which may remove him from the custody of the property, shall, in the order, specify to whom the property shall be turned over; in case of neglect, the officer giving the order shall be held responsible for the property, on the return of the officer or person in whose custody it was.

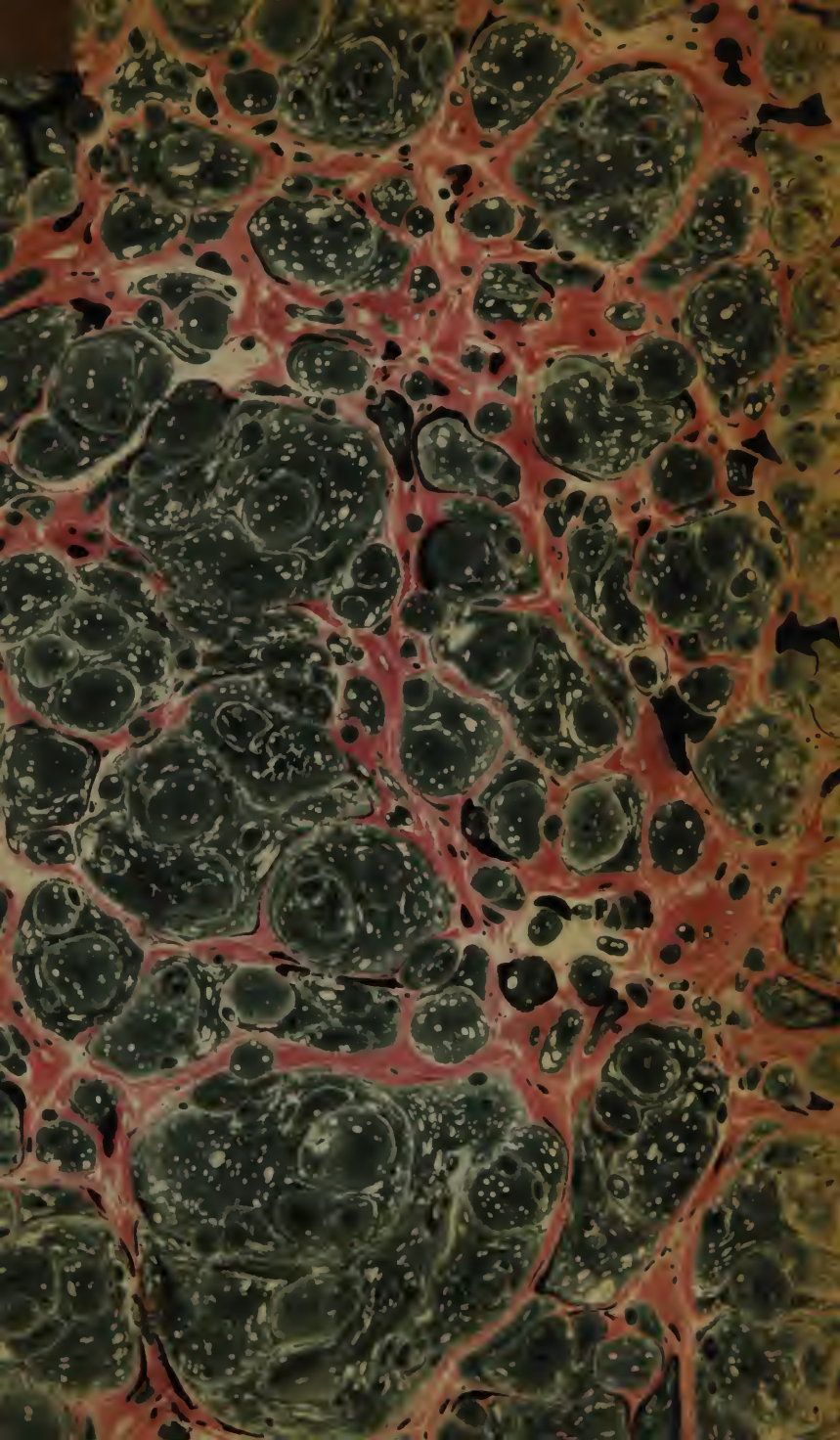
26. All officers, who may be charged with the disbursement of public money, whether regularly or incidentally, shall, unless where otherwise provided, render and settle their accounts quarterly; and if any officer shall fail to settle his account at the proper periods, and shall be reported by the comptroller of the treasury to congress, for having failed, within the year, to make a settlement of his account, under the thirteenth section of the act of the 3d March, 1817, he shall, unless satisfactory reasons to the contrary be assigned, have his name reported to the paymaster general, with orders to stop the amount from his pay.

27. Copies of these General Regulations will be sent to all staff officers, field officers, and commanders of companies in the service, who may be required to exhibit them at inspections. See Art. 38, par. 8. A copy sent to a company will remain with it, and be studied by the commander and his subalterns, on whom it will immediately depend, to instruct accordingly those under them. See Art. 38, par. 10 and 11.

28. Commanders of companies, sections, and detachments, will frequently read, and explain to the men under them, Arts. 2, 7, 8, 14, 19, 20, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, or such parts thereof, as may more immediately concern the men.

29. Every officer of the army, who receives a copy of these General Regulations, will immediately, with a pen, correct the following

ERRATA.

Art. 4, par. 2, strike out "captaincy," and insert *majority;* also, strike out "first lieutenant," and insert *captain.* Art. 27, par. 7, after the words "hard bread," insert, *with less water;* strike out "fifty-four," and leave a blank; strike out "ninety-five," and insert *fifty-four.* Art. 41, par. 28, strike out "27," and insert 25. Art. 45, par. 2, strike out "66."

THE END.